

DR PHILIP NITSCHKE & DR FIONA STEWART

# THE PEACEFUL PILL **e**HANDBOOK



Exit International USA

**DIGITAL ONLINE  
EDITION**

# Contents

- 10** Preface
- 18** Introduction

## OVERVIEW

- 34** Dying & the Law
- 56** The Peaceful Pill
- 64** The Exit 'RPA' Test
- 72** Online Security & Privacy
- 84** Physiology of a Peaceful Death
- 92** Pre-Medication & Potentiation

## THE GASES

- 100** Hypoxic Death with Inert Gas
- 148** The Sarco
- 162** Carbon Monoxide
- 184** Detergent Death

## THE POISONS

- 190** Lethal Inorganic Salts
- 210** Sodium Nitrite

## THE DRUGS

- |                                   |                                |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>230</b> Introduction to Drugs  | <b>284</b> Amitriptyline       |
| <b>246</b> Drugs & Vomiting       | <b>292</b> Chloroquine         |
| <b>254</b> Morphine & the Opioids | <b>298</b> Insulin             |
| <b>272</b> Propoxyphene           | <b>302</b> The Lethal Mixtures |

## THE HOLY GRAIL - NEMBUTAL

- |                                     |  |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| <b>312</b> Drug Options - Nembutal  | <b>408</b> Testing & Storage of Nembutal |
| <b>330</b> Availability of Nembutal | <b>434</b> Administration of Nembutal    |
| <b>390</b> Nembutal Scams           | <b>450</b> The Peaceful Pill Project     |

## MISCELLANEOUS

- 468** The Korean Method
- 484** Covid-19
  
- 502** The Swiss Option
  
- 528** Final Considerations
- 550** Exit RP Table
- 551** About the Authors
- 552** Support Exit International



You can click on page numbers  
to go directly to a Chapter

## **About The Peaceful Pill Handbook Series**

*The Peaceful Pill Handbook* information book series is published to provide research and information on euthanasia and assisted suicide for the elderly, those who are seriously ill (for example with cancer or ALS) & their family/ friends.

The online edition is updated on an on-going basis, ensuring that readers have access to the most up-to-date important information on euthanasia, assisted suicide & voluntary assisted dying developments globally.

For more information about *The Peaceful Pill Handbook* series, please visit:

*<http://www.peacefulpill.com>*  
or email: *[sales@peacefulpill.com](mailto:sales@peacefulpill.com)*

*Phone:*  
*+31 (0)6 23 82 95 82 (NL)*  
*+1 360 961 1333 (USA)*

<p><b>Content Revised:</b> 11 April 2022</p>
--

*For*

*Derek Humphry*

*for his courage and compassion in showing the way*

'Freedom takes a lot of effort'

Anna Stepanovna Politkovskaya

*The  
Peaceful Pill  
eHandbook*

**Dr Philip Nitschke  
&  
Dr Fiona Stewart**

EXIT INTERNATIONAL

Published by Exit International USA  
8105 Birch Bay Square St, Ste 205  
Blaine WA 98230

sales@peacefulpill.com  
+31 (0)6 23 82 95 82 (NL)  
(+1) 360 961 1333 (USA)

THE PEACEFUL PILL EHANDBOOK, 2022  
Copyright © Dr Philip Nitschke and Dr Fiona Stewart 2022

The moral right of the authors has been asserted.

All rights reserved. Without limiting the rights under copyright reserved above, no part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in or introduced to a retrieval system, or transmitted, in any form or by any means (electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise), without the prior written permission of the copyright owner and publisher of this book.

First published by Exit International USA, 2006  
Cover design by Matteo Holzknacht  
Cover artwork by Michelle Flowers

The Peaceful Pill eHandbook  
First published by Exit International US Ltd, 2008  
Technology supplied by [www.Yudu.com](http://www.Yudu.com)

Nitschke, Philip Haig  
Stewart, Fiona Joy  
The peaceful pill handbook.

ISBN 978-0-9788788-4-9  
[www.peacefulpill.com](http://www.peacefulpill.com)

### ***Disclaimer***

While every effort has been exercised to avoid errors in the information contained in this book, neither the authors nor the publisher warrants that the information is error or omission free. Legal commentary in this book does not constitute legal advice.

## **Add-Ons**

### **Peaceful Pill Online Forums**

Members of Exit & PPeH Subscribers have free access (on approval - photo ID required & a one month wait applies to newbies) to Exit's online forums at: <http://www.peacefulpillforums.com>

Apply to join at:

<https://www.peacefulpillhandbook.com/forums/>

### **Exit Snippets**

In 2021, Exit held a series of monthly online workshops hosted by Dr Philip Nitschke & based on the *Peaceful Pill eHandbook*. Called Snippets, each month featured a different topic & included participant Q&A.

Recordings of the 2021 Snippets are available on subscription at:

<https://www.exitinternational.net/meetings/workshops/>

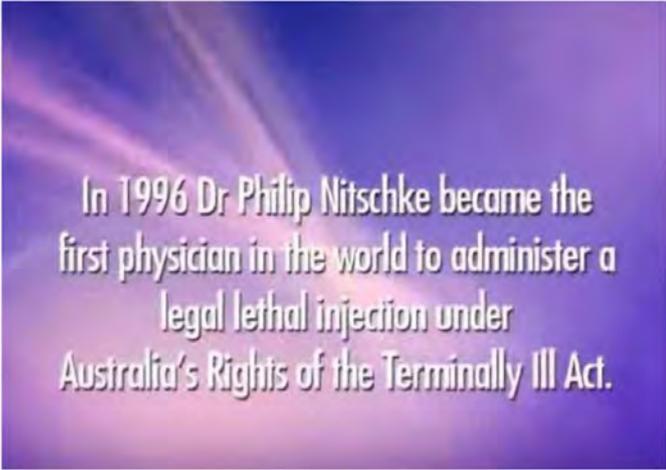
### **Update Webinars**

In 2022, a new series of Update Webinars (online & hosted by Philip Nitschke) will be held every time there is a substantial update to the *Peaceful Pill eHandbook*. The Update Webinars will explain, in detail, the content of the Update & take participant questions.

To subscribe please visit:

<https://www.peacefulpillhandbook.com/update-webinars/>

**Video: *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook***



In 1996 Dr Philip Nitschke became the first physician in the world to administer a legal lethal injection under Australia's Rights of the Terminally Ill Act.

## Preface

*The Peaceful Pill eHandbook* aims to provide Seniors and people who are seriously ill with accurate, up-to-date information about their end-of-life choices.

In 1996, it was Australia who passed the world's first right to die law: the *Rights of the Terminally Ill Act (ROTI)*. Under *ROTI*, I (Philip Nitschke) became the first doctor in the world to provide a legal, lethal, voluntary injection to four of my terminally ill patients: a 'Peaceful Pill' if you like. These four very sick people died peacefully in their sleep, with their loved ones by their side.

As their treating physician, I was the one who put the needle into their veins. To facilitate this process, I built the 'Deliverance Machine' which was a laptop computer and program. The Machine gave these four people ultimate control over their deaths because it was they (not me) who pushed the button that allowed the lethal drugs to flow. I sat over the other side of the room. Their deaths taught me how important it is for people to have control at the end.

At each separate person's assisted death, the computer presented a short series of questions:

1. Are you aware that if you go ahead to the last screen and press the 'yes' button you will be given a lethal dose of medications and die?
2. Are you certain you understand that if you proceed and press the 'yes' button on the next screen you will die?
3. In 15 seconds you will be given a lethal injection ... press 'yes' to proceed.

*Preface*



The Deliverance Machine can be seen at the British Science Museum, London

### *The Peaceful Pill Handbook*

After pressing the button for a third time, the Machine delivered a lethal dose of the barbiturate, Nembutal. The Deliverance Machine (now in the British Science Museum) enabled these four people to die peacefully and with dignity under a brand new law.

My experience of legal, assisted suicide taught me that the drug Sodium Pentobarbital - commonly known as Nembutal - provides one of the most peaceful death imaginable. And it almost never fails. That is why it is used in countries like the Netherlands, Belgium, Switzerland, Australia and the US States (eg. Oregon) where assisted dying is lawful.

In countries where there are no end of life laws, the means of achieving a peaceful death is next to impossible. The rationale of governments is that if people are kept in a state of complete ignorance, they *should* live longer and happier lives. Not true!

In my experience, once people have access to information that empowers and enables informed decisions - choices - to be made, they stop worrying. Knowledge about one's end of life choices is empowering. It is this empowerment that promotes a longer, happier life. Not ignorance.

*The Peaceful Pill eHandbook* has been created to provide accurate, up-to-date information about practical end of life methods. This is not a theory book. This is a practical guidebook. The online medium is the perfect format for disseminating information in this fast-changing field.

*The Peaceful Pill eHandbook* is published in the United States where freedom of speech is enshrined in this country's *Bill of Rights*. Of course, the *eHandbook* also covers some grey areas of the law. However, it is the Constitutional protections offered by the First Amendment that allow these issues to be canvassed.

## *Preface*

*The Peaceful Pill eHandbook* draws on many, many years of scientific research and political advocacy in the fields of Assisted Suicide, Voluntary Assisted Dying and Voluntary Euthanasia. Since the *eHandbook's* initial publication in 2008, it has become the leading authority on peaceful and reliable end of life choices.

## *Acknowledgements*

*The Peaceful Pill eHandbook* could not have been written without the support of many people. First to thank are the many Exit members and *PPeH* subscribers who have contributed their expertise, ideas and travel stories. This is truly a joint effort.

*Dr Philip Nitschke & Dr Fiona Stewart*

## *The Peaceful Pill Handbook*

### **A Word of Caution**

This book *is* intended for Seniors and people who are seriously ill (and their families). This book is *not* intended for young people or anyone suffering from psychiatric illness or depression. As authors we acknowledge that there is a small risk that this book may be misused by people for whom this information is clearly not appropriate.

The risk that information of this nature may be misused was a fact acknowledged by the 'godfather' of the right-to-die movement, former British journalist, Derek Humphry. When Derek first published *Final Exit* in 1991 he was criticised for endangering suicidal teens the world over. However, as he would later point out, the suicide statistics failed to show the much talked about 'blip'. There has been no rise in the suicide rate. Providing people with information does not incite or encourage people to die. And this is a critical point.

Rather, reliable, accurate information empowers people to make informed decisions about their own end-of-life circumstances. Good information should not only prevent grim, horrible deaths of gunshot and hanging (the most common causes of suicide in the US, UK and Australia respectively) but it should allay fears. It is a paradox, perhaps. By equipping Seniors and those who are seriously ill, with knowledge that empowers and returns control, these same people are more likely to stop worrying and get on with living. Anecdotal evidence to this effect can be seen at each and every Exit meeting. Fears are addressed and participants feel back in control.

## *Preface*

As authors, we ask that users of this eBook respect its integrity and intended audience. Seniors, the elderly and people who are seriously ill must have access to accurate information that enables informed decision-making. Ignorance is dangerous.

It is a basic human right to live and die with dignity. *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook* is our contribution to ensuring that your passing will be as proud and strong as your living.

If you feel you need counselling, please contact the following organisations:

USA:	Suicide Prevention Hotline - 1 800 273 8255
UK	The Samaritans on - 08457 90 90 90
Australia	Lifeline on - 13 11 14
New Zealand	Lifeline on - 0508 828 865
Canada	The Life Line on - 1 800 668 6868

Other countries hotlines can be found at:

<http://www.suicide.org/international-suicide-hotlines.html>

## *The Peaceful Pill Handbook*

### **Tips for Use**

#### **Navigation**

*The Peaceful Pill eHandbook* breaks new ground in online publishing. Part-book & part-video, the Yudu technology platform of the *Peaceful Pill eHandbook* allows users to Turn the Page with a swoosh or by the arrows at either side of the page.

#### **Notepad**

A notepad function is located in top menu bar, allowing users can make notes as you go. The notes are stored as yellow page icons at various places in the text.

#### **Bookmarks**

A bookmark feature can also be found in the top menu bar. This allows pages to be marked for future reference.

#### **Index**

The traditional Index has been replaced by a search box function in the top menu bar. This does away with the need for page numbers. When page numbers are quoted, they refer to the page counter at the center top of the digital display.

#### **Magnification**

If your eyesight is failing, you can click on the *eHandbook's* built-in magnifying glass that allows the user to zoom and reposition text on the screen with amazing customability. Or use your mouse or touchpad for the same effect.

#### **Multimedia**

Because this is an online *eBook*, by its nature users can enjoy a full multi-media experience via hyperlinks and videos.

## *Preface*

### **Access for all Devices**

The eHandbook can be accessed across all platforms, including PCs and Mac, laptops as well as Android tablets, iPads and iPhones. No special software is required.

### **Printing**

The *eHandbook* can be printed page by page or as groups of pages using Chrome. See the FAQ page on the website for further details.

As they now say in the world of online books -  
READ IT, WATCH IT!

# **Introduction**

## **Developing an End of Life Plan**

People make end of life plans for all sorts of reasons. Some people say they don't want to ever move into a nursing or care home. Others are terrified of a drawn-out, undignified death from a virus such as COVID-19. Most of us are aware that as we are living longer than our parents' and grandparents' generations, that this longevity brings its own set of problems. Some older people say they have simply 'completed' all that they wanted to do and that now is the time to go.

The reasons that lead an elderly person or someone who is seriously ill to seek information about their end-of-life choices are many and varied. All are intensely personal. Rewriting the ways in which society can plan for and experience death and dying is the challenge of our time.

The development of an end of life plan is one small step that all of us can take to protect those we love from the ravages of the law. While most of us will never use our plan, we can all draw comfort in knowing that if things ever become too painful or undignified (especially in the context of serious illness and age), we will have a plan in place that will allow us to maintain our dignity and our independence.

## *Introduction*

### **The Wonders of Modern Medicine**

In any discussion of end of life issues the role of modern medicine is paramount. While no one can be critical of the huge advances in medical science over recent decades - improving beyond measure the length and quality of our lives – there is also a flip side. In contrast to previous generations, we are now far more likely to die of slower, debilitating conditions that are associated with old age and illness. Yet we are also more likely to be kept alive through an increasingly sophisticated array of medical technologies.

A longer life can be a wonderful thing, but should we be forced to live on, if we come to a point where we have simply had enough? Surely the act of balancing one's quality of life against the struggle of daily living in our later years or in illness, should be each individual's to arbitrate.

### **Our Ageing Population**

A century ago when life expectancy was approximately 25 years less than it is today, few people had the opportunity to reflect on how they might die. Then people were much more likely to die quickly with little warning. For example, one hundred years ago infectious disease was common. People considered themselves lucky if they were still alive in their mid 50s. The widespread introduction of public health measures such as sewerage, water reticulation, good housing, and of course the introduction of modern antibiotics have all played a part in greatly reducing the toll of infectious disease.

## *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

In modern times, those living in the developed west have a life expectancy of 75 to 80 years. Now in industrialised countries, we will be more likely to experience diseases and disabilities that were rare in earlier times. While old age is not in itself predictive of serious physical illness, the gradual deterioration of one's body with age leads to an almost inevitable decline in a person's quality of life.

This is why we see the issue of control in dying as being an increasingly common concern for many elderly people. Exit's workshop program is often booked out months ahead as elderly folk seek answers to their practical questions about their end of life options. Although few who attend these workshops have any intention of dying in the near future, most see a need to organise and plan for this inevitable event.

Just as many of us plan for other aspects associated with dying (eg. we write a will, appoint executors, prepay for funerals etc.), so it is common sense to ensure that we have a plan about how we might wish to die. Yet to be in a position to plan for one's death, one must first know one's options. And that means information.

### **The Question of Suicide**

Anyone who makes plans for their own death can be said to be planning their own suicide, although these days the terminology has become 'voluntary assisted dying' (VAD), voluntary dying or self-deliverance. While for some people suicide is a tainted concept, for a growing number of older people it is an issue of great interest and discussion. In this context, taking your own life (after careful consideration) is a way out of a life that an individual might consider is not worth living.

## *Introduction*

People who come to Exit workshops are well aware of the importance of making that ultimate of decisions, the decision to die. They are all acutely aware of the need to get it right. In this Chapter, we examine the phenomenon of suicide in the context of the modern life course, and why access to the best in end of life information is so important.

### **A Brief History of Suicide**

Over the years, the way in which society views the taking of one's own life has varied enormously. Suicide has not always been seen as the act of a sick and depressed person. In ancient Greece, Athenian magistrates kept a supply of poison for anyone who wanted to die. You just needed official permission. For the Stoics of ancient times, suicide was considered an appropriate response, if the problems of pain, grave illness or physical abnormalities became too great.

With the rise of Christianity, however, suicide came to be viewed as a sin (a violation of the sixth commandment). As Lisa Lieberman wrote in her book *Leaving You*, all of a sudden 'the Roman ideal of heroic individualism' was replaced 'with a platonic concept of submission to divine authority'.

It was Christianity that changed society's view of suicide from the act of a responsible person, to an infringement upon the rights of God. One's death became a matter of God's will, not one's own. It was at this point that penalties were first established for those who attempted suicide. If the suicide was successful, it was the family of the offender who were punished with fines and social disgrace.

### *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

With the emergence of modern medicine in the 19th Century, the meaning of suicide changed again and it is this understanding that prevails today. Suicide is now generally thought of as the result of mental illness. If a person wants to end their life, then they must be sick (a psychiatric illness, with depression the usual diagnosis). The appropriate response, therefore, is medical treatment and prevention (in the form of psychiatric counselling and/or anti-depressant medications).

At Exit International, we question this view of suicide that automatically links a person's decision to die to depression and mental illness. Are we seriously postulating that the suicide bombers of the Middle East are depressed? Rather, the act of suicide is better seen as context dependent.

For example, a person who is very elderly and who is seeing friends die around them on a weekly basis and who must be wondering 'am I next?' is going to have a very different outlook on dying than the young person who has their whole life in front of them. When serious illness is present, planning for one's death helps put the person back in control and may help alleviate their existential suffering. A person's attitude towards death must be understood in the context of that person's situation.

In Oregon, for example, where physician-assisted suicide (PAS) is legal, one study found symptoms of depression to be present in 20 per cent of patients who request PAS. At Exit, we believe that feelings of sadness (as opposed to clinical depression) are a normal response to a diagnosis of a serious illness. You don't need to a degree in psychiatry, however, to understand that this might be a normal response to an extraordinary situation. To assume that suicide amongst the elderly or people who are seriously ill is, necessarily, the result of depression or other psychiatric illness, is to adopt a biomedical way of seeing the world. People's decision-making about when and how to die is more nuanced than this.

## *Introduction*

### **Suicide & Depression**

The link between suicide and depression remains a vexed issue with billions of dollars in government funding devoted to raising the community's awareness of suicide, especially amongst the young and some minority groups (eg. veterans). And there can be no doubt. People who suffer from clinical depression are clearly at risk of suicide. Severe depressive states can rob a person of the ability to make rational decisions. These people need care and treatment until they are able to resume control. That said, illness of this severity is not common and needs to be distinguished from a larger group of people within society who may show occasional signs of depression, but who remain in full control of their decision-making abilities.

There is a significant difference between a person having moments of feeling down or having a transitory feeling that their life has lost purpose and the person who has severe clinical depression, where even the most basic daily decisions of life are problematic. An elderly or seriously ill person's desire to formulate an end of life plan can be a rational, organised and carefully considered intention. Being organised and pragmatic about one's end of life is not a psychiatric illness.

### **End of Life Decisions & the Role of Palliative Care**

Critics of assisted suicide often argue that if only palliative care were available and of good enough standard, then patients would never need to ask for help to die. This is untrue, but to understand the claim, one needs to look at the background of the medical speciality that is palliative care.

Palliative care was the first branch of medicine to shift the focus away from 'cure at all costs' and to focus instead upon the treatment and management of symptoms (for people who

### *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

have a life-threatening illness). In this sense, palliative care's aim has never been 'cure'. Rather, palliative medicine is about symptom control. It is about improving the quality of life of those who are seriously ill and dying.

To date, palliative care has been most successful in the treatment of pain. Indeed, it is often claimed - perhaps exaggeratedly - that palliative care can successfully address pain in 95 per cent of all cases. What is much less spoken about is the speciality's limited ability to alleviate some of the other common symptoms of serious disease; symptoms such as weakness, breathlessness or nausea. Nor does palliative care always guarantee a good death.

No where are the shortcomings of palliative care be more obvious than in the tragic death in 2008 of 31 year old writer, Angelique Flowers. At the age of 15 years, Angelique was diagnosed with painful Crohn's Disease. On 9 May 2008, shortly before her 31st birthday, she was diagnosed with Stage 4 colon cancer. As Angelique said, in one of the several videos she made at the time, 'there is no Stage 5'. Upon diagnosis at Stage 4, Angelique's cancer had already spread to her liver and ovaries. Her doctors told her that her days were numbered. They also told her that there was very little they could do to ensure that her death was pain-free and dignified.

As history now tells it, this courageous, clever, beautiful young woman died in the most difficult and unpleasant way. As a young palliative care patient she received the best that modern medicine could provide (and that money could buy). Despite some hiccups, Angelique's pain control was described as 'reasonable'. What was not so good and what the law prevented medicine from addressing, was her death.

## *Introduction*



Angelique Flowers at Oscar Wilde's grave  
Pere Lachaise Cemetery, Paris, 2006

Angelique Flowers wanted control over her death. She knew that her death could come fast and it was unlikely to be peaceful. As it happened, Angelique died vomiting up faecal matter after experiencing an acute bowel blockage. This was just as her doctors had warned. Her death was simply awful. Her brother Damian held her in his arms through this awful ordeal.

Angelique had been terrified of dying this way. This was why she put out a call on the Internet for Nembutal. Successful at getting the drug, she was forced to keep the bottle hidden at her parents' home. However, when the bowel blockage occurred, Angelique was in the hospice. Her Nembutal was at home. She had no chance to take control.

Shortly before she died, Angie made a video diary. The feature documentary film '35 Letters' is based on this diary. 35 Letters won the best documentary award at the 2015 Sydney Film Festival. See: <http://bit.ly/35lettersfilm>

### *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

At Exit, we are sometimes approached by people who tell us that their palliative care is the best. But, like Angelique, they still wish to be in control of their death. They say that while they might not be in pain right now, the quality of their life is seriously affected by their illness. They know that there is often nothing that modern palliative medicine can do about it.

Some of these people are so weak that they cannot move unassisted. Others have shortness of breath which makes independent living impossible. For a significant number of people, it is non-medical issues that have most impact upon the quality of their life.

One memorable case concerned a middle aged man called Bob. Bob was suffering from lung cancer. He was incredibly sad that his favourite past time - a round of golf with his mates - was no longer possible. This person was clear. It was his frustration at being house-bound and dependent on visits from friends and family, rather than the physical symptoms of the cancer, that made him choose an elective death.

While palliative care has a valuable contribution to make, this branch of medicine is not a universal panacea. It remains unhelpful to use symptom management as the benchmark against which a person's quality of life is measured.

Rather, people rate their quality of life in different ways with no two individuals' assessment the same. While a life without pain is clearly better than a life with pain, this is not always the most important issue. Instead it is a person's own individual, complex assessment of their life's worth that is the key. The physical symptoms of an illness are often only one of many considerations.

## *Introduction*

Rather, people rate their quality of life in different ways with no two individuals' assessment the same. While a life without pain is clearly better than a life with pain, this is not always the most important issue. Instead it is that person's own complex assessment of their life's worth that is the key. The physical symptoms of an illness are often only one of many considerations.

### **Tired of Life / Completed Life**

Over the past decade, the trend of 'completed life' or 'tired of life' has grown more and more. Increasingly at our meetings, we see elderly people who are 'fit and healthy' (for their age), but for whom life has become burdensome. These people are not depressed. Rather, the sentiment expressed is that 'I have lived enough of the good life and now it is time to go.' The actions of Australian couple, Sidney and Marjorie Croft, explain this phenomenon well.

In 2002, the Crofts sent Exit their suicide note in which they explained why they had decided to go together. Exit had no prior knowledge of the couple's plans. We knew only that they had attended several Exit workshops where they would sit at the back of the room, holding hands and asking questions.

The Crofts did not need to write this note yet they wanted us to understand. And in return they asked for our respect.

## *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

### **To Whom it May Concern**

*Please don't condemn us, or feel badly of us for what we have done.*

*We have thought clearly of this for a long time and it has taken a long time to get the drugs needed.*

*We are in our late 80s and 90 is on the horizon. At this stage, would it be wrong to expect no deterioration in our health? More importantly, would our mental state be bright and alert?*

*In 1974 we both lost our partners whom we loved very dearly. For two and a half years Marjorie became a recluse with her grief, and Sid became an alcoholic. We would not like to go through that traumatic experience again. Hence we decided we wanted to go together.*

*We have no children and no one to consider.*

*We have left instructions that we be cremated and that our ashes be mixed together. We feel that way, we will be together forever.*

*Please don't feel sad, or grieve for us. But feel glad in your heart as we do.*

Sidney and Marjorie Croft

The Crofts are the private face of an increasingly common sentiment among older people; that is that a good life should be able to be brought to an end with a good death, when and if a person so chooses. To suggest, as many in the medical profession have done, that the Crofts were 'depressed' is to trivialise and patronise them in a doctor-knows-best way.

## *Introduction*

Another person who evoked this 'tired of life' phenomenon was retired French academic, Lisette Nigot. In 2002, Lisette Nigot also took her own life, consuming lethal drugs she had stockpiled over the years. Lisette's reason for dying? She said she did not want to turn 80.



Mademoiselle Lisette Nigot

Lisette Nigot insisted that she had led a good and full life. She said she had always known that she would not want to become 'too old.' 'I do not take to old age very well' she told film-maker Janine Hosking whose feature documentary *Mademoiselle and the Doctor* traced the last months of her life.

In 2002, shortly before her 80th birthday, Lisette Nigot ended her life. Intelligent and lucid to the end, Lisette knew her own mind. A fiercely independent woman, it is not surprising that she expected control in her dying, just as she had in her living.

In *Mademoiselle and the Doctor* she explained:

*'I don't like the deterioration of my body ... I don't like not being able to do the things I used to be able to do ... and I don't like the discrepancy there is between the mind which remains what it always was, and the body which is sort of physically deteriorating.'*

*Perhaps my mind will go and I would hate that. And certainly my body will go and I wouldn't be very happy with that either. So I might as well go while the going is good'.*

### *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

When details of the deaths of the Crofts and Lisette Nigot were made public, many tried to medicalise their situations. An assortment of diseases and conditions were suggested as reasons for their decisions to end their lives. Underpinning all of this was the belief that ‘well people’ (anyone not terminally ill) do not take their own lives.

But the trend continues. In May 2018, Australian ecologist, Professor David Good died in Switzerland. He was not sick but he was 104 years old. Shortly prior to his death, he told the media that his quality of life had been ‘rather poorly’ for some time. What he meant by this was that because he was no longer able to do the things he loved (field work in the Australian bush), he felt his life had run its course.



Professor David Goodall

In December 2019, South African-born Laura Henkel took the same path as David Goodall. At 91, Laura Henkel was not sick. However, she said that her life was no longer enjoyable. Added to this deep-seated feeling was a repulsion of having to ‘go into a nursing home,’ Laura opted to go ‘while the going was good’. A peaceful death at Pegasos in Basel. Laura’s story is now the subject of a 2021 feature documentary film, ‘Laura’s Choice’. See: <https://lauraschoice.org/>

## *Introduction*



Cathy Henkel (l), Sam Lara & Laura Henkel

To be clear, at Exit we do not encourage anyone, sick or well, to take their own life. We do, however, believe that a decision to end one's life can be rational. Such a decision can occur equally in the context of old age, as in the context of serious illness. This is why all elderly people should have access to the best end of life information.

### **Conclusion**

If we all have the right to end their lives peacefully, reliably and with dignity (and other than nature intends it), then access to accurate, up-to-date information is critical. Most people hope that they will never need to use this Exit Plan information, but we are all comforted in knowing that if things 'turn bad,' we have a plan in place.

Remember, suicide is legal, yet assisting a suicide is illegal. This is why everyone should develop an end of life plan. An end of life plan not only provides control and peace of mind but keeps families and loved ones safe from the law. An end of life plan is the responsible thing to do.

# Dying & the Law

Definitions & Terminology

The Limits of the Law at the end of life

Falling Foul of Assisted Suicide Laws

Legislating for the End of Life

End of Life Care & Advance Health Directives

Advance Directives, Agents & Covid-19

## Introduction

In most western countries, assisted suicide/ voluntary assisted dying remain illegal. Generally speaking, no one can help another person to die, no matter their intention. Furthermore, even in places where there is end of life legislation, the person providing the assistance must be a medical doctor. Only in Switzerland can someone other than a physician assist another to die. In Switzerland alone, the determination of illegality depends on the motives of the person who provides the assistance.

There is no other example in modern western law where it is illegal to help someone to do something which is legal. And it is not just a little bit illegal to help someone to die. Again, generally speaking, the State has little tolerance for this type of behaviour. In some Scandinavian countries (where there is no statute that criminalises assisted suicide), helping someone to die can be prosecuted as manslaughter, or even murder (<https://bit.ly/rtdsweden>).

## *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

This is why any person who chooses to be involved in the death of another - however tangentially and for whatever reason – needs to be very careful. This is especially true when friends and family are involved and the imperative to do the loving thing, may not equate with a legal obligation to the ‘right’ thing.

### **Definitions & Terminology**

The history of the right to die movement is remarkable for its ever-changing vocabulary. Whereas a decade ago, phrases such as voluntary euthanasia and assisted suicide were used to describe all types of help to die, in these more nuanced, political times, the words we use have been ‘toned down’ with phrases such as voluntary assisted dying (VAD) and medical aid in dying (MAID) entering common parlance.

Voluntary euthanasia (from the Greek meaning ‘a good death’) is the term used to describe the situation when a medical professional might administer to a patient a lethal injection. Voluntary euthanasia is legal in countries such as the Netherlands, Belgium and Luxembourg. Interestingly, as early 2001, a British House of Lords select committee on medical ethics defined euthanasia more broadly as a ‘deliberate intervention undertaken with the express intention of ending a life, to relieve intractable suffering’ (<https://bit.ly/3c943n3>). Readers can see the confusion that exists.

By contrast, Physician Assisted Suicide (PAS) or Medical Aid in Dying (MAID) are generally the terms that describe when a medical professional prescribes, but does not administer, a lethal drug to a patient. A small number of US states, Canada and the Australian states of Victoria and West Australia permit some form of PAS or MAID.

### *Dying and the Law*

If we drop the descriptors and the term is simply 'Assisted Suicide' we are describing the situation in Switzerland where anyone can help someone else to die, as long as their motives are 'not selfish' (altruistic).

Generally speaking, 'assisted suicide' is legally defined as 'advising,' 'counselling' or 'assisting' a person to end their life. Sometimes the words 'aid and abet' are also used. In most countries assisting a suicide carries severe legal penalties.

In the US, the penalties for assisted suicide also vary from state to state with assisting a suicide illegal in just over half of all states. Those where it is not 'on the statute books', the offence is prosecuted as manslaughter or even murder. This is similar to the Scandinavian countries. In Australia, penalties for assisting a suicide range from 5 years to life imprisonment, depending upon the state.

In Britain (and Canada) the penalty for assisting is up to 14 years jail. Following a successful campaign by UK MS sufferer Debbie Purdy to seek clarification of the law, in 2009 the then Director of Public Prosecutions, Keir Starmer (now leader of the British Labour Party), issued clarifying guidelines (<https://www.cps.gov.uk/publication/assisted-suicide>).

In March 1999 in Michigan, dying with dignity pioneer, Dr Jack Kevorkian, was convicted of second-degree murder and sentenced to 10 to 25 years jail. He was found guilty of helping his terminally ill patient, Thomas Youk, to die.

### **Falling Foul of Assisted Suicide Laws**

A significant grey area continues to exist regarding assisted suicide laws, with courts and lawyers unable to give clear and concise answers of what's illegal and what's not. As a result, well-intentioned people fall foul of the law.

In 2015 for example, the Irish authorities prosecuted 43-year old Dublin woman, Gail O'Rorke, for attempting to buy her friend, MS sufferer Bernadette Forde, a one-way ticket to Switzerland (for an assisted suicide at a clinic there). The public prosecutor argued that this was an act of suicide assistance. Gail would be the first person ever to be charged with assisting a suicide in Ireland. Fortunately, the jury in Dublin's Criminal Court disagreed with the prosecution, and Gail was found 'not guilty'. However, the State had made its point.

The authorities can be keen to prosecute those who seek to help others to die, regardless of how honourable their motives may be. Gail's trial was reported at: <http://bit.ly/IrishNewsInterview>  
Her acquittal was reported at: <https://bit.ly/gailacquittal>

Gail O'Rorke has since written a book detailing her experience at the hands of the Irish criminal justice system, *Crime or Compassion? One woman's story of a loving friendship that knew no bounds* (Hatchett Books).

See: <https://bit.ly/gailbook>



## *Dying and the Law*

### ***Lessons from the Trial of Suzy Austen***

In 2018 on the other side of the world, another woman was charged with assisting a suicide. Exit's Wellington Coordinator, Suzy Austen, was tried for assisting the suicide of fellow Exit member Annemarie Treadwell in New Zealand's High Court. Annemarie was 77 years old and suffered from increasingly painful arthritis. She had also suffered for over 20 years from depression (especially during winter).

While the jury in Suzy's trial ultimately found her 'not guilty', the case was important because it produced 'take-home messages' that it would be foolish to ignore.

Note: Suzy was also charged with importing Nembutal into NZ using a variety of methods and on several occasions. Suzy was found guilty of these latter offences.

By way of background, Suzy's trial came about because an autopsy of Annemarie Treadwell revealed she had drunk a lethal dose of Nembutal. While Annemarie looked like an elderly woman who had died peacefully in her sleep, the toxicology report said otherwise. And this is where the trouble started for Suzy Austen as Annemarie, it was discovered, had left a diary.

In this record of her life, Annemarie not only detailed her end of life plans, she mentioned certain people by name. Furthermore, she mentioned the importance of not implicating them in her suicide. In writing in her diary, however, Annemarie implicated Suzy Austen in her plans.

#### Lesson No 1 - Don't leave a diary

It was Annemarie's daughter, Veronica, who found her mother's diary in the bedside drawer. On discovery, she innocently handed

*The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

it to the Police. This act would set in train a series of events that few could have foreseen. The authorities were tipped off and Suzy was in for a rocky ride as her emails and phone calls were intercepted and her home was bugged.

Unaware that she was now ‘under surveillance’ by the Police, Suzy Austen carried on her volunteer work with Exit: holding meetings and talking to members on the phone and by email. All the while Police were gathering evidence that they would later use in court against her.

What Suzy did not know - and perhaps what no one could have imagined - was that the Police had launched an undercover investigation called ‘Operation Painter’. This covert operation achieved legend status when it mounted a fake alcohol check point - not to test for drink driving - but to gather the names and addresses of the Exit members attending a Sunday lunch at Suzy Austen’s home. See: <http://bit.ly/OpPainter>



Suzy Austen speaking outside court after her acquittal

## *Dying and the Law*

The NZ Privacy Commissioner would subsequently find that the check-point breached the privacy of the Exit members at the lunch. The Police Independent Conduct Authority would rule the check-point illegal. See: <http://bit.ly/NZHeraldReport>

Lesson No 2 - Only use encrypted email such as Protonmail. As we all know, open email is akin to a noticeboard. Its contents are there for general consumption. Email is not a confidential means of communication. Only encrypted email is private. However, even a provider may be subpoenaed by a court to provide email records to a court. Sometimes it's best not to put anything incriminating in writing.

Lesson No 3 - Your phone is definitely *not* the best means of communication if you are talking about legally sensitive issues. If you need to speak about something delicate, the very least you should do to protect your privacy is use a secure app such as 'Signal' on your phone.

Lesson No 4 - Sensitive conversation? Meet in person in a public place. In terms of having your house bugged, it is by far safest to talk about sensitive issues at a local cafe or shopping mall. Somewhere that cannot be bugged (at least not easily).

Other actions undertaken by the Police in the months prior to Suzy being charged included Police visits (known as 'wellness checks') to Exit members in the Wellington area. Some of the Exit members who were visited by the Police were convinced to hand over their private stash of Nembutal. While some initially refused arguing why should they part with their 'safety net', in other cases the shock of the visit was enough to scare people into 'fessing up'. In all cases, the Police wellness checks caused considerable stress and anxiety.

## *Dying and the Law*

Lesson No 5 - If the Police come calling and they don't have a warrant (or other legal grounds) to gain entry to your home, you don't have to let them in. Stand your ground! You never know what they will find or convince you to say.

Turning our attention to Suzy's movements, the NZ Police knew all about Suzy's planned trip to the UK to attend a wedding. And they knew that she was planning on bringing Nembutal back with her as a result of a stop-over in Hong Kong. Inspecting her luggage on her return to New Zealand was an obvious next step. There are some more important points worth noting here.

In order to catch Suzy 'red-handed' in importing Nembutal, the senior investigating officer in the Wellington Police flew to Auckland Airport to greet Suzy's plane (and luggage), unbeknownst to her. Working with three Customs officers, the officer searched Suzy and her husband Mike's luggage before it came out on the baggage carousel.

Suzy said that she had wondered at the time why their bags took so long to appear, given they were flying 'priority' (when bags usually come off first). Now she knows. The authorities were busy behind the scenes, doing what is known in the trade as a 'covert' search. On this occasion, the Police and Customs officers found no drugs in Suzy and Mike's luggage.

Lesson No 6 - If your bags come out last on the baggage claim at the airport, you can assume they have been searched and it might be time to ask questions about what could be going on.

## *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

### ***The Arrest of the Decade?***

Suzy's trial in Wellington's High Court made front page news throughout its 2-week duration. After all, it's not every day that Police resources are devoted so generously and so widely to a year-long sting operation of this nature. So how did it all happen?

Suzy Austen was arrested while sitting in her car in a suburban Wellington park. She was wearing rubber gloves and was intercepted as she divided up a pile of white Nembutal powder from China. Suzy's accomplice on the day was 86-year-old fellow Exit Member, Beverley Hurrelle.

Unlike Suzy, Bev would not be charged with drug offences. The court heard that the reason for Bev not being charged was her advanced age and 'some kind of dementia'. While Beverley has long suffered from macular degeneration, and has significantly impaired sight as a result, she remains as sharp as a tack.



Bev Hurrelle - waiting for Suzy Austen's Verdict

## *Dying and the Law*

The value judgements of the Police about Bev are ridiculous. Perhaps they stemmed from the relative youth of the officers involved. Perhaps the officers of Operation Painter had other motives (ie. they took pity on poor 'blind' Bev). Regardless of their reasons, Police discretion is a powerful factor in how the criminal justice system operates. Nowhere is this more obvious than in Suzy Austen's experience.

Lesson No 7 - If you find yourself the object of Police interest, perhaps play the age and dementia cards. You never know, you might get lucky like Bev Hurrelle.

### ***The Take-Away?***

So what was it about Suzy's involvement with Annemarie Treadwell that led the jury to find her 'not guilty'? Legally speaking, to be convicted Suzy would need to have done something that she knew was going to enable Annemarie to suicide. And Suzy would have had to have intended her action to be received in that way.

This would require an intimate knowledge of Annemarie's plans, including knowledge of the day, manner and circumstances of her suicide. And the jury would have needed to believe this chain of events 'beyond reasonable doubt'. As it was, the jury found that while Suzy had provided Nembutal to Annemarie they did not believe that Suzy had sufficient knowledge of Annemarie's actual plans.

The one defence witness that was called was an academic expert in the area of palliative care, Professor Glynn Owens. In his written statement to the court, the Professor said that access to end of life drugs can provide people with 'peace of mind and

## *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

lessen pain and suffering'. While he was speaking in the context of palliative care patients, the point is a good one.

For an older person, simply having Nembutal at home in the cupboard 'just in case' or as an 'insurance policy for the future' is a great comfort. And this is what Suzy Austen has always said of Annemarie. Any assistance she may have rendered was so that Annemarie felt back in control and reassured.

### **Legislating for the End of Life**

Over the years, legislation has attempted to bring clarity and order to the issue of assisted suicide. By defining the class of person who can be helped to die (the terminally ill) and by stipulating the manner in which this help can be provided (a lethal drug prescribed by a doctor), laws aim to provide guidance via their uniformity and equity.

However, despite more than 20 years of law-making around the world, remarkably little has changed. For example, a person must be 'terminally ill' or have 'unrelievable suffering' to qualify for help under most laws. This means that strict criteria must be satisfied before a person can ask a doctor for help to die. Even in the Netherlands - arguably a world leader on the issue - eligibility is tightly controlled (which leads many people miss out). And the process of qualification can be arduous.

In Australia in 1996, a terminally ill person had to obtain two medical opinions, a palliative care review and a psychiatric consultation before they could qualify to use *The Rights of the Terminally Ill Act*. In practice, this meant that very sick people had to jump through hoops in order to qualify to use the *ROTI* law.

## *Dying and the Law*

In the course of Philip Nitschke's involvement with this law, it quickly became apparent that none of his four patients would have used the law had they had a 'Peaceful Pill' at home in the cupboard. Why would you subject yourself to a compulsory psychiatric examination, if you already had the means to a peaceful, dignified death? You would simply wait till the time was right and then take the Pill from your cupboard at home. The very laws that are supposed to empower sick people can end up doing the exact opposite: denying an individual control when it counts most.

And then there are those people who will never qualify for an assisted suicide. Frailty from old age and a feeling that one's life is now 'completed' is a quite different thing to having terminal cancer. Unless the criteria of 'completed life' or 'tired of life' is included in an assisted suicide law, there can be no lawful assistance.

Finally, while some people may wish to involve the medical profession in their deaths, many others do not. Our point at Exit is that death need not be a medical event. Indeed it should not be assumed that the medical profession is best placed for the role of arbiter at all: why should doctors (and not people themselves) decide who gets the right to die with dignity, and who does not?

(An extensive discussion of Exit's philosophy of death and dying can be found in *Killing Me Softly: Voluntary Euthanasia and the Road to the Peaceful Pill* (Penguin, 2005) (and available on Amazon).



<http://bit.ly/1eVogzs>

## **End of Life Care & Advance Health Directives**

In contrast to limited assisted suicide laws around the world, advance health care planning is an area that has been broadly and widely legislated. Most western countries now possess some form of laws (or guidelines) that regulate the provision of medical treatment and care when a person can no longer advocate on their own behalf.

Accompanying such laws are other legal mechanisms that enable a person who is comatose, unconscious and unable to express their wishes to have previously appointed an advocate, health care proxy, agent or enduring guardian. This person is legally empowered to ensure that a person's advance directive document (and wishes) are respected and implemented as needs be.

In many ways it can be more important to empower a live human being to advocate on your behalf, than relying on a passive written document. We all have heard of horror stories where medical staff have accidentally overlooked (or deliberately ignored) a person's advance directive. Sometimes heroic medicine knows no bounds. In times like this a talking, walking advocate may be especially helpful.

But, then again, you don't want to appoint an agent, advocate, proxy etc. if that person is likely to fold against medical pressure to continue treatment. Or, conversely, hold out for treatment (that you yourself would never have approved of) when the doctors are saying it would be all but futile. This is truly an area where the more plans and precautions that can be put in place the better, as the outcome can be a matter of life and death.

## *Dying and the Law*



### ***What is an Advance Health Directive?***

As this area of law-making is jurisdiction-specific (it matters where you live in terms of the laws that apply to you), this section is written in general terms.

An advance health directive (living will, medical directive are other terms), is a legal document that spells out one's end of life care wishes should a person become incapacitated and unable to speak for oneself. It is important to understand that a directive of this nature only comes into effect when you can no longer communicate your wishes. In countries other than the Netherlands and Belgium, an advance directive never allows for medical professional to provide euthanasia or active assistance to die.

Advance care planning decisions can apply to medical treatment options such as CPR (cardiopulmonary resuscitation), the use of a ventilator (commonly known as being 'on life support') and artificial nutrition and hydration (feeding tubes and IV fluids). In the US, the term 'comfort care' is also used. This 'catch-all' refers to everything else that might be done to 'make

## *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*



you comfortable' and which can include medication for pain, anxiety, nausea, or constipation, limiting medical testing and providing (or not) spiritual and emotional counselling (see: <https://bit.ly/2yNvjZT>).

Other issues that can be considered in an advance directive include DNR directives, organ and tissue donation wishes and, in some jurisdictions, physician or medical 'life sustaining treatment orders'. These orders are complementary to an existing advance health directives in that they give medical staff the direct authority and responsibility to provide or withhold certain types of treatment in an emergency situation. This might be especially important in relation to COVID-19 where 'normal' sustaining end of life treatment may be likely to be futile.

## *Dying and the Law*

### ***Formwork, Registration & National Registries***

As is perhaps to be expected in such a highly-evolved area of the law, advance health directives are normally completed using an official form or template. Forms can be obtained from local government agencies or advocacy groups. A quick search of the Internet will serve you well providing the appropriate form in your particular jurisdiction.

Once completed, there is the issue of whether or not your form needs formal witnessing. Should you take the directive to your regular doctor (if you have one). And does it need to be submitted to a central government registry? Or is there a private company that offers a similar service? Is there anyone else that you should give your form to? These are all jurisdiction-specific questions that we can raise in principal, but leave unanswered in this chapter other than to add the following.

Exit is often contacted by members wanting to provide us with a copy of their advance directive. While we appreciate the link between the activities of Exit and one's end of life wishes, it probably makes better sense to give the form to those most likely to be with you in your hour of need. It is common sense to inform your family and friends of your advance directive and its contents (including where in your papers to find it), especially if you have given them the added powers of being your guardian, proxy or advocate.

Finally, it is a good idea to review your advance directive periodically. The closer one gets to the end of life so more fine-tuned one's wishes and vision for the future may become. As with any legal document (eg. your will), your wishes may change over time. It is commonsense to make such changes known in writing by ensuring they are in your advance directive: given the legal force that the document can provide (assuming it is respected as it should be).

### **Advance Health Directives, Agents & COVID-19**

In early 2020 there emerged a virus called COVID-19. The global statistics show that this is a disease that disproportionately affects the elderly, those with compromised immune systems and other ‘underlying conditions’ such as lung disease, hypertension and associated cardiac conditions to name a few.

In the first few months of 2020, Exit experienced a marked increase in readers subscribing to this book out of concern for their own vulnerability to COVID. The virus has changed the world that we once knew forever. Concepts such as social distancing, lockdown, viral load and so on are now common parlance. No one will ever forget the year that our lives changed so irrevocably.

Given the seriousness of the pandemic, important questions arise in regard to end of life planning, especially given the average age of readers of this book (75 years). The importance of having an up-to-date advance directive document and appointing an agent or proxy has really been brought home. In a March 2020 opinion article in *The Globe and Mail*, Toronto intensive care doctor, Gordon Rubinfeld, wrote:

*If you do not talk with them about this now, you may have to have a much more difficult conversation with me later ... (see: <https://bit.ly/rubinfeld>).*

Rubinfeld’s point was the importance of letting your friends and family know the type of care that you would want if you found yourself in ICU with coronavirus. But he was not only talking about the various end of life care wishes of individual patients. ‘That’ he said, was all part of a ‘typical week’ for him.

## *Dying and the Law*



What Rubenfeld was referring to was the onus on patients to be prepared (by way of advance directives, proxies etc.) in order to assist medical staff in the allocation of precious hospital resources. At the worst moments in the pandemic, ICU staff have had to triage patients. Who gets prompt treatment? The young or the old? In many countries during COVID, the demand for life support exceeded supply. Having your plans spelt out and your representatives in place is not only a smart thing to do, it could even be argued to be an ethical obligation in this time of great need.

But there is another incentive to getting one's house in order. There is a significant number of media reports that report a possible shift in medical treatment based on the notions of informed 'consent' to informed 'assent'. (The notion of 'informed assent' is alluded to our discussion of physician or medical life -sustaining treatment orders).

Informed assent refers to a situation where the medical staff assume blanket responsibility for end-of-life care decision-making. Rather than the permission to turn-off a ventilator being sought from the patient's agent, where informed assent is practised the medical professional has been hitherto empowered

### *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

prior to the emergency moment with the responsibility for the decisions that may be made.

In an article in the 27 March 2020 edition of the *Journal of the American Medical Association* (JAMA), it was noted that this can be beneficial as it allows a person's family to agree with the medical advice on offer: remembering that the doctors will be weighing up any number of factors, including who could benefit most from the precious use of the ventilator.

While some media reports have suggested that this is 'euthanasia by stealth', the cold hard facts are that limited health resources have often needed to be prioritised in ways that were previously unimaginable. For older people and those with the much-reported 'underlying conditions', COVID raises profound and confronting questions. While an advance directive and health proxy may be useful for those who want to take their chances with a hospital admission, for others the onset of COVID might signal something else: perhaps now is the time to go?

For those who reject the idea of a COVID hospital admission, the COVID chapter in the handbook is essential reading.



## *Dying and the Law*

### **Conclusion**

At Exit, a good death is considered a fundamental human right. Indeed, as our tagline says ‘a peaceful death is everybody’s right’. It is not only for the terminally ill. Whether this means electing to die at home by employing one of the methods outlined in this *Handbook* or embracing a hospital admission in the time of COVID, the underlying themes of the discussion of this Chapter are personal choice and individual responsibility.

None of us would want to expose a loved one to serious criminal charges for helping us get the good death that we wanted. It is our choice to be prepared for our death. And it is our responsibility to safeguard those we love in the process.

As Philip Nitschke says at every Exit workshop he has ever held: ‘if you are well enough to attend today’s workshop, you are well enough to get an Exit plan in place’.

Since COVID-19, the themes of choice and responsibility are all around us. Do we want to take our chances in hospital? Do we want fight to ensure we are allocated our fair share of the resources? Do we trust the system? The best we can do when we have precious few answers to our questions is to be prepared in every way we know how.

# What is a Peaceful Pill?

## Introduction

*The Peaceful Pill is a pill or drink that provides a peaceful, pain-free death at a time of a person's individual choosing; a pill that is orally ingested and available to 'most' people.*

Dr Philip Nitschke

It was the late Dutch Supreme Court Judge Huib Drion who first called for the introduction of a Pill. In an opinion editorial in the prominent Dutch newspaper, *NRC/Handelsblad*, Drion openly bemoaned the fact that while his doctor friends knew what to do and how to access the right drugs for a peaceful death, as a lawyer he did not.

Drion questioned the logic of why he, a retired judge, should not have the same ready access to a dignified death as his doctor friends. According to Drion, all people over a certain age should have the right to die at a time of their choosing. A pill, he argued, would confer this right.



Professor Huib Drion

### *What is a "Peaceful Pill"*

Elderly and ailing people often realize that, at some time in the future, they could well find themselves in an unacceptable and unbearable situation, one that is worsening. A pill to end life at one's own discretion could alleviate some of their anxiety. Not a pill for now, but for the unforeseeable future so that the end can be humane (Huib Drion, Dijkers cited in Nitschke and Stewart, 2005)

Following Drion, Exit research has confirmed that a Peaceful Pill provides peace of mind for its seriously ill or elderly owner, giving that person a sense of control over their life and death. Unlike end of life laws that depend solely upon a person's state of health (or illness), Drion's 'universal model' has only one criteria, that of age.

Drion suggested that *all* people over the age of 65 years should have access to a Pill. While the age is arguable, the point remains the same. The 'Drion Pill' or 'Peaceful Pill' should be accessible to the seriously ill *as well as* the elderly.

### **The History of the Suicide Pill**

The idea of a Peaceful Pill – that is, a lethal substance or liquid that can be orally ingested – is not new. In Athenian times, the herb Hemlock was the drug of choice for suicide and it was taken as a drink. The most famous Hemlock suicide was that of the Greek critical scholar, Socrates.

In more modern times, the chemical compound Cyanide has been widely employed as a suicide pill. One well known death from Cyanide was that of Spanish quadriplegic Ramon Sampedro.

### *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

In 1998, Sampedro ended his life by drinking cyanide that had been provided and prepared by his friends. The award-winning 2004 film *The Sea Inside* provides a remarkable account of his life and death.

For much of the 20th Century, cyanide was routinely issued to intelligence agents as part of their job. Hitler's head man in the SS and the Gestapo, Heinrich Himmler, escaped interrogation upon arrest by the British, by swallowing a capsule of cyanide.

Hermann Goering, head of the Luftwaffe, avoided the hangman by taking potassium cyanide the night before the planned execution. Where the purpose is to avoid interrogation and torture, speed of action is essential and cyanide fitted the bill.

#### **The Best Peaceful Pill**

Half a century on and it is pentobarbital (Nembutal) that is favoured as an ideal Peaceful Pill. Nembutal is a member of the barbiturate family of drugs that are made from the salts of barbituric acid. These active barbiturate salts have been used medically for many years, mainly as sedatives or sleeping tablets.

In the 1950s, for example, there were more than 20 marketed forms of barbiturate sleeping tablets. Early examples included Veronal, Amytal, Seconal, Soneryl, and, of course, Nembutal. Fifty years ago, Nembutal was a widely prescribed drug, recommended even to help babies sleep, and to calm aching teeth.

### *What is a 'Peaceful Pill'?*

Over the last 30 years the barbiturates have slowly disappeared from the market. The fact that in overdose they caused death, either accidentally or deliberately, and the availability of newer, safer sleeping drugs has led to their decline. Nembutal was removed from most countries' prescribing schedules in the late 1990s.

### **Perceived Benefits of a Peaceful Pill**

While there are any number of ways by which a seriously ill person can end their life, few of these methods meet our criteria of:

- reliable
- peaceful
- dignified.

In most western countries, hanging and gun shot remain the most common methods of suicide.

Yet few people would choose such means if they had any real choice. Most seriously ill or elderly people who are considering death, seek a method that is peaceful, dignified and pain free. Most commonly, this is expressed as, 'I simply want to go to sleep and die in my sleep.'

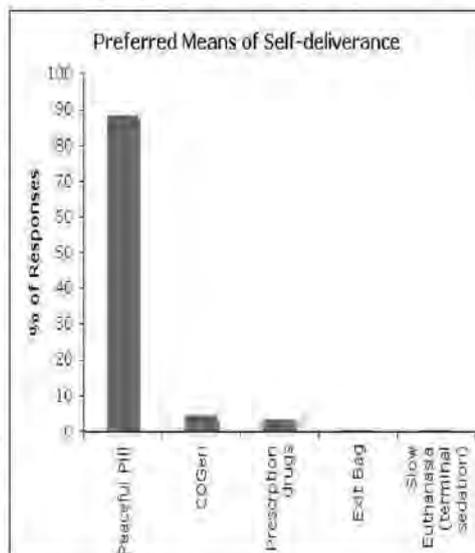


Fig 3.2: Survey of Exit Members  
Methods of Self Deliverance

## *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

In 2004, Exit International undertook a major study of our supporters' attitudes to various methods of dignified dying (n=1163). What we found was a strong and significant preference for a Pill over all other methods. Indeed, 89% of respondents (average age 72 years) said that they would prefer to take a Pill than use a plastic Exit bag, a carbon monoxide generator (COGenie) or seek help from a doctor to provide them with 'slow euthanasia.'

A 'Pill' was defined as something that could be taken as a single oral dose (by mouth) in either tablet form or as a small drink.

The reasons behind the respondents' preferences became clear as more of the data set was examined. Most of those surveyed saw the Peaceful Pill as an important way of providing independence (91%). It was seen as an advantage if one did not have to depend on friends and family for assistance when the time came.

A Peaceful Pill was also seen to provide 'peace of mind' (90%), was reliable (88%) and, unlike the Exit Bag or the Carbon Monoxide Generator, the Pill was easy-to-administer (87%) since it required no equipment and no technical know-how.

In this way, the Peaceful Pill was seen as a method that was accessible and usable, even by the most frail.

## *What is a 'Peaceful Pill'?*

### **Conclusion**

Exit's survey revealed a strong preference for a reliable and effective Peaceful Pill.

This was seen as the best means of providing the option of a peaceful death at the time of one's choosing.

The remainder of this book focuses on the various forms a Peaceful Pill might take.

In providing this information we are following the agenda set by long-standing members of Exit International.

## **The Exit RPA Test**

Many end of life options are discussed in this book and it can be a daunting project trying to distinguish or compare the relative advantages or shortcomings of one over the other. To simplify the process, we have developed a simple rating system that can be applied to all end of life methods. We call this the Reliability, Peacefulness and Availability Test – the ‘Exit RPA Test’.

### **Primary Criteria**

The ‘Exit RPA Test’ provides a benchmark against which all end of life options can be considered. The values addressed by the test came to Exit’s attention through specific research on the notion of a Peaceful Pill and also through personal accounts and anecdotes over the past decade. This feedback continues to identify two principal factors in people’s preferences for end of life methods. These factors are ‘Reliability’ and ‘Peacefulness.’ In 2019 a further primary criteria was added - ‘Availability’.

In the RPA Test, Reliability, Peacefulness and Availability are each given a score of 1 to 10. The higher the number, the more reliable, peaceful and available the method in question. For example, Nembutal achieves a high overall score, hanging a very low score.

Note - since the inclusion of the COVID-19 chapter, the RPA Table has been adjusted to include this analysis.

## *The Peaceful Pill Handbook*

### **Reliability (R - 10)**

Reliability has been consistently identified as a major important factor in assessing end of life methods. A seriously ill person wanting to end their life needs to know the method *will* work. No one wants to take chances with a method that *might* work. Reliability is essential.

### **Peacefulness (P - 10)**

Peacefulness is the second major criteria identified by Exit. There is almost no interest in methods that are violent, irrespective of how reliable they might be.

The most commonly expressed wish by seriously ill and elderly people is that they be able to die in their sleep.

### **Availability (A - 10)**

To be of any use the method must be available. The most peaceful and reliable drug is of no use if it is unavailable. Earlier (pre 2019) versions of the Exit RPA test listed Availability only as a secondary criteria attracting only a possible 5 points. The elevation of Availability as a primary consideration with a possible 10 points has altered the positioning of some of the methods described in this book.

### **Secondary Criteria**

There are a number of lesser, but nevertheless highly-desired, characteristics for a method of dying. 'Legality' was added as a secondary criteria in 2019. The six secondary factors are listed:

### *The Exit RPA Test*

#### **Preparation and Administration (Pr)**

Undetectability (U)

Speed of Effect (Sp)

Safety to Others (Sa)

Storage - Shelf Life (St)

Legality (L)

In the RPA test, a score of 1-5 is given for each of these secondary characteristics.

#### **Preparation and Administration (Pr - 5)**

Simplicity of preparation and administration is an important factor. No one wants to use complicated equipment that is difficult to assemble or drugs that are hard to use.

#### **Undetectability (U - 5)**

Methods that leave no obvious trace are strongly preferred. In reality, this might mean that an attending physician will be more likely to assume that the death has been caused by a known underlying disease. In this situation, the question of suicide does not arise.

#### **Speed of Effect (Sp - 5)**

Speed of death is a further significant factor. Speed limits the likelihood of discovery and any possible interference (resuscitation).

#### **Safety to Others (Sa - 5)**

Most seriously ill people do not want to die alone. Methods that present a danger to others are unpopular for this reason.

*The Peaceful Pill Handbook*

**Storage - Shelf life (St - 5)**

There is a strong preference for methods that use substances, drugs or items that do not deteriorate with time.

**Legality (L -5)**

This criteria is of great importance to some choosing a method.

All of the methods described in this book have been given an Exit RPA Test score. The maximum possible is 60 points, the higher the score the 'better' the method. Some criteria will vary of course depending on an individual's particular circumstances.

*The RPA Test rating should only ever be used as a general guide.*

**Example #1**

The RPA for the Exit Bag with Nitrogen (see Hypoxic Death)

<b>Test Factor</b>	<b>Score</b>
Reliability: This is good, but technique is important	R=8/10
Peacefulness: There is some short term awareness and alarm	P=7/10
Availability: Necessary items are (usually) available	A=8/10
Preparation: Items require assembly and coordination	Pr=1/5
Undetectability: If items removed, totally undetectable, even at autopsy	U=5/5

*The Exit RPA Test*

Speed: Unconsciousness and death occur quickly	Sp=5/5
Safety: The method presents no risk to others present	Sa=5/5
Storage: Equipment does not deteriorate and gas and pressure testing is readily available	St=5/5
Legality: There are no legal restrictions in obtaining nitrogen	L=5/5
<b>Total for Nitrogen and an Exit Bag</b>	<b>49/60 (82%)</b>

**Example #2**

The RPA test for sodium nitrite (see Lethal Inorganic Salts).

<b>Test Factor</b>	<b>Score</b>
Reliability: This is very high	R=6/10
Peacefulness: Patchy reports, hard to assess	P=7/10
Availability: Readily available	A=9/10
Preparation: This is straightforward	Pr=5/5
Undetectability: Some clinical changes may be noted, certainly noted on autopsy	U=2/5
Speed: Produces a rapid death	Sp=3/5
Safety: There is no risk to others	Sa=5/5
Storage: Well packaged, almost indefinite	St=4/5

*The Peaceful Pill Handbook*

Legality: L=5/5  
There are no restrictions in obtaining sodium nitrite

**Total for Sodium Nitrite 46/60 (76%)**

**A Note of Caution**

The RPA Test score serves only as a guide. Individual circumstances and preferences will always influence a person's decision. There are people for whom a plastic Exit bag over their head will *never* be a viable option, no matter how peaceful and reliable the method.

This may be because of an individual's particular aesthetic concern and have nothing to do with the method's high reliability physiologically. Nevertheless, *if* this is a real concern, the method will not be considered, irrespective of the high RPA Test score.

However, if an individual has recently become so disabled through illness that the use of an Exit Bag is physically impossible, and yet that same person has access to nitrite powder, the final choice may not be determined by the highest RPA Test score.

See the Table towards the end of the *eHandbook* which provides the overall RPA Test scores for the various approaches described in this book.

## **Online Security & Privacy**

### **Introduction**

In this day and age of hacking, scams and security breaches of personal information, *en masse*, protecting oneself online is a necessary part of using the Internet responsibly. For older people, Internet security can be seen as the domain of young people. However, being safe and secure online needs to be everybody's business.

The aim of this Chapter is to provide some basic information on how one can stay private and safe on the Internet. This includes information about how to maintain one's privacy in regard to where in the world a particular person might live (or be going online from), how to ensure that one's emails remain confidential, the privacy one needs to visit websites that you want to remain your personal business and how to carry out online payments (for anything) in a way that is secure, private and cannot be compromised by Internet scammers.

The issues covered in this Chapter include:

- Virtual Private Networks (VPNs)
- Email Encryption
- The Tor Browser
- Tails
- Bitcoin
- Tumbler

## *Internet Security*

### **Virtual Private Networks**

A Virtual Private Network (or VPN) is a group of computers that are connected to their own network somewhere on the Internet. While this might sound like tech-speak to the uninitiated, it is perhaps easier to understand what a VPN is by the tasks that it fulfils. And that is that it ensures that all information you send and receive is encrypted and cannot be intercepted.

A VPN serves a number of purposes. Firstly, a VPN ensures that your data is encrypted and cannot be intercepted by a third party. This goes for the data you search for and receive and the data that you send. This is especially important if you want absolute privacy online. And you want to eliminate the chance of your communications being eaves-dropped on by someone you don't know.

Secondly, a VPN allows you to disguise your true location in the world. It does this by hiding your computer's true IP address. Just like your real-life mail letter box, so your computer has an address (called an IP address) that differentiates your computer from everybody else's on the Internet.

Masking your IP address also allows you to pretend to be somewhere else in the world. This is especially handy if you are trying to access location-restricted content. Take the BBC's iPlayer platform as an example. To access iPlayer you need to be in the UK. However, even if you are in the US, as long as you set your VPN to the UK, you will be able to bypass the BBC's location-restrictions.

## *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

Another use for a VPN is if one is downloading content that one does not want others to know about. This may be legal or illegal content. Either way, a VPN ensures absolute anonymity. However, the most important reasons to use a VPN, as far as this book is concerned, is the level of privacy that it affords.

For more information about VPN's, the TorVPN website is particularly useful in explaining complicated concepts in easy-to-understand language.

<https://www.torvpn.com/en/vpn>

To understand more about your IP address see:

<https://whatismyipaddress.com/ip-address>

### ***Where to get a VPN?***

There are many VPNs available (usually by subscription) on the Internet. A VPN is a very good investment for your online security so well worth the money.

A sample of well known and respected VPNs are:

<https://www.expressvpn.com/>

<https://www.vpnunlimitedapp.com/en>

<https://protonvpn.com/>

<https://torguard.net/>

<https://www.torvpn.com>

## *Internet Security*

### **Internet Security & Email Encryption**

It is often said that an unencrypted email is akin to writing your message on a postcard. Think about it. Who knows how many people read a postcard from the time and location from which it is sent to when and where it is received. What is certain is that we never write anything confidential overly personal on a postcard? We would never assume that our message will *not* be read. This same philosophy should apply to our emails.

Encryption of email protects the content of our emails from being read by entities other than the intended recipient(s). For encryption to work, however, both the sender and the receiver need to use an encrypted email service. Encryption does not work if only one party is using it.



While there are many email encryption platforms available (just as there are many VPN services) Exit is a particular fan of Protonmail which was founded in 2014 at the CERN research facility in Switzerland (by Andy Yen, Jason Stockman, and Wei Sun). In tech-speak, Protonmail offers end-to-end email encryption. Protonmail also offers a free account. For a small monthly subscription, additional bells and whistles are available.

Another well known encrypted email service is Hushmail.com and Riseup.net. It, too, offers free accounts.

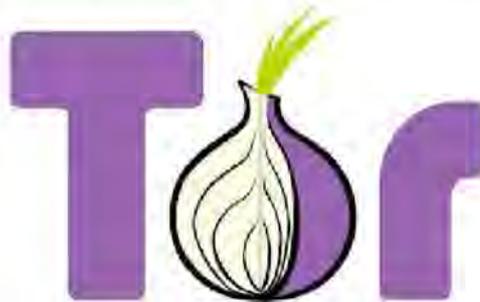
See:

<https://www.protonmail.com>

<https://www.hushmail.com/>

## **The TOR Browser**

The Tor Browser is a technology that prevents third parties (be they companies, advertisers, law enforcement etc) knowing your location and tracking your Internet habits. In general terms, when a person connects to the Internet one's Internet Service Provider (ISP) assigns you an IP address. Websites one visits know one's IP address (and your ISP). This means that almost everything you do online is identifiable.



The Tor Browser uses technology to bounce your communication around a network so that nobody can know for sure what sites you visit and the sites, themselves, do not know that it is you who is visiting.

The original technology behind the Tor Browser was first developed for the US Navy, and received the vast amount of its funding from the US Department of Defense. Initially created to prevent corporate snooping, Tor has since become a means of stopping government snooping.

Speaking to *The Guardian* in 2013, then CEO of the Tor Project (<https://www.torproject.org/>), Andrew Lewman, has said:

## *Internet Security*

*We wanted a way to: 1. put some of our research into practice and see how it would work; and 2. we wanted to give the control over your information to you, the user, not to have all these companies take it by default. And let you take decisions about do you trust Google, do you trust Amazon, do you trust the BBC, whatever.*

In recent years, TOR has been criticised for allowing online black market websites, such as 'Silk Road' and 'Alpha Bay' to flourish. However, the Tor Project stands by its founding principals:

*We believe everyone should be able to explore the internet with privacy. We are the Tor Project, a 501(c)3 US nonprofit. We advance human rights and defend your privacy online through free software and open networks.*

### **Conclusion**

Using a Tor Browser gives a person online the best Internet security and privacy available. Further reading about the past, present and future of Tor is at:

<https://2019.www.torproject.org/docs/documentation.html.en>

A Tor Browser can be downloaded at the Tor Project website. The 'Onion Search Engine' (<https://onionsearchengine.com/>) used while using a Tor connection (browser) guarantees privacy absolutely. As the Onion's tagline states: 'No cookies, no javascript, no trace. We protect your privacy'. You get the picture.

## **Tails**

If your aim is one hundred percent anonymity online, there is yet another system that you may wish to consider called 'Tails'. Tails is a stand-alone operating system that you download and run from a USB stick.



You use Tails by plugging the stick into your computer. When the stick is unplugged, it leaves absolutely no trace that you were ever on your computer. The Tails USB only connects via TOR. Tails includes an anonymous Bitcoin wallet called Electrum. For more information about Tails see: <https://tails.boum.org/>

## **Bitcoin**

Bitcoin is a 'digital currency' or 'cryptocurrency'. According to Wikipedia, a cryptocurrency is a digital asset that is designed to work as a medium of exchange that uses strong cryptography to (among other things) verify the transfer of assets. Cryptocurrencies use decentralised control, as opposed to the traditional, centralised banking systems.

## *Internet Security*

As the first cryptocurrency (there are now many others including Ethereum, Litecoin etc), Bitcoin remains the most popular and widely used. Bitcoin uses free open-source, peer-to-peer technology to allow instant worldwide payments at a very low cost. This virtual currency also enables anonymous online payments.

To understand further how Bitcoin works, see:  
<https://bitcoin.org/en/how-it-works>

### ***Bitcoin ATMs***

There are several ways to make use of Bitcoin cryptocurrency. The easiest perhaps is using cash at a Bitcoin ATM. Bitcoin ATMs are springing up everywhere. A Bitcoin ATM allows the user to connect directly to a Bitcoin exchange, allowing for the sale and purchase of Bitcoin with cash.

If you are attempting to purchase something with Bitcoin using a Bitcoin ATM, you are essentially buying Bitcoin (in that you are using cash to buy Bitcoin which is then received in Bitcoin by the person who is selling to you and who you are purchasing from). If you are using a Bitcoin ATM, you do not need a Bitcoin wallet. It's just like a normal cash transaction.



*The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*



Bitcoin ATM (or BTM)



Global Map of Bitcoin ATMs

## *Internet Security*

For example, to purchase this book with Bitcoin, you would scan the QR code (private key) (on the following page) at the Bitcoin ATM. Exit would then receive Bitcoin from you to the value of USD\$85.

To find a Bitcoin ATM (there are 5000 machines in 75 countries listed) see: <https://coinatmradar.com/>

### ***Bitcoin Wallet***

However, if you want to use Bitcoin for everyday transactions you are going to need a Bitcoin 'wallet'. A wallet can be installed on your computer or mobile phone or it can be a piece of hardware like a usb-stick. A wallet manages your Bitcoin private keys. To purchase or spend Bitcoins you also need a private key.

Once you have installed Bitcoin Wallet on your phone or computer, you will be issued with a Bitcoin address. You will need this to make or pay for things from your Bitcoin Wallet. You will also create a 'private key' in order to use your Wallet. The private key is a secret piece of data (a signature) that proves the transaction came from you and prevents the transaction being altered by anyone else.

For assistance with selecting a Bitcoin Wallet see the guide at: <https://bitcoin.org/en/choose-your-wallet>

### **Bitcoin Wallets & Tumbling**

If you have a Bitcoin wallet and want to cut the connection between your wallet and the wallet where you are sending Bitcoin, then a Bitcoin Tumbler or mixing service can help.

*The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*



A Tumbler uses a third party service to break the connection between a wallet address sending Bitcoin and an address receiving Bitcoin. So if you do not want anyone to know that you are using your Bitcoin wallet to purchase this book, then a Bitcoin Tumbler can protect your anonymity.

**But isn't Bitcoin Anonymous Already?** While Bitcoin is more anonymous than any other form of transaction (eg. credit card), with a lot of work and ever-enhanced technology, Bitcoin block chains can be analysed and the Bitcoin traced to an individual wallet. (The block chain is public record of Bitcoin transactions in chronological order).

However, remember, if you are using a Bitcoin ATM, then there is no need to worry about tumbling. This extra security layer only applies if you have a Bitcoin wallet.

## *Internet Security*

### **Conclusion**

In this Chapter, we have tried to outline some of the basic issues concerned with Internet safety, security and privacy. While no one is saying that any of these precautions are easy, they are not as difficult as they may appear on first glance. The benefits they can pay make investment of time and a small amount of money very, very worthwhile.

For more reading on any of the issues covered, please follow the suggested links provided. This Chapter has been intended to provide a general outline only. How deep any reader wishes to delve is to that person alone. Investigation can be almost limitless.

In regard to why the authors have included this section on Internet Security, the reason becomes obvious in the following Chapters. Organising for one's end of life is a challenging and, to some, controversial task. Ensuring that one has the means at hand to have a peaceful and reliable death at a time of one's choosing needs careful planning.

The use of the security, safety and privacy measures outlined in this Chapter will go a long way towards ensuring safe and effective end of life planning. Good luck.

# Physiology of a Peaceful Death

- Introduction
- Essential Life Systems
- Hypoxia - A Peaceful, Reliable Death?
- Making Hypoxia 'Happy'
- The Cardiac Switch
- Summary of Peaceful Pill eHandbook Methods

## Introduction

The *Peaceful Pill eHandbook* seeks to provide rational adults with the information required for a peaceful, reliable and elective death. To do this it is important to understand what makes a death 'peaceful', and what is meant by 'reliable'. A survey of Exit International members carried out in 2006 identified these two characteristics as essential. Respondents stated that the ideal death would be one that occurs while the person is asleep. The goal would be a process that would rapidly, and without discomfort or pain, lead to loss of consciousness and death.

To die peacefully *and* reliably is harder than it sounds. For example, actions we might take to end our life may well be peaceful but they might also be unreliable (eg. taking an overdose of Valium). Or, the methods may be reliable, but not at all peaceful (eg. jumping from a tall building).

## *Death Physiology*

Achieving the desired mutual goals of peaceful *and* reliable (preferably within as short a time possible) is a more complex challenge.

To help in the decision-making, Exit established the 'Reliability-Peacefulness Test' (RPA Test). This Test (discussed in an earlier Chapter) provides a means of rating the methods discussed in this *Handbook* according to a number of key criteria. The 'A' in the current, revised RPA table represents '*Availability*'. This criteria was added after it became clear that while *Peacefulness* and *Reliability* remain key determining factors, if a method were not also *Available* then it would be a little use.

In this Chapter we take a look at the physiology of death and what makes for a peaceful and reliable one.

### **Essential Life Systems**

The maintenance of human life requires a functioning brain. This is because it is the brain that maintains control of the essential support systems of the body. In order to do their job, the cells in the human brain require an uninterrupted supply of their essential metabolic needs: oxygen and glucose. Any significant disturbance of their supply to the brain will quickly lead to death.

Of the total oxygen needed by the human body, over 20% of this is needed by the human brain. This is despite the fact that the brain accounts for only 2% of a person's total body weight. Furthermore, the brain requires some 60% of the body's resting energy needs. Of all the blood that is pumped by the heart, some 20% is needed to maintain this essential supply to the brain.

*The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*



It is the respiration and cardiac systems that ensure that adequate oxygen is delivered to the human brain. The process of breathing brings oxygen into the lungs. The cardiac system pumps blood past the lungs, enabling this oxygen to be picked up by the red blood cells, and transported on to the brain.

The other essential requirement for cerebral cellular function is glucose/ sugar. This, too, needs to be transported to the cells of the brain via the blood supply.

Respiration within the cells of the brain produces the essential energy needed for brain function and results in the production of CO<sub>2</sub> and water, which must then be removed, again via the blood supply. These by-products are excreted from the body through the lungs, or in the form of HCO<sub>3</sub> via the kidneys.

The respiratory system that allows air to be drawn into the lungs, oxygen extracted and carbon dioxide removed is essential for human life. The circulatory or cardiac system (the system that pumps blood around the body and allows these essential items to be transported to and from the cells of the brain) is also critical.

Any interference with either the respiratory or cardiac systems quickly leads to death.

## *Death Physiology*

### **Hypoxia - a Peaceful, Reliable Death?**

The *Peaceful Pill eHandbook* describes a range of methods that will bring about a peaceful and reliable death. All of the methods examined are effective because they interfere with the brain's essential needs. A main strategy to bring about death is to block the supply or utilisation of oxygen by the cerebral cells. 'Hypoxia' is the general term used to cover all of the processes that do this and there are different names given to the varying ways in which cerebral hypoxia is achieved.

#### ***Hypoxic Hypoxia***

Hypoxic hypoxia occurs when there is not enough oxygen getting into the lungs. This can be caused by placing oneself in a low-oxygen environment (eg. in a plane that depressurises, or using a nitrogen-filled plastic Exit bag). The Sarco euthanasia capsule has also been designed to produce this type of hypoxia.

#### ***Hypemic Hypoxia***

Hypemic Hypoxia occurs when the blood is unable to carry enough oxygen. This occurs when the haemoglobin in red blood cells is effected (eg. by a substance such as sodium nitrite, or a gas like carbon monoxide); making the blood incapable of transporting oxygen from the lungs to the brain.

#### ***Ischemic Hypoxia***

Ischemic Hypoxia occurs when the blood-flow to the cells of the brain is blocked or interfered with. Examples include failure of the heart to pump, or blockage of the vessels carrying the blood (eg. a stroke). Drugs that interfere with the action of the heart (eg. dextropropoxyphene, amitriptyline or chloroquine) end life this way.

### ***Histotoxic Hypoxia***

Histotoxic Hypoxia occurs when there is oxygen delivered to the cells of the brain, but damage to the cellular metabolism, of the cells makes this oxygen unusable.

Examples include the effects of ingesting substances such as cyanide or sodium azide, or the inhalation of hydrogen sulphide. Substances that interfere with the blood glucose (the essential energy source to the cerebral cells) will also cause death (eg. if insulin is used to drive down blood sugar).

### **Making Hypoxia ‘Happy’**

Not all of these hypoxic death are ‘happy’. The hypoxic hypoxia brought about from inhaling pure nitrogen will be disorientating and mildly euphoric, before it results in a rapid loss of consciousness and death. But hypoxic hypoxia brought about from obstructing the airway (eg. hanging) is terrifying, and one will struggle to free the obstruction. While hanging may be a reliable hypoxic death, it is *not* peaceful.

The term ‘happy hypoxia’ first gained attention in early 2020 during the COVID-19 pandemic. Some people whose lungs were severely affected by the virus (so that oxygen could not readily cross into the blood), were found to be hypoxic. However, these patients were not particularly distressed.



## *Death Physiology*

Usually, when blood oxygen levels fall because of inflammation in the lungs, the waste gas of carbon dioxide rises. It is this rise in the level of uncleared carbon dioxide that produces the distressing symptom of 'air hunger'. Even when levels of oxygen in the blood of the COVID patients (as measured by an oxygen saturation monitor) dropped from the usual SaO<sub>2</sub> of 95-99% to a level of around 80% (which would normally be considered life-threatening), some people with the virus seemed comfortable, and were not gasping for air. The phenomena became known as 'happy hypoxia'.

The physiology of this happy hypoxia can be explained by noting the following: although the COVID patients' lungs were so inflamed that oxygen could not be extracted into the blood, and even though they were clearly hypoxic, there was still good clearance and elimination of the waste gas, carbon dioxide.

Happy hypoxia has also been associated with deaths resulting from lung infections and pneumonia. When William Osler, one of the founders of the Johns Hopkins Hospital, described in 1892, a death from pneumonia as 'the old person's friend', it was happy hypoxia that he was referring to (See the COVID-19 Chapter in this book). The goal, therefore, is to ensure the hypoxic death will be a happy one. Happy hypoxia depends on cerebral oxygen levels dropping to lethal levels, while avoiding any increase in carbon dioxide (with the associated distressing symptoms).

### **The Cardiac Switch**

The ischemic hypoxia that is brought about by interfering with the heart is rarely peaceful. A heart attack (AMI), for example, leads to the heart being suddenly unable to pump blood and is often accompanied by severe chest pain. Some cardiotoxic drugs can also stop the heart and cause ischaemic hypoxia.

## *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

However, in order for the process with cardiotoxic drugs to be 'peaceful', the person needs to have lost consciousness before their heart stops. This can be achieved by the co-administration of strong sedatives to induce sleep before the heart is effected.



The use of drugs to stop the heart is often referred to as creating a 'cardiac switch'. An example of such a 'switch' is the use of digoxin and amitriptyline in the current '4-Drug' protocol as used in some US states where assisted dying is legal (see the Chapter on the 'Lethal Drug Mixtures').

In the case of the D-DMA mixture, the 'switch' is created when the drugs, digoxin and amitriptyline, are taken together with strong sedative drugs (eg. morphine and diazepam aka Valium). The combined effect of the morphine and diazepam ensures that one is unconscious before the cardiac switch is activated.

### **Summary of Peaceful Pill eHandbook Methods**

The following Table summarises the 15-plus methods described in *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*. The Table lists the type of hypoxia each strategy employs. The 'Comments' column explains the mechanism and lists the varying RPA test scores for each method.

Note: the RPA rating is also affected by *Availability*. The *Availability* factor can lead to an otherwise high-rating method (for reliability and peacefulness) being downgraded. The hypoxic Nembutal death, with a final rating of only 76, is an example of this.

*Death Physiology*

<b>Method</b>	<b>Mechanism</b>	<b>Comment (RPA score)</b>
Nitrogen Exit Bag	Hypoxic	Inhaling low oxygen depriving cerebral cells (80)
Sarco	Hypoxic	Inhaling low oxygen depriving cerebral cells
Carbon Monoxide	Hypemic	Blood unable to transport oxygen to cerebral cells (68)
Cyanide	Histotoxic	Blocking cerebral cell metabolism (60)
Sodium Nitrite	Hypemic	Blood unable to transport oxygen to cerebral cells (78)
Azide	Histotoxic	Blocking cerebral cell metabolism (75)
Hydrogen Sulphide	Histotoxic	Blocking cerebral cell metabolism (68)
Opiates	Hypoxic	Lowering cerebral oxygen by depressing breathing (60)
Propoxyphene	Ischemic	Stopping heart function and cerebral perfusion (71)
Amitriptyline	Ischemic	Stopping heart function and cerebral perfusion (66)
Chloroquine	Ischemic	Stopping heart function and cerebral perfusion (66)
Insulin	Histotoxic	Stopping cerebral cell metabolism (60)
Chloral Hydrate	Hypoxic	Lowering cerebral oxygen by depressing breathing (60)
DDMP & DDMA	Ischemic	Stopping heart function and cerebral perfusion (78)
Nembutal	Hypoxic	Lowering cerebral oxygen by depressing breathing (76)
Korean Method	Ischemic	Stopping blood flow and heart function (74)

## **Pre-Medication and Potentiation**

- Introduction
- Pre-Medication
- Potentiation
- Sedatives & Anxiolytics
- The Cardiac-switch

### **Introduction**

To die peacefully *and* reliably is harder than it sounds. Having decided on the method of choice one then needs to obtain the necessary drugs or equipment. This can often be quite difficult as there can be many variables. Issues such as source, shelf-life and drug purity are all important factors requiring one's attention.

This Chapter is, therefore, concerned with the efficacy of drugs that have been stored for far greater time than their stated expiry date, drugs or gases of uncertain quality or purity, drugs acquired from 'dubious' sources and equipment that has undergone home-modification or adaption. All of these factors can lead to concerns over the reliability of the chosen plan and can increase one's level of anxiety in this planning stage.

**NOTE** -Potentiation is unnecessary if one has the stated amounts of drugs (or unmodified equipment) outlined in the other Chapters of this *Handbook*. Nor does it apply if one has drugs whose shelf-life is not in doubt, drugs whose origin is known, or drugs whose purity is assured.

### *Pre-Medication and Potentiation*

***Pre-medication*** is a term used to describe the step(s) taken prior to the final act in order to ensure the efficacy of the process. Ending one's life is an immensely significant act that is, invariably, associated with a highly-accentuated emotional state. Unchecked levels of anxiety can lead to confusion and significant errors in the carrying out of the final steps. To minimise this risk, and to make the process easier, pre-medication - in the form of drugs taken to calm, alleviate anxiety, and even sedate to the point of loss of consciousness - can be employed. For oral drugs, the risk of vomiting must be addressed. An effective anti-emetic becomes an essential pre-medication.

***Potentiation*** is a term used to describe additional steps, measures, or drugs taken to enhance the efficacy of a proposed lethal act. In the case of the ingestion of drugs of uncertain purity, potentiation may be in the form of an additional drug that enhances the main drug's lethality. For example, a drug that ends life by depressing respiration by causing cerebral hypoxia, can be enhanced with the inclusion of an additional sedative that further depresses respiration. Potentiation is also achieved by the addition of 'cardiac-switch' drugs that stop the heart will even if the depressed respiration has not lead to cerebral death.

There is some overlap in the two actions: this is to say that drugs that pre-medicate can also potentiate and vice versa. Potentiation also refers to the behaviour or action that enhances a drug's efficacy, and not simply the ingestion of *additional* drugs. Examples might include fasting (prior to taking lethal drugs), or hyperventilating (as a way of increasing the nitrogen hypoxia from the use of an Exit bag).

When planning to use pre-medication or potentiating drugs, it is wise to experiment prior to their use. This will allow the determination of dose and uncover any unexpected sensitivity or adverse reactions.

## **Sedatives and Anxiolytics**

Sedative and anxiolytic drugs are useful in relieving anxiety as well as potentiating the action of a lethal drug. Examples include:

- Alcohol
- Cannabis
- Opiates
- Barbiturates
- Benzodiazepines

**Alcohol** can play a useful role in relieving anxiety *and* potentiating the action of many lethal drugs. As a pre-medication it should be taken carefully so that judgement is not impaired. This is particularly important when there are several steps involved such as starting the gas flow and positioning an Exit bag. Note also that alcohol can sometimes be totally counter-productive. Alcohol can limit the effectiveness of an anti-emetic and, instead of preventing vomiting, it can provoke it.

Alcohol can also be useful as a post-medication where spirits or a liqueur can be taken to remove the aftertaste of a lethal barbiturate like Nembutal. The respiratory depressing action of the alcohol, and its rapid action, can usefully potentiate lethal hypoxic hypoxia drugs such as morphine and other opiates, the barbiturates, chloral hydrate etc. The amount of alcohol taken is dependent on personal sensitivity and experience. Use with care.

**Cannabis** is a useful pre-medicating sedative while serving the dual function of acting as an anti-emetic. Cannabis can be taken 15 - 20 minutes prior to the lethal drug, either by smoking or vaping. Oral consumption can be slow and often unpredictable and for these reasons should be avoided. Dose will be determined by personal history and experience.

### *Pre-Medication and Potentiation*

**Opiates** are useful pre-medicating agents as their respiratory depressing action can also potentiate. Pharmaceutical-grade opiates like morphine sulphate (as tablets or liquid), fentanyl (as a nasal or sublingual spray) or illegal products (like opium and heroin) can all perform useful pre-medicating roles.

Be aware that the oral ingestion of these drugs can cause vomiting so care is needed. Alternative administration, such as the use of sublingual spray, or administration by smoking the heroin 'chasing the dragon', or 'snorting' heroin powder is also possible.

The dose of opiates to be used is very dependent on previous exposure, as tolerance is a specific problem with these drugs. If sufficient quantities are available, one could experiment with these drugs to determine the exact amount that provides useful sedation.



Smoking pre-medicating opiates

**Barbiturates** are effective as stand-alone, end of life drugs. However, barbiturates are legally-restricted and difficult to obtain. For these reasons it is not unusual for an elderly person to have a quantity of a barbiturate that is either too small or too old to be reliably lethal. Barbiturates are also highly effective as pre-medication and potentiation facilitators.

Apart from sedation, barbiturates have a number of useful additional properties. They are effective anti-convulsants and their quick absorption, even from the stomach, means that they can be taken at the same time as a lethal drug. An example of this is the slow-acting prescription drug, phenobarb. Phenobarb has recently been added to the oral drug mixture D-DMAPh to improve the speed of the drug mixture (see *The Lethal Mixtures*).

## *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

**Benzodiazepines ('benzos')** are the most reliable pre-medicating drugs. First marketed in the 1960s, diazepam (valium) was so effective as a hypnotic and anti-anxiety drug that it led to a reduction in the use, and eventual removal, of the lethal 'sleeping tablet' barbiturate known as Nembutal.

There are now hundreds of benzos, marketed as 'minor tranquillisers' and sleeping pills. Many are prescription-controlled. The development of more and more variations of benzos has led to the marketing of more and more off-licence products: these can be readily sourced on the internet.

Many of the lethal drugs described in the *eHandbook* end life by interfering with cardiac function. These 'cardiac-switch' drugs cause ischaemic hypoxia. However, ischaemic hypoxia can be far from peaceful. To make the process peaceful, sleep-promoting benzodiazepine drugs are often needed.

The medium to short-acting benzo, oxazepam (serapax) is an effective way of addressing this problem. 10 x 30mg tablets of serapax, broken up in water and then drunk at the same time as a lethal cardiac drug like chloroquine or propoxyphine, provides a peaceful death. Fast-acting, midazolam or the slower-acting diazepam can also be used. All of these benzos are prescription-controlled and can, therefore, be difficult to source. If this is the case, the off-licence benzo of diclazepam (chlorodiazepam) is an effective alternative.

Process: Dissolving 1gm of diclazepam in 20ml of propylene glycol and then drink with a measure of gin. DO NOT then delay or forget to follow-up with the cardiotoxic drug.

One source for Diclazepam is: <https://chemicalplanet.net/diclazepam>

## *Pre-Medication and Potentiation*

### **'Cardiac-switch' Drugs**

Drugs of uncertain quality or insufficient quantity (that end life by hypoxic hypoxia) can be potentiated with the addition of a 'cardiac-switch'. A cardiac-switch is a drug or drug combination that stops the heart by preventing oxygen getting to the brain. An example is the opiates. Opiate drugs are notoriously unpredictable (because of issues of sensitivity, drug tolerance, and purity), However when opiates are taken in combination with a cardiac-switch, the death will be peaceful since one's heart will stop while the person is unconscious.

Effective cardiac-switch combinations have been pioneered in the US as part of the development of the lethal drug mixtures used under Medical Aid in Dying (MAID) laws. In the case of the lethal drug mix, D-DMAPh, the cardiac-switch is comprised of digoxin (100mg) and amitriptyline (8gm).

While these are prescription-controlled drugs, they can still be sourced on the internet. See: <https://rxmedonline.com/>

**Note:** Digoxin tablets do not dissolve. Rather, the tablets are soaked in water and break up. They are then drunk as a 'suspension'. Amitriptyline can be taken the same way. There is some small benefit in taking the digoxin 30mins before the amitriptyline and other sedatives/ hypnotics.



A 'cardiac-switch' made from digoxin 100mg & amitriptyline 8gm

### **Other Specific Potentiating Drugs**

Other specific drugs that can be usefully employed to accentuate particular methods include proton-pump inhibitors (such as esomeprazole (Nexium)). These accentuate the gut-absorption of nitrite. A *B* blocker (such as propranolol), will block cardiac compensation as the nitrite drops the blood's oxygen-carrying capacity.

Another example is the anti-convulsant, phenytoin (Dilantin), that will potentiate a marginal or inadequate dose of the barbiturate Nembutal. The addition of 20% phenytoin will accentuate the respiratory-depression effect of the barbiturate by causing simultaneous cardiac collapse.



A useful premedication - off-licence diclazepam, propylene glycol & alcohol

*Pre-Medication and Potentiation*

A table listing end of life methods described in this eHandbook and useful supplementary drugs is below:

<b>Method</b>	<b>Useful Supplement</b>
Carbon Monoxide	unnecessary (if [CO] >1%)
Cyanide	unnecessary
Sodium Nitrite	anti-emetic, PPI, <i>b</i> Block, benzo
Azide	anti-emetic, opiate, benzo
Hydrogen Sulphide	unnecessary
Opiates	anti-emetic, alcohol, cardiac-switch
Propoxyphine	anti-emetic benzo
Amitriptyline	anti-emetic, benzo, opiate
Chloroquine	anti-emetic, benzo
Insulin	cardiac-switch
Chloral Hydrate	anti-emetic, cardiac-switch
DDMA & DDMAPh	anti-emetic
Nembutal	anti-emetic, alcohol, phenytoin
Nitrogen Exit bag	hyperventilation

# **Hypoxic Death with Inert Gas**

## Using an Inert Gas for a Hypoxic Death

- Physiology
- Differentiating between Hypoxia & Suffocation
- Face Masks vs Exit Bags
- Hyperventilating & the Alarm Response
- Postmortem Effect of Inert Gas on the Body
- Lung Diseases & Spirometry Testing

## Introducing the Gases (& their sources)

- Nitrogen, Argon & Helium

## Gas Flow Systems

- Cylinder Specification
- Gas Flow Controls & Regulators
- Optimal Gas Flow Rates
- Gas Purity Testing

## Creating a No-Oxygen Environment

- Exit Bag
- Coronavirus Protection Helmets
- The DeBreather

## The RPA Test

## Pink Supplement: A Nitrogen Method (in pictures)

## *Hypoxic Death with Inert Gas*

### **Introduction**

The use of a gas such as Nitrogen along with a closed environment (such as a plastic Exit Bag) can provide the means of a simple, effective, peaceful and entirely lawful DIY death. While Exit research has found that relatively few people would *prefer* to use a plastic bag and gas over the simple ingestion of a 'Peaceful Pill', it remains one of the most accessible and reliable methods available.

### **Using Inert Gas for a Hypoxic Death**

#### *The Physiology*

Hypoxia is a term meaning 'low oxygen'. A death that results from inhaling insufficient oxygen is a hypoxic death. While there are several ways that this might occur, the common method is to suddenly immerse oneself in a non-oxygen environment.

A simple way to do this is by filling a plastic bag with an inert gas and then quickly placing the bag over one's head. To understand why the plastic Exit bag provides a peaceful and reliable way to die, a basic understanding of human physiology is useful.

In normal life, we live in an atmosphere that is 21% oxygen. Interestingly, when there is a decline in the level of oxygen in the air we inhale, we do not experience alarm or concern. As long as we can breathe easily, the sensation that is experienced as the oxygen level drops is one of disorientation, confusion, lack of coordination and loss of consciousness. Death follows soon after. This experience is sometimes likened to being drunk (alcohol intoxication).

### *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

While a low oxygen environment may not cause discomfort or alarm, the body will detect any associated build-up in carbon dioxide (the normal product of respiration). Rising levels of carbon dioxide cause distress, alarm and the sensation of 'air hunger'. If one places a plastic bag containing normal air over their head, they will breathe easily and use up the oxygen. However, there will also be a corresponding rise in the level of carbon dioxide within the bag. When the body detects this increase of carbon dioxide, a warning message from the brain alerts us. The person will be roused and will react by gasping, feeling like they cannot breathe. This is the sensation known as 'air hunger'. They will quickly pull the bag from their head. This reaction is known as a Hypercapnic (high carbon dioxide) Alarm Response.

To ensure that carbon dioxide does not accumulate in a bag, there must be a gas flow into the bag even when the bag is pulled down over the head. Any exhaled carbon dioxide can be flushed away as the inert gas exits the bag from around the neck.

For a peaceful, hypoxic death - a so called 'happy hypoxia' - one needs a low oxygen (hypoxic), low carbon dioxide (hypocapnic) environment.

Note: It was once suggested that a plastic bag could be used in combination with strong sedatives to end life (no gas would be required). The hope was that the drugs would induce sleep as the oxygen in the bag was used up, and that the sedation would be so profound that the alarm response from the rising carbon dioxide would not re-awake the deeply sleeping subject. This approach is now considered risky with an uncertain outcome and is not recommended.

### *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

Accidental 'happy hypoxic' deaths are not uncommon and there is a number of situations that can bring them about. One example is the sudden drop in oxygen level that occurs when an aeroplane depressurizes at high altitude. This can lead to a rapid loss of consciousness and the death of all those on board.

When the plane depressurizes, passengers still breathe easily. The problem is that there is little oxygen in the inhaled air. Because of the large volume of air within the plane, there is no build up of carbon dioxide. It is not uncommon for planes that have suddenly depressurized to travel on autopilot until they run out of fuel; well after everyone on board has died. Witnesses (from planes sent to investigate) say that it appears as though everyone is sleeping peacefully.

When a person exhales fully, then pulls down an Exit bag that is pre-filled with an inert gas and takes a deep breath, the person's lungs will be filled with a gas in which there is very little oxygen. The blood passing the lungs on the way to the brain will have no oxygen to transport, and consciousness will be rapidly lost. This loss of consciousness will occur quickly, within one or two breaths. If there is no intervention, death will occur within 5 to 10 minutes. It is the *lack of oxygen* in the inhaled gas that causes death, *not* the characteristics of the particular inert gas used.

For the process to work, it is important that the air (with 21% oxygen) in the lungs can be quickly and fully replaced with the inert gas in the Exit bag. With good lung function (and practice) this can be achieved with a single exhale/ inhale cycle.

### *Hypoxic Death with Inert Gas*

Problems with the method can occur if lung disease or poor technique prevent a full exchange of gas in one's lungs. Practice using normal air to fill the bag can be useful. If a person with lung disease is concerned about using this method, they should undergo a lung function test (spirometry). This test will give an indication of whether the method is suitable for them. (See the section on spirometry screening in this Chapter.)

It is important to recap that the inert gas, itself, does not interact with the body. Nitrogen, argon or helium all have no taste or smell. All quickly dissipate and present no risk to others. While helium and argon can be detected at autopsy, there is no test that can reveal the use of nitrogen. This makes nitrogen useful for people who do not wish their cause of death to be established. This pre-supposes that the equipment will be removed before the body is 'discovered'. In some jurisdictions this can be an offence (interfering with a body or the circumstances of a death) so check your local laws in advance.

### ***Differentiating between Hypoxia & Suffocation***

There is much misinformation, some of it deliberate, about how peaceful and reliable a happy hypoxic plastic Bag death can be. The common claim is that the bag causes death by 'suffocation.' This term is ambiguous and needs clarification.

Suffocation occurs when no oxygen enters the lungs. If this is caused by a mechanical obstruction of the airways (eg. by tying a rope around the neck, or pushing a pillow into one's face), it will be terrifying. People will struggle with the last of their strength to clear a mechanical blocking or obstruction of their breathing.

## *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

However, when a plastic Exit Bag is used properly there is no obstruction, and the death is peaceful. The person breathes easily as the bag expands and contracts with each breath. This is in stark contrast to death from airway obstruction. This is why it is important *not to confuse* the peaceful, happy hypoxic death that is possible (when an Exit bag is used properly) with the grim death from suffocation that results from an obstruction to the airways.

Media reports often reinforce this confusion. In 2001 an article in *The Australian* newspaper by a prominent anti-euthanasia activist referred to Exit bag deaths as ‘reminiscent of the Khmer Rouge’s shopping bag executions of Cambodia’s killing fields.’

The 2017 Netflix film ‘The Most Hated Woman in America’ (about American Atheists founder Madalyn Murray O’Hair) gave a graphic depiction of her plastic bag murder. These grim plastic bag suffocation deaths were not the happy hypoxic deaths detailed in this Chapter. It is little wonder that there is so much public confusion and resistance to the method. It is also not surprising that plastic bags have a certain ‘yuk factor’ to them, with many people swearing that they would never use such a method.

Exit stresses that while one may have aesthetic concerns over the use a plastic bag for a happy hypoxic death, the physiology is clear. When used properly, the death will be quick, reliable, peaceful, legal and uniquely undetectable.

Note: The ‘yuk factor’ concern can be addressed by replacing the plastic bag with other gas containment methods. Examples include the use of modified coronavirus protection helmets. The 3D-printed Sarco is another way that Exit has been attempting to circumvent the need for a plastic bag. These devices are discussed later in this Chapter.

### ***Face Masks vs Exit Bags***

Common, inexpensive face masks are often used to deliver oxygen to patients. Held in place by elastic, the mask loosely covers the nose and mouth with oxygen delivered through a plastic tube attached to the mask base. There is no attempt to seal the mask and face. This is in contrast to masks that seal, preventing entry of external air which are more complex, difficult to fit, and prone to leakage (eg. a seal is difficult with a beard). CPAP devices used for sleep apnea, and the mask used in the DeBreather end of life device (see next chapter) are of this type

An Exit bag produces rapid loss of consciousness by ensuring that no oxygen is inhaled, and with gas flow giving a slight positive pressure within the bag, no external oxygen can be inhaled. For a mask to be effective, a perfect seal would need to be maintained till death. Even with a well fitting sealing mask this is difficult as the muscles and contours of the face change as a person loses consciousness. Attempting a hypoxic death using a face mask is risky and is not recommended.

### ***Hyperventilating & the Alarm Response***

To minimise the chance of experiencing panic and air hunger, it is recommended that before pulling down the bag, one spends a short time (1-2 mins) hyperventilating (ie. deeply inhaling and exhaling air into the lungs at an increased frequency). This hyperventilation has the effect of pre-lowering the carbon dioxide level in the blood, and will significantly reduce the possibility of an increase in CO<sub>2</sub> and any associated alarm response when the bag is pulled down.

## *Hypoxic Death with Inert Gas*

### ***Postmortem Effect of Inert Gas on the Body***

The use of an inert gas with an Exit bag produces no changes in the body that can be seen or found on initial inspection. In 2007, forensic laboratory tests were developed to establish the presence of gases like helium or argon in the lungs of the deceased. It is pointless searching for nitrogen as a person's lungs are always awash with nitrogen.

These tests were first used in 2009 to determine the cause of death of an Exit member. While such testing at autopsy is possible, it is expensive and not routine. Nevertheless, if either helium or argon is detected, the death will not be considered natural.

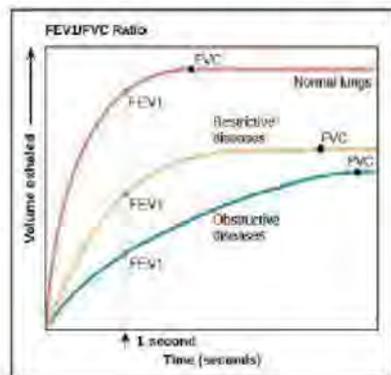
If nitrogen is used for a hypoxic death, and if the Exit bag and tube is removed, autopsy findings will be recorded as 'inconclusive'. Using an Exit bag with nitrogen is the *only* totally undetectable method for a peaceful death, even when sophisticated testing at autopsy is carried out.

### ***Lung Diseases & Spirometry Testing***

For a peaceful death one must be able to fully exhale and inhale. This allows the rapid exchange of the air in the lungs, with the gas in the bag. Some respiratory diseases can make this exchange difficult or impossible. The question is, therefore, when is lung disease so severe that an alternative method should be considered?

Lung disease is usually broken into two main classifications: 'Restrictive' disease where there is difficulty filling the lungs with air, and 'Obstructive' disease where there is difficulty emptying the lungs. Emphysema, bronchitis and asthma are all examples of obstructive respiratory disease. Pulmonary fibrosis, sarcoid, or conditions such as scoliosis, obesity or diseases such as motor neuron or Lou Gehrig's disease can all cause a restrictive pattern.

For the hypoxic method to work well, you need to be able to fully exhale (leaving little residual air in the lungs - ie. not have significant obstructive disease), then fully inhale filling the lungs with nitrogen (ie. not have significant restrictive disease). Spirometry offers a quick effective screening test to ensure the suitability the method.



Spirometry to test lung function before using an Exit Bag

### *Hypoxic Death with Inert Gas*

Spirometry testing involves inhaling fully, then exhaling fully through the mouthpiece (while the machine measures the volume and rate of gas flow). The spirometer compares one's results with those expected for a normal person of the same weight, sex and height.

The presence of significant restrictive or obstructive respiratory disease can reduce the chance of a quick loss of consciousness when using the Exit bag method. Note, however, that although the time to loss of consciousness and death may be increased, with a good flow of inert gas, a peaceful death will still occur. The downside is that this prolonged period of time (before one loses consciousness) can cause anxiety and does reduce the appeal of the method.

If underlying respiratory illness is a concern, it may be wise to ask your doctor for a spirometry test to measure your lung function. If your measurements differ significantly from 'normal' results, the method may not be the most suitable to use.

Note: Some restrictive lung disease symptoms can be significantly improved with the use of certain drugs. The best example is asthma, where the inhalation of salbutamol (ventolin) prior to a spirometry test can sometimes restore values to near normal. If this is the case, the Exit bag hypoxic method need not be abandoned. The salbutamol should be used immediately before inhaling the nitrogen.

### **Introducing the Gases: Nitrogen, Argon & Helium**

By way of recap, there is nothing special about the particular type of inert gas used with an Exit bag. Indeed, any gas that does not react with the body and that is odorless and available in a compressed form, is suitable. Most often the choice of gas is determined by what is available. The three principal inert gases used with an Exit bag are nitrogen, helium and argon.

Compressed inert gases are generally available in high pressure cylinders which are leased from commercial gas supply companies (such as BOC, Linde or Air Liquide). However, leasing a cylinder of compressed gas in this way leaves a paper trail and there is no anonymity. These compressed gas cylinders are often large, heavy and difficult to transport. Suspicion could arise if an elderly or sick person rents a cylinder from their local gas outlet. If a friend were to collect the cylinder for them, this person could become legally implicated in assisting their suicide. These issues are disincentives to leasing from a commercial gas supplier.

Suitable, take-home cylinders of nitrogen, helium and argon can sometimes be purchased outright online and used effectively with the Exit bag.



## *Hypoxic Death with Inert Gas*

### ***Nitrogen***

Nitrogen is a very common gas, making up ~ 80% of the air we breathe. Nitrogen is cheap and readily available as it is widely used in industry, catering and occasionally in home beer brewing. Nitrogen cylinders can also be stored indefinitely in the cupboard for possible future use.

### ***Sources of Nitrogen***

#### ***US***

In the US, full steel cylinders containing 550 liters/ 20 cu ft of Argon can be ordered from a company called CyberWeld, and are delivered nationally.

Note: CyberWeld ceased selling full tanks of nitrogen in mid 2019. Although argon is as effective as nitrogen, it can be detected at autopsy.

See: <https://store.cyberweld.com/shielgascyl22.html>

#### ***Australia***

In Australia, suitable, take-home cylinders of nitrogen are available from Stuggots and from Total Tools. The advantages with ordering from Stuggots include: shipping is included and confidentiality.

*The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

With Total Tools, the cylinders *must be collected in person* and you could be asked why you are making the purchase. The cylinder gas pressure from Total Tools is 200Bar and will need to be bled down to ~150 Bar for safe use with a Max Dog regulator,

<https://bit.ly/3vq7dw2>

<http://bit.ly/totaltoolslink>

**NZ**

Small, convenient take home 220-liter nitrogen cylinders are available from iKegger. With a suitable flow regulator, this will provide 15 min of gas flow, adequate for a peaceful death.

See: <http://bit.ly/33DLV0Y>

Argon cylinder  
available from CyberWeld  
in the US



## *Hypoxic Death with Inert Gas*

### **UK**

In the UK, full, 2-liter cylinders containing ~350 liters of compressed nitrogen are available for home-delivery to a UK address from Adams Gas at:

<https://bit.ly/3sty49M>

Another nitrogen cylinder source in the UK is Hobbyweld.

Note: The smallest cylinder that Hobbyweld supplies is 9 liters which contains 1,300 liters of compressed gas. This is much bigger than required. Hobbyweld cylinders must also be collected from one of their distributors, as home delivery is not possible.

<https://www.hobbyweld.co.uk/products/nitrogen/>

### **EU**

In the EU, Gase-Dopp in Germany sell full, steel cylinders of nitrogen across Europe. While Exit has had these cylinders delivered to the Netherlands, one report suggested that delivery is country-specific (and does not, for example, include Italy).

Note: A German cylinder weighs 4.8 Kg full, and has gas at a higher pressure (200 Bar/ 2900 psi), so the 2-liter cylinder contains 400 liters of compressed nitrogen/ 'Stickstoff' . This will give a flow time of ~30 minutes (at the optimum 15 liters/minute).

<https://bit.ly/39ozk6q>

## *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

### ***Argon***

Argon is a common, inert gas that makes up about 1% of the earth's atmosphere. It is colorless and odorless. Argon is used widely in the welding industry as a 'shield gas' and can be purchased in take-home cylinders.

### ***Helium***

Helium is an inert gas, that is colorless and odorless and much lighter than air. It cannot be manufactured and global supplies are limited. Helium has many industrial applications yet its dwindling supply means that the price of the gas is rising. Take-home cylinders of 'Balloon Time' pure helium (for party balloon inflation) are no longer available.

### ***A Short History of Helium & Balloon Time Cylinders***

For many years, Balloon Time cylinders (from Worthington, Ohio, US) were a cheap, disposable source of helium gas. The balloon kits were sold online from stores such as Amazon, Argos, Tesco and Spotlight.

In 2015, Worthingtons announced that the gas in their disposable helium cylinders could be adulterated with to 20% air (ie. up to 4% oxygen). While this mixed gas still enables balloons to float, it is unsuitable to use for a hypoxic death.

Note: While compressed helium cylinders can be easily hired from gas suppliers such as BOC for the inflation of balloons for parties, home purchase is generally unavailable.

## *Hypoxic Death with Inert Gas*

### **Gas Flow Systems**

#### ***Gas Cylinder Specs***

There can be confusion over the size of a compressed gas cylinder. Sometimes the rating is its physical volume (ie. how much water it would hold if filled), and sometimes it is given by the volume of compressed gas it can hold. Typical cylinders of nitrogen are small (2-liter) and hold ~400 liters of gas under pressure. These can be referred to as *either 2-liter or 400-liter cylinders!*

Gas pressures are measured in Bar (bar) or Megapascal (MPa) or psi (pounds/square inch): 1 bar = 0.1 MPa = 14 psi

#### ***Ensuring a Cylinder is Full***

When using a cylinder of compressed gas for a peaceful death, it is important to establish that there is sufficient gas available. The easiest way of ensuring the gas cylinder is full, is to measure the pressure. This is particularly important for cylinders that have been kept in storage for long periods.

Max Dog Brewing (<http://www.maxdogbrewing.com>) sell a regulator that will show the gas pressure on the gauge. To measure the pressure, attach the regulator to the cylinder, set the regulator flow rate to 0 liters/min, and open the cylinder. This will show the pressure on the gauge.

#### ***Regulators***

To obtain the optimal steady gas flow from a cylinder of compressed gas a regulator is always needed. Regulators break down the high gas pressure in the cylinder to the much lower pressure needed to gently deliver the gas to the Exit bag. A flow

## *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

control is often built in to the regulator, allowing the gas flow rate to be set and maintained at that level until the cylinder is exhausted.

Max Dog Brewing regulators are suitable for use in Australia, NZ, the UK, the US and Europe even though cylinders of compressed gas in each of these countries all have different connecting valves. When ordering a Max Dog regulator, it is important to specify the country from which the gas cylinder will be sourced.

- Aust/ NZ the fitting is 'Type 50'
- US the fitting is 'Type CGA-580'
- UK the fitting is 'Type BS341-No3'
- EU the fitting is 'DIN 477'

Max Dog regulators feature a pressure gauge (which indicates the pressure in the cylinder) and a simple click-flow setting control that can be set to 15 liters/min. The plastic tube fits directly on to the regulator outlet.

Note: For Max Dog regulators, cylinder gas pressure should not exceed 18 MPa (2600 psi). Some nitrogen cylinders contain compressed gas at 200 Bar (2900 psi). If this is the case, attach the regulator to the cylinder and allow gas to escape (at 15 or 20 liters/min) until the pressure drops to 2600 psi on the regulator pressure gauge.

Sourcing of suitable cylinder is the responsibility of buyer.

*Hypoxic Death with Inert Gas*



Max Dog Brewing gas flow regulator

Checking cylinder pressure



Oxygen Meter used to detect gas contamination see 'Gas Purity Testing'

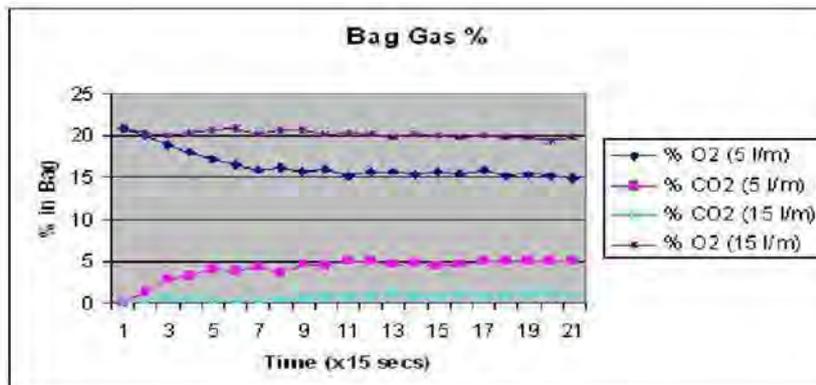
### ***Determining the Optimal Gas Flow Rate***

A peaceful, hypoxic death with an inert gas and an Exit bag, depends upon an 'optimal gas flow'. The optimal flow is a flow rate high enough to flush away the exhaled carbon dioxide so that this does not accumulate within the bag, but low enough so it is not uncomfortable or noisy, and still provides >15 minutes flow from a full cylinder.

Exit has determined the optimal flow rate. In tests, different flow rates of air were admitted to a bag over a test subject's head. The level of carbon dioxide within the bag was monitored using a RKI sampling gas detector.

The results for an 80 kg male, taken over a 5-minute period for two gas flow rates (5 & 15 liters/ min), are shown in the graph.

For 15 liters/ min gas flow, the level of carbon dioxide in the bag did not rise appreciably over the trialed 5-minute period. With this low flow rate, the level of carbon dioxide approached 5%. This was enough to make the subject uncomfortable. A flow rate of ~15 liters/ min was concluded to be optimal.



Exit Bag CO<sub>2</sub> & O<sub>2</sub> concentration levels for the first 5 minutes

### *Hypoxic Death with Inert Gas*

Note: This test using air supplied to an Exit Bag over estimates the gas flow required in order to remove the carbon dioxide. When there is no oxygen in the supplied gas, carbon dioxide production will be less, so 15 liter/min rate is sufficient.

A Max Dog regulator can be set to 15 liters/ min. The gas will then flow at this rate until the cylinder's contents are exhausted (~300/15 or ~20 minutes) which is much more than is needed for a peaceful death.

#### ***Gas Purity Testing***

For a quick and peaceful hypoxic death, it is important that there be no oxygen (or air) in the gas being breathed. It is the sudden reduction in oxygen level (from the 21% in air) to effectively 0% (within the confines of the Exit bag), that results in the immediate loss of consciousness. Common uses of compressed nitrogen (eg. brewing, food preservation) depend on an absence of oxygen so there is no possibility of contamination of the sourced gas.

Nevertheless, if there are any concerns about gas purity, the level of any oxygen contamination can easily be checked. Here is how to do it.

1. Obtain an accurate oxygen sensor eg. Detector CY-12C Oxygen Analyzer, cost ~US\$100 (available at Amazon)
2. Calibrate the sensor by setting the gauge to 21% in air
3. Attach the flow regulator jet to the gas cylinder and connect the hose to run a steady flow (eg 1 liter/ min) of gas into the filtered input of the gauge
4. Let the gas flow until a steady reading is obtained on the most sensitive gauge setting
5. The [O<sub>2</sub>] reading should be < 2% .

## *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

At the end of the test, check the cylinder pressure to ensure that there is still an adequate supply left for a hypoxic death.

### **Creating a Zero-Oxygen Environment**

#### ***The Exit Bag***

For a happy hypoxic death, you will need to create an environment of inert gas. The simplest way to achieve this is to use a plastic Exit bag.

#### ***Making an Exit Bag***

While different people make slightly different bags, the standard Exit bag involves a plastic bag of:

- a reasonable size
- a suitable soft plastic
- a neck band of elastic that allows the bag to make a snug, but not tight, fit around a person's neck

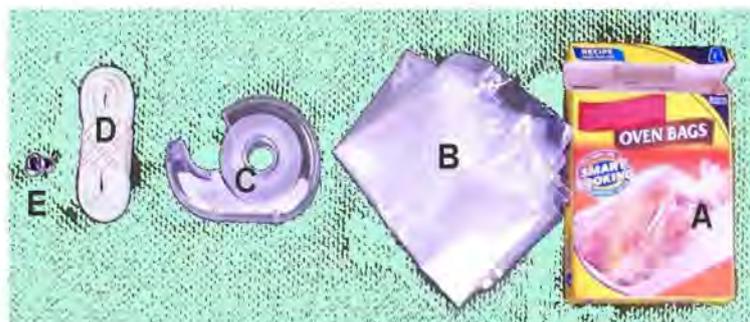
The method used by 'Nurse Betty' is shown in the accompanying video. A reliable and effective bag can be assembled in a few minutes. The components are:

- Plastic bag - PVC 35cm x 50cm x 50 micron is a good size or Poly clear LDPE 75 micron, or a large polyester 'oven bag' see 'A & B'
- 1 metre of 10 mm wide elastic, 'D'
- 1 toggle (or other fastener) to adjust elastic length
- 1 roll of 20mm sticky tape 'C' (Micropore or equivalent)
- 1 small roll of ~ 35 mm plastic duct tape
- Pair of sharp scissors

## *Hypoxic Death with Inert Gas*

### **Construction**

1. Lay the bag out on a flat surface and folded back ~ 25mm (1") around the open end
2. Make a 25mm cut in the folded plastic.
3. Lay the elastic inside the fold and have the two ends exit through this cut.
4. Tape completely along the folded edge of the plastic with the sticky tape.
5. Place a cut in a ~ 60mm piece of duct tape and fold this over the exiting elastic to strengthen this part of the bag.
6. Thread a small wire tie through two cuts in another piece (~50mm) of duct tape and stick this to the inside of the bag ~ 15cm up from the elastic (E). This can be used to secure the plastic helium hose inside the bag.
7. The toggle (or other fastener) is then threaded onto the two ends of the elastic to complete the bag and attached to the bag using tape.



Items used to construct an Exit Bag

***Connecting the Cylinder to the Exit Bag***

To use the Exit bag with an inert gas, one needs to connect the gas cylinder to the bag. Plastic tubing (eg. standard 2-metre oxygen tubing with soft connectors as used with home nebulisers) is generally available from pharmacies. The tubing is tightly-fitted to the Max Dog regulator outlet. Tape the other end firmly to the inside wall of the Exit Bag .

Note: The short film ‘Do it Yourself with Betty’ details how to attach the gas hose to the bag. Betty used ‘Balloon Time’ Helium in this film but the principal is the same for nitrogen (or argon).

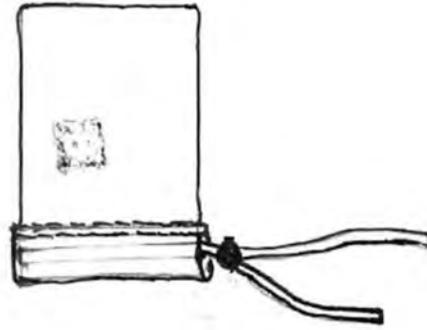
***The Procedure***

Adjust the elastic on the Exit bag so it is a firm, but not tight, fit around the neck, then position the bag on the forehead.



The Exit bag in position prior to being filled with gas

*Hypoxic Death with Inert Gas*



Exit Bag Manufacture Diagram



A Completed Exit Bag

### *Hypoxic Death with Inert Gas*

Set the gas flow rate to 15 liters/min and start the gas. In about 2 minutes the bag that is sitting above the head will be inflated with the gas. The gas will continue to flow, leaking out from around the elastic. You can use a mirror to check that it is correctly positioned.



For the next step, hyperventilate for one or two minutes. Then, fully exhale, expelling all the air from the lungs. Pull the bag down over the face until it is positioned around the neck, and take the deepest breath possible.

Within one or two breaths consciousness will be lost. The gas will continue to flow, all the while escaping from around the neck elastic and taking with it any exhaled carbon dioxide. Death occurs within 5 - 10 minutes. The gas will continue to flow, escaping into the room until the cylinder is empty.

## *Hypoxic Death with Inert Gas*

### **Coronavirus Protection Helmets**

A second means of creating a no-oxygen, low carbon dioxide environment for a peaceful 'happy hypoxic' death is to use one of the new 'PPE' helmets (Personal Protective Equipment) that have been developed in response to the coronavirus pandemic.

Coronavirus protection helmets are marketed by companies such as Vyzar and MicroClimate Air in the US. They are designed to protect the wearer from coronavirus contamination by drawing in filtered air. These helmets are fed by filtered, positive pressure air. Standard industrial protective safety headgear by companies such as 3M operate on the same principle.

For each of these helmets, it should be possible to replace the filtered air supply with pure nitrogen, drawn from a compressed gas source. The helmets act as a solid head capsule that replaces the plastic Exit bag. The positive pressure feed of nitrogen gas prevents any oxygen contamination within the helmet gas from the surrounding environment. This will also keep carbon dioxide levels to a minimum.

### ***The Process***

In the case of a helmet, there is no need to pre-fill the space. With an air-feed operating, the wearer of the helmet would hyperventilate for a minute or two and then switch the helmet gas supply to nitrogen. The flow rate is ~25 liters/ minute (or greater) in order to ensure a rapid decrease in the level of oxygen within the helmet. Unlike with the Exit bag, with a helmet there will be no immediate loss of consciousness. With a helmet, it may take up to a minute before loss of consciousness. During these ~60 seconds, the user is likely to experience hypoxic disorientation.

*The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*



Vyze coronavirus protection helmet



AIR by MicroClimate Helmet

## *Hypoxic Death with Inert Gas*

### ***Testing***

Initial helmet testing was carried out using a 3M-Versaflo S-533L helmet (as pictured on the following page). When used to provide protection from airborne contaminants or pathogens, the helmet is connected to a portable air pump that delivers filtered air at a rate of ~200 liters/ min.

To test the helmet's suitability as a replacement for the Exit bag, the helmet was positioned over a mannequin. The inlet was connected to a 2-liter cylinder of compressed nitrogen. Using a Max Dog flow-regulator, the delivery rate was set at the 25 liters/min (the maximum setting on the regulator). The composition of the gas was sampled at a position near the nose using a RKI Eagle gas analyser (see following diagram).

Upon switching on the nitrogen, there was a rapid drop in the level of oxygen within the helmet. Within 30 seconds, the [O<sub>2</sub>] level had dropped from ambient 21% to less than 1%. A deep breath taken by a person wearing the helmet would result in immediate loss of consciousness and rapid death. As in the case of the plastic Exit bag, the flow of nitrogen exiting the helmet from around the neck ensures that there is no build-up of carbon dioxide [CO<sub>2</sub>] within the helmet.

A video of the test procedure is shown.

The 3M mask is available from Amazon for around \$85

[https://www.3m.com/3M/en\\_US/p/d/v000094208/](https://www.3m.com/3M/en_US/p/d/v000094208/)

Further tests are currently underway examining the possible modification of the MicroClimate Air (pictured lower left).

*The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*



3M Versaflo S-533L protection helmet



Nitrogen delivery to the 3M Versaflo S-533L helmet & gas analysis

### **The R2D DeBreather**

The DeBreather is a device that uses recirculated air to produce a low oxygen, low carbon dioxide environment to provide the user with a hypoxic peaceful death.

The idea of using a closed gas source to bring about hypoxic death was conceived by John Hofsess, and Gordon Smith and initially discussed with Philip Nitschke at the first NuTech gathering in Victoria, BC in 1998.

In the years that followed, the Smith-Hofsess DeBreather was used by over ten people to end their lives. However, there were problems associated with maintaining a good air-seal between the user and the apparatus. This led to the abandonment of the DeBreather in 2002. A record of these early events was published in the peer-reviewed journal, *Death Studies* in 2010 by Canadian researcher, Russell Ogden. The article was titled: 'The debreather: A report on euthanasia and suicide assistance using adapted scuba technology' and is available online at:

<http://bit.ly/2TjDh1O>

In 2017, US inventor, Richard Avocet, announced that he had solved the former problem associated with the air-seal. This new model 'R2D ReBreather' was unveiled at the 2017 NuTech conference in Toronto, where it was acknowledged for its development.

As R2D units began to be sold around the world, Exit expected that we would soon receive eyewitness reports of the 'successful' use of this new Debreather. However, this did not occur.

## *Hypoxic Death with Inert Gas*

In early 2022, with still no confirmed reports of successful use, the decision was made to remove the Debreather Chapter from the *eHandbook*. The Debreather may be included in the future, but not until there are validated eyewitness reports of its successful use.

For more information about the R2D ReBreather II units, visit: [www.right2die.org](http://www.right2die.org)



A mannequin wears the R2D ReBreather with facemask in place

*The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

**THE RPA TEST SCORE – Hypoxia with Nitrogen**

Reliability	(R = 8/10)
The method is reliable but technique is important and a degree of coordination and dexterity is required	
Peacefulness	(P = 7/10)
Considered “peaceful” partly because the loss of consciousness comes quickly.	
Availability	(A = 7/10)
Components are available, but searching may be needed	
Preparation	(Pr = 1/5)
Care needed with assembly and “setting up” of equipment	
Undetectability	(U = 5/5)
If all equipment is removed detection is rare. If Nitrogen is the gas used the method is totally undetectable. With Argon or Helium the cause can be established	
Speed	(Sp = 5/5)
Loss of consciousness comes quickly	
Safety	(Sa = 5/5)
The method presents no danger to others	
Storage	(St = 5/5)
Components do not deteriorate with time. Pressure testing can readily establish that the cylinder is full	
Legality	(L = 5/5)
The items required are not restricted and the method requires no assistance.	
<b>Total RPA Score</b>	<b>48/ 60 (80%)</b>

*Hypoxic Death & the Exit Bag*

**THE RPA TEST SCORE – Hypoxia with Inert Gas**

<b>Criteria</b>	<b>Score</b>
<i>Reliability (10)</i>	8
<i>Peacefulness (10)</i>	7
<i>Availability (10)</i>	7
<i>Preparation (5)</i>	1
<i>Undetectability (5)</i>	5*
<i>Speed (5)</i>	5
<i>Safety (5)</i>	5
<i>Storage (5)</i>	5
<i>Legality (5)</i>	5
<b>Total /60 or %</b>	<b>48 or 80%</b>

\* Note, for argon or helium tests at autopsy can identify the cause of death. Undetectability should then score @ 3/5

## **Nitrogen Method Summary Supplement**



Fig: MaxDog gas regulator (with plastic dust cap)

### **Preparation of the Regulator and Tubing**

Identify the regulator. The regulator may have a plastic dust cap over the right hand end of the brass fitting. A black click setting with numbers from zero to 25 at the other end sets the gas flow rate (in litres/ sec). Rotate the black knob until it shows 15. This is the required gas flow. During storage, the black knob should be set to zero.

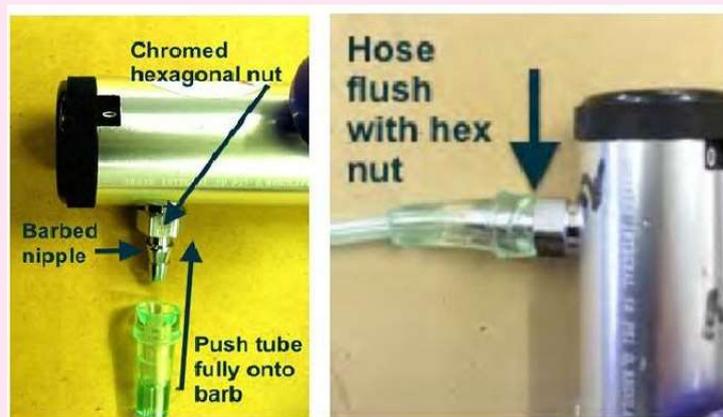


Fig: Connecting the hose

Take the oxygen tube (provided in Max Dog kits outside Australia). Note, this is called an 'oxygen tube' but it is perfect also for use with Nitrogen.

## *Hypoxic Death & the Exit Bag*

Dip one of the ends of the tube into a cup of very hot water. When pliable, shake off the water and push the end on to the barbed nipple of the regulator.

Make sure that the end of the tube is pushed all the way on to the barbed nipple so that the end of the plastic fitting is flush with the chrome hexagonal nut.

Test to ensure that the tube is attached securely by pulling on it – it should be virtually impossible to pull it off the barbed nipple. If you have any doubts about the secureness of the hose, or are unable to attach it properly, then remove it. Repeat the heating of the end and push it on to the barbed nipple again, this time more securely.

An alternative gas connection can be made using 1.5m of clear Boston PVC food grade tubing 6mm ( $\frac{1}{4}$  inch). This can be bought from a local plumbing supplies store.

An alternative connection system involves using a small hose clamp. This can be placed over the tube and tightened to ensure that it cannot be dislodged.

Note – ensure that it is impossible to pull the hose off the barbed nipple on the regulator.



Fig: 6mm PVC tubing attached to a MaxDog gas regulator

## Connecting the Exit Bag to the Cylinder

There are a few first steps before the Exit Bag can be connected to the cylinder. Firstly, the oxygen tube should be taped to the inside of the Exit Bag. This can be done with 'Micropore' tape or 'Leukoflex' tape show in fig 5.20. Both tapes grip well but are also easily removed for repositioning. The recommended width of the tape is one inch (~2.5cm).

Insert the end of the tube into the open end of the bag. Push the tube up inside the bag to the end. Using the tape, place a number of strips over the tube to hold it in position.



Fig: Adhesive tape to attach tube to Exit bag



It is easiest to do this with both hands working inside the bag. Ensure the tape is placed over the tube at regular intervals, right up to the tube's open end. This will require approximately eight pieces of tape.



Fig: Taping gas hose to inside of Exit Bag

Tape the hose to the inside of the mouth of the bag, close to its open end. Use two pieces of tape to fasten the hose at the bag mouth to ensure it will not dislodge.

## *Hypoxic Death & the Exit Bag*

### **Ensure the Cylinder is Vertical**

It is preferable for the Nitrogen cylinder to be vertical for use. An effective way to ensure that the cylinder is stable and vertical is to secure it to a solid object. The cylinder could be strapped/ taped to a chair or table leg. See below.



Fig: Positionin the nitrogen cylinder

An alternative is to place the cylinder in a market cart (above centre). In order to ensure the cylinder does not flop around inside the trolley, pillows or cushions could be stuffed into the market cart as padding.

Another alternative is to strap the cylinder to a workshop trolley (above left). The uprights of the trolley provide good support. Like the soft canvas market trolley both are moveable which may be convenient in some circumstances.

### **Attaching the Regulator to the Gas Cylinder**

In some countries the cylinder ships with a dust cap. Remove the dust cap from the cylinder. (See right)



*The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

Now look at the regulator. Inspect the small black rubber 'O'-ring on the regulator for any damage. If damaged the 'O' ring should be replaced.



To connect the regulator to the cylinder, slide the brass end of the regulator into the outlet on the cylinder. Note this image is looking down on the vertical gas cylinder.



To fasten the regulator to the cylinder, slide the large brass hexagonal nut onto the threaded part of the gas cylinder outlet..



Hold the regulator firmly with one hand and hand-tighten by screwing the hexagonal nut onto the cylinder thread. You do not need a wrench or other tool to fasten the regulator to the cylinder.



If you cannot fasten the regulator tightly to the cylinder by hand, you can use a wrench but do not over-tighten.

Fig: Attaching the regulator to the cylinder:

The regular should not be loose or easily rotatable on its axis. To change the angle of the display of the screen on the regulator, loosen the hexagonal nut, then rotate the regulator. Complete this process by re-tightening the hexagonal nut.

## *Hypoxic Death & the Exit Bag*

### **Turning on the Gas & Checking for Leaks**

1. Set the flow control on the regulator to zero.
2. Turn on the tap on the top of the cylinder. The tap turns anti-clockwise. Turn it for 3 or 4 turns.
3. The pressure in the cylinder will show on the regulator gauge. If the cylinder is full, it will be in the green zone.
4. Listen for the sound of any gas leaking and watch the pressure gauge. If there is a leak, the pressure gauge will fall.
5. If the pressure falls, turn the tap fully off in a clockwise direction, and tighten the regulator, if the leak persists replace the 'O' ring.



Fig: Checking gas pressure

### **Checking Gas Cylinder Pressure**

Max Dog Nitrogen Cylinders vary slightly between country, but they are generally filled to a pressure 13.7 MPa (2000 psi) and contain ~400 liter (20 cuft) of compressed nitrogen. This provides a reliable flow of gas for around 25 minutes at a flow rate of 15 liter/min. This is more than enough for a peaceful, reliable hypoxic death.

To test the pressure of the cylinder, set the regulator flow setting to zero, then turn on the cylinder tap. The needle on the regulator pressure gauge should move from zero to around 2000 psi. This indicates the cylinder is full.

If the pressure gauge points to the left of the green zone of 2000psi (or is in the red zone indicating zero pressure), the cylinder will need refilling.

### **Preparing for a Peaceful, Hypoxic Death**

There are some diseases that make a hypoxic death using an Exit Bag and an inert gas such as Nitrogen or Helium unsuitable (see section on Lung Function using Spirometry). Remember, this method is very technique dependent. Being able to breath fully out (exhale) is a key component of this technique.

1. Make sure the gas cylinder is stable and ensure that it will not roll over.
2. Ensure the tube will not be dislodged if it is pulled after the person becomes unconscious.
3. The optimum position for a hypoxic death is to be reclining comfortably in an armchair, supported by pillows if necessary. Do not lie down. Finally, ensure that the bag will not be dislodged when consciousness is lost.

## *Hypoxic Death & the Exit Bag*

### **Things to Remember**

Remember, there is nothing poisonous about a gas such as Helium or Nitrogen. The effectiveness of this method comes from the fact that an oxygen-free environment is being created within the Exit Bag.



Fig: Gas flow @ 15l/min

1. With the regulator's flow rate set to 15 l/min, a full cylinder will provide around 25 minutes of continuous gas flow.
2. The nitrogen displaces the oxygen in the Exit Bag. It is the low oxygen environment that causes death.
3. The Exit Bag should be filled with nitrogen before one exhales and pulls the bag down.
4. Once a deep breath is taken, loss of consciousness is almost immediate and death follows soon after.
5. The Exit Bag is not be tight over a person's head.
6. The elastic collar provides a loose fit around the neck when pulled down.
7. The loose fit allows the Nitrogen to flow continuously from the Exit Bag taking any exhaled carbon dioxide with it.

### **The Process**

1. Place the Exit Bag collar around the head, above the ears and scrumple up the bag so there is no air inside.
2. Set the regulator to 15 l/min (see below).
3. Turn on the gas from the cylinder.
4. Remove glasses or other protruding objects such as hearing aids.
5. Wait until the bag is fully inflated with the collar still sitting above the ears. This will take around two minutes. When full, the Bag should look like a balloon. Use a mirror to check. The nitrogen/ helium will begin escaping under the collar of the Bag (see below).
6. Position oneself in a steady, comfortable position.
7. To proceed, take some rapid, deep breaths (hyperventilate). When ready, exhale completely, grasp the Bag with both hands, one on each side, and pull the bag down over the head.
8. With the Bag fully over the head, take a deep breath.



Fig: Filling the Exit Bag



Fig: The Exit Bag over the head

## *Hypoxic Death & the Exit Bag*

### **Changing Your Mind**

Remember, it's always OK to change your mind and this can be done up to the point where consciousness is lost. To put a stop to the process:

1. Release the elastic toggle and pull the bag off your head.
2. Turn the cylinder tap anti-clockwise until it is fully off.
3. When the pressure dial drops to zero, the system is completely closed down and can be disassembled.
4. Undo the brass hexagonal nut on the regulator and disconnect from the cylinder.
5. Put the dust caps (if available) back on the regulator and cylinder.
6. Ensure the cylinder gas tap is fully off.
7. The gas cylinder can then be re-stored (lying down) and the regulator replaced in its box to keep it clean.

# The Sarco

- Introduction
- History
- Concept
- Design Considerations & Manufacture
- Testing
- Alternative Sarco Models
- The Media
- Summary

## Introduction

The Sarco euthanasia capsule came about in an attempt to create a non-pharmacological (and therefore non-medical - no doctors required) means of a self-determined and peaceful death. It was the evolution of an earlier invention by Philip Nitschke, the 'Deliverance Machine' which was successfully used by four terminally ill people in Darwin Australia during the *Rights of the Terminally Ill Act* in 1996-97.

The initial purpose of the Deliverance Machine was to return the control of the dying act to the patient. Rather than the doctor delivering the lethal injection, the machine delivered the lethal drugs, but only after it was activated by the patient.

## *The Sarco*



### **History**

In early 2012, Exit and Philip Nitschke were approached by the lawyers for a British man, Tony Nicklinson, who was suffering from 'locked-in syndrome'. The lawyers said they were looking for a technology that would help Tony take his own life (thereby breaking no law as suicide is lawful in Britain). Tony's problem was he could do no more than blink his eye. They said that they had read about Philip's past assisted dying inventions and that, as someone who crosses the disciplines of experimental physics and medicine, perhaps he had some ideas.

It was clear from the start that it was pretty unlikely that there would be a quick fix for Tony who died in August 2012. But - maybe - a new concept could help others in the future.

## *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

In 2013 Philip was invited to the Netherlands by a prominent Dutch sculptor who was interested in creating a beautiful object that could assist a person to take their life. The sculptor's own father had suicided by jumping from a building. This horror had left a lasting effect on him. He thought there had to be a better way and he approached Philip for a collaboration.

However, when the sculptor won the brief to create the Schipol Airport memorial to the MH17 crash victims, it was soon apparent that the joint project could not proceed. A new collaborator was needed.

In early 2017 a new Dutch designer came on board and the Sarco project emerged. The first presentation was at the 2017 NuTech (New Technologies for a Peaceful DIY Death) conference in Toronto Canada where a small, 3D-printed model of Sarco was unveiled.

In April 2018 as work progressed, a 3D full-size model of plywood lattice was unveiled at the Amsterdam Funeral Fair at the famous Westerkerk church. The 3D model was accompanied by a virtual reality (VR) software program which gave users an artist's impression of the view from within the Sarco and the feeling of elevation after the 'die' button was pressed.

The following year, the Sarco was invited to be exhibited at Venice Design at the Palazzo Michiel on Venice's grand canal. The exhibition opened in May 2019 and represented the first time a full-size, fully 3D printed Sarco could be seen. At the same time work started on a second model (Sarco II) which incorporated design changes and was planned for use in Switzerland. However, the new design's lack of aesthetic appeal led to its subsequent rejection. Sarco II is now in permanent storage.

## *The Sarco*



Sarco at Amsterdam Funeral Fair, April 2018

Following the success of Venice Design, subsequent exhibition invitations followed. Sarco was exhibited as part of the '(Re) Design Death' exhibition at Cube Design Museum in the Netherlands throughout 2020.

In September 2021, the Sarco was briefly exhibited at the Museum of Sepulchral Culture in an exhibition titled 'Suizid: Let's talk about it'.

However the exhibit was withdrawn by Exit in January 2022 before the conclusion of the exhibition following alleged overwhelming negative commentary by patrons. The museum's visitors came overwhelmingly from the suicide prevention side of the disciplines of psychiatry, social work and psychology. It was clear that the exhibition (which launched on World Suicide Prevention Day) was more focused on the medical discourse of universal prevention than an open-minded dialogue about a person's right to self-determination at the end of life.

## *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*



Sarco installation at Venice Design, May 2019

Sarco III began production in December 2021. This model incorporates numerous design modifications from the two earlier models while echoing the original aesthetic. Sarco III is expected to be used in Switzerland in 2022. Why Switzerland? Because only in Switzerland can one person give the Sarco to another person to use. In Switzerland, anyone can help another person die, as long as their motives are altruistic. Providing a person with a Sarco fits this criteria.

### **Concept**

The concept of Sarco has been based on the need for the means of a peaceful, elective death that uses no drugs. Philip's main idea was to develop a non-pharmacological device that provides a peaceful death. The non-drug character of the Sarco was considered important because once the use of drugs is removed from the picture, so is the need for a doctor to prescribe those drugs.

## *The Sarco*

But there is more to the removal of the medical profession from the dying process than their role as sources of drugs. Because the Sarco represents a stand-alone method of a peaceful death, it has the potential to truly place the dying process in the hands of the individual. No longer would a patient need to ask (beg) a doctor for their support for a desired peaceful death. With the Sarco the medical profession's role as gate-keepers in deciding who is sick enough, or who qualifies, to get their help is largely circumvented.

### *What's in a Name*

The word 'Sarco' is short for sarcophagus. A sarcophagus is an above-ground crypt where a body is laid to rest. Often made of limestone (to speed the decomposition of the body), in some cultures the sarcophagus enabled ancestor visitation and worship. In almost all cases sarcophagi were aesthetically-pleasing monuments to lives since ended.



Testing of Sarco II, August 2020

## *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

Fast forward to the present and Exit's 3D printed Sarco was conceived as a stylish and elegant capsule which would create a sense of occasion: the idea of travel to a 'new destination'.

### **Design Considerations & Manufacture**

The Sarco consist of two parts: a capsule or pod (where the person lies) and a base which houses the generator that delivers the nitrogen gas to the capsule. The device is 3D printed and is wholly transportable to an idyllic location of one's choice. Access to electricity (or other power sources) is not required.

### ***Why 3D Printing?***

In order to be lawful, a person wanting to use a Sarco would need to be able to print one themselves. 3D printing, therefore, is the perfect manufacture medium. 3D printing is a simple means by which a design can be accurately (re)produced from a single set of digital plans.

3D printing also allows for relatively simple design modifications to suit individual needs (eg. the creation of a double pod for couples). The 3D files allow for the development of a virtual reality (VR) presentation so that those interested in the concept can visualise exactly what is involved in both design and use.

Finally, 3D printing can facilitate the creation of an object of beauty. One driving goal of the project has been to produce something that provides the user with a stylish and elegant departure: an object suitably celebratory on this most important of days.

## *The Sarco*

### *The Capsule*

Access to the Sarco capsule is via an external keypad. The 4-digit entry code allows the person to enter the Sarco and readies the machine for activation (switch it 'on'). Once the transparent cover is closed, the person can lie back comfortably. From this position one can look around at the chosen view, wave farewell to loved ones, and press the final button from within the capsule. The entry code guards Sarco against unauthorised use.

As Sarco will initially be used in Switzerland, other Swiss legal requirements must be addressed. There are three final questions that the user must answer. These questions are displayed on a small screen in the Sarco capsule:

- 1, Who are you?
- 2, Where are you?
3. What will happen if you press the Sarco 'ON' switch?



Sarco capsule & base

## *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

Within seconds of pressing the ON button, the user will feel a rush of cold air as the nitrogen streams into the capsule base. The precipitous drop in the oxygen level within the capsule and a deep breath inspiration will see the user lose consciousness almost immediately. (There may be a momentary experience of disorientation, even euphoria, before one faints). Death follows within 5 to 10 minutes.

### ***The Use of Inert Gas***

The use of an inert gas to bring about a peaceful hypoxic (low oxygen) death was chosen so that minimal medical or technical skills would be needed by the user. There is no need to obtain restricted or illegal drugs, or employ specialist skills such as the insertion of intravenous lines. Concerns over possible problems with swallowing, gut absorption or vomiting are also eliminated. If you are alive, you are breathing, and if you are placed suddenly into a low oxygen, low carbon dioxide environment you die quickly and peacefully.

The only way to fill the Sarco capsule with nitrogen, and quickly reduce the oxygen level (thereby inducing a rapid loss of consciousness), is to use liquid nitrogen (LN<sub>2</sub>). Compressed nitrogen cannot be used as its rapid release would be far too noisy. Liquid nitrogen offers a silent alternative.

### ***The Generator***

The base of the Sarco is 3D printed. A slide draw in the rear of the structure provides access to the generator mechanism. The liquid nitrogen generator connects to the front floor of the capsule to allow, on activation, the rapid flow of nitrogen gas.

## *The Sarco*

The generator is loaded with four litres of LN2. On activation, nitrogen will be produced at the rate of ~35 litres/ sec for ~4 minutes. Within 30 seconds, the oxygen concentration in the capsule is < 5%.

### ***Mental Capacity & Artificial Intelligence (AI) Technology***

Sarco has been created for use by adults of sound mind: people who have 'mental capacity'. At the current time, mental capacity assessment is conducted by a psychiatric review (by a psychiatrist). Exit believes that this person-to-person assessment could be replaced with an online artificial intelligence (AI) test.

On successful completion of the AI test, the user could be issued with an entry code that activates the keypad. The code could be time-restricted, expiring after 24 hours. The AI test would then need to be retaken and a new code issued. The AI component of mental capacity testing will be addressed at a future stage.

### ***The Coffin***

While the Sarco capsule was initially conceived as a coffin (suitable for burial), the concept is now more centred on a make-once, use-often approach: especially given the increasingly ecologically-friendly means of body disposal that are becoming available (eg. aquamation).

## *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

### **Testing**

The testing of the Sarco was significantly interrupted by the Covid pandemic.

Stage 1 (*in vitro*) testing of the Sarco was carried out at the Exit workshop in the Netherlands in 2019. These tests confirmed a rapid drop of oxygen within the capsule to less than 5% within 30 seconds of device activation.

Stage 2 (*in vivo*) This stage of Sarco testing will take place in Switzerland. When Sarco is used for the first time (expected in 2022), the person will be monitored closely to ensure a peaceful and quick death, with results published in the *Peaceful Pill eHandbook*.



Sarco, Venice Design May 2019

## *The Sarco*

### **Alternative Sarco Models**

In addition to the 3D printed version of Sarco, the project now includes two other possible capsules that can be driven by the same LN2 generator: Sarco T and Sarco C.

#### ***Sarco T***

Sarco T uses a low oxygen training tent as the capsule. These tents are routinely used by athletes wishing to improve the oxygen carrying capacity of their red blood cells (and ultimately their athletic performance). In the case of Sarco T, the generator is connected to the tent to drive the oxygen rapidly down to lethal levels.

#### ***Sarco C***

Sarco C makes use of a simple (American-style) timber coffin that can be connected to the same generator. This coffin allows the person to recline in the same coffin that they will then be cremated or buried in. Sarco T & Sarco C are significantly cheaper options.

### **The Media**

Since the Sarco concept was unveiled at the 2018 Amsterdam Funeral Fair, it has attracted significant global media, from both mainstream news (eg. *New York Times*) and online. As one journalist told Philip Nitschke, ‘every time I write about the Sarco the reader response is enormous. There is something about this object that forces everyone to have an opinion’.

### *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

In Exit's experience, media interest comes in cycles and cannot always be predicted. The unveiling of the wooden model and VR presentation at the Funeral Fair led to the story being picked up by the news media and spread around the world. The story went viral again in August 2020 when a satirical news story appeared online about how the State of Hawaii had acquired 30 Sarco pods to use under their newly-minted assisted dying laws. The story was fake but the Sarco, once more, received widespread attention.

The most significant media development occurred in December 2021, when *Swissinfo.ch* published an article that stated that the Sarco had gained 'legal approval for use in Switzerland'. In October 2020, one full year earlier, Exit commissioned a review from an eminent Swiss legal professor about the legality of using Sarco in Switzerland. The Professor's report found no legal impediments to its use. In late 2020, Philip talked about the report's findings with a journalist from *Swissinfo*. For reasons unknown, the article was mothballed until December the next year.

Sensational and misleading headlines soon followed the original *Swissinfo* story. These included: 'approved for use by Swiss authorities', 'approved for production', 'to be rolled out', 'gets legal clearance from Swiss authorities' and so on. During the course of this exposure many of the key players in the global assisted dying movement were asked to comment. It seemed that not everyone was in favour of Sarco. Some assisted dying groups saw Sarco and the de-medicalising model it represents as a threat. The backstory about the Sarco and media can be found on the *Peacefulpill.com* website blog link.

## *The Sarco*

### **Summary**

Sarco provides a de-medicalised, drug-free option for a peaceful, reliable death. In the initial instance Sarco will be used in Switzerland, due to the unique nature of that country's assisted suicide law. Once the Sarco has been successfully used, the plans for its 3D printing will be published by Exit International and made available in the *Peaceful Pill eHandbook*.

It is expected that the Sarco will be subject to ongoing refinement and further developments. For example, a couple's version is planned, along with interface modifications to enable its use by people with serious disabilities (eg. locked-in syndrome).

Note - the RP Test for Sarco is not yet established. It is hoped to publish an accurate assessment of its peacefulness and reliability after its first use.

## 6

# Carbon Monoxide (CO)

- The importance of Concentration of Monoxide
- Testing the Concentration
- Sources of Carbon Monoxide
- Vehicle Exhaust Gas as a Source of CO
- Making Carbon Monoxide
- The COGen Generator
- Charcoal burning as a Source of CO
- The Destiny Euthanasia Machine
- The RP Test for Carbon Monoxide

### Introduction

Carbon Monoxide (CO) is one of the most lethal gases known. Its toxicity is due to its ability to strongly bind with haemoglobin which greatly reduces the oxygen-carrying capacity of a person's blood. Areas of the brain sensitive to ischaemia (low oxygen level) are affected severely and a rapid, peaceful death is the common result. The gas is particularly dangerous, as it is a colourless, odourless and a non-irritating gas. Without specialized monitoring equipment, there is no way of knowing that carbon monoxide is present.

Death by poisoning from carbon monoxide can be reliable, quick and peaceful, provided the concentration of the inhaled gas is sufficiently high. In the 1990s, Dr Jack Kevorkian helped more than 50 seriously ill people to end their lives peacefully, using carbon monoxide. Those present at these deaths described the effectiveness and peacefulness of the approach.

## *Carbon Monoxide*

<b>PPM [CO]</b>	<b>Time</b>	<b>Symptoms</b>
35	8 hours	Maximum exposure allowed by OSHA in the workplace over an eight hour period.
200	2-3 hours	Mild headache, fatigue, nausea and dizziness.
400	1-2 hours	Serious headache-other symptoms intensify. Life threatening after 3 hours.
800	45 minutes	Dizziness, nausea and convulsions. Unconscious within 2 hours. Death within 2-3 hours.
1600	20 minutes	Headache, dizziness and nausea. Death within 1 hour.
3200	5-10 minutes	Headache, dizziness and nausea. Death within 1 hour.
6400	1-2 minutes	Headache, dizziness and nausea. Death within 25-30 minutes.
12,800	1-3 minutes	Rapid Death

Table 6.1 Effect of carbon monoxide exposure

It is important to establish that monoxide concentration is high enough as periods of time spent in sub-lethal gas levels can lead to serious irreparable damage. From the accompanying table (Table 6.1) it is clear that although death will occur at much lower levels, if one is in the environment for some time, it is strongly recommended that concentrations greater than 1% (10,000 ppm) are generated by the method chosen.

There are often no specific clinical findings to identify this agent as the cause of death, although occasionally the red colouration of 'venous' blood gives a flushed pink colour to the skin of the corpse. This colouration may indicate the cause of death to an examining doctor and its presence will be detected at autopsy. If it is important that the death look 'natural' (and 'suicide' not be stated on the death certificate), then poisoning by carbon monoxide may not be the best choice.

### **Testing the Concentration of Carbon Monoxide**

To ensure that the monoxide concentration is sufficiently high for a peaceful death, it is wise to test the gas concentration. To do this one needs an appropriate meter capable of reading carbon monoxide concentration levels.

Exit has tested several meters for this purpose. The cheapest monitors have only a warning light set to alarm when levels of 50ppm are exceeded. These are of limited use.



Fig 6.2  
a) RKI sampling multi-gas meter  
b) TPI 707 high level monoxide analyser  
c) TPI 770 monitor with sampling probe

## *Carbon Monoxide*

Gauges with a digital readout of up to 1000 ppm (0.1%) can be easily obtained. It is advisable to have a sampling facility on the gauge so that the level produced can be sampled before using this method. Sampling gauges can be modified with a 10:1 reduction, so that levels up to and greater than 1% can be measured.

Gauges used by Exit are shown in Fig 6.2. The multi-gas sampling meter (RKI Eagle) enables the monitoring of carbon monoxide levels, carbon dioxide levels as well as the concentration of available oxygen. This gauge retails for over US\$2000 and is primarily used as a research tool. A smaller hand-held device (TPI model 701 carbon monoxide analyser) that measures aspirated gas of up to 10,000 ppm is also shown. This useful gauge costs ~ US\$600. A cheaper TPI gauge used by Exit with a modified 10:1 sampling probe (TPI model 770) costs ~US\$200.

### **Sources of Carbon Monoxide**

#### From Commercial Gas Suppliers:

Cylinders of compressed carbon monoxide, either as the pure gas or as a mixture (eg 5% in Nitrogen) are available from scientific gas supply companies. There are no special restrictions but an account will be needed. Table 6.1 lists some available packaging for pure compressed carbon monoxide from BOC. <http://www.boc.com/>

Cylinders of special gas mixtures that contain lethal levels of monoxide are also used as source gases for some industrial lasers (eg 6% CO in gas used in the Rofin CO<sub>2</sub> slab laser).

See: <http://www.praxair.com/gases/buy-carbon-monoxide-gas>

## Carbon Monoxide (CO)

a toxic, flammable, colourless and odourless gas

Grade	Minimum Purity (%)	Cylinder Size	Contents	Pressure (kPa)*	BAR	Valve	Equipment Recommended
<b>Australia</b>							
Chemically Pure Grade 2.5 Gas Code 156	99.5	LB (A)	0.05 m <sup>3</sup>	10300	103	CGA170	Regulators for CGA170 See Section on Regulators
		1A (G)	4.8 m <sup>3</sup>	11300	113	CGA350	Regulators for CGA350 See Section on Regulators
		D	0.66 m <sup>3</sup>	7000	70	Type 20	Regulators for Type 20 See Section on Regulators
		2 (E)	1.8 m <sup>3</sup>	1100	11	CGA350	Regulators for CGA350 See Section on Regulators
		200	4.85 m <sup>3</sup>	11300	113		
		300	7.36 m <sup>3</sup>	11300	113		

Table 6.3. Compressed CO cylinder sizes

### Vehicle Exhaust Gas

Carbon Monoxide is produced as an exhaust gas from internal combustion engines. The concentration of the monoxide in the exhaust gas varies, depending on a number of factors and establishing this is critical.

### Formic Acid

Carbon Monoxide is produced by a chemical reaction that occurs when the formic acid (HCOOH) is broken down into water (H<sub>2</sub>O) and carbon monoxide (CO). The catalyst for this breakdown is concentrated sulphuric acid. The sulphuric acid remains chemically unchanged but is diluted by the water released.

Monoxide generation ceases when all of the formic acid is broken down, or when the sulphuric acid becomes too dilute to catalyze the reaction. Heat is generated in the reaction and this can lead to traces of formic and sulphuric acid in the emerging carbon monoxide. One mole of formic acid (46gm) will produce ~22 litres of carbon monoxide.

The chemical equation is:  $\text{HCOOH} \rightleftharpoons \text{H}_2\text{O} + \text{CO}$

## *Carbon Monoxide*

### ***Oxalic Acid***

Concentrate sulphuric acid can be used to breakdown anhydrous oxalic acid to produce carbon monoxide (and carbon dioxide). Again the sulphuric acid remains chemically unchanged but is diluted by the water produced in the reaction. Less heat is generated in the reaction and there is less likelihood of contamination with vapour from the sulphuric acid. One mole of oxalic acid (~90gm) produces equal molar amounts of carbon dioxide and carbon monoxide.

The chemical equation is:  $\text{HO}_2\text{CCO}_2\text{H} \Rightarrow \text{H}_2\text{O} + \text{CO}_2 + \text{CO}$

### ***Carbon (charcoal)***

The incomplete oxidation of carbon can produce copious amounts of carbon monoxide. As the oxygen available to a charcoal fire decreases the production of carbon dioxide decreases and carbon monoxide increases.

The chemical equation is:  $2\text{C} + \text{O}_2 \Rightarrow 2\text{CO}$

### ***Zinc and Calcium Carbonate***

Powdered zinc can be mixed with calcium carbonate and heated to produce carbon monoxide, along with calcium and zinc oxide. Heat is needed for the process and this offers the opportunity of controlling the process (using an electrical heater).

The chemical equation is:  $\text{Zn} + \text{CaCO}_3 \rightarrow \text{ZnO} + \text{CaO} + \text{CO}$

## **Vehicle Exhaust Gas as a Source of Carbon Monoxide**

Internal combustion engines produce a small percentage of carbon monoxide in the exhaust gas. If this gas is inhaled, death will result. Piping the gas into the car, or running the car in a closed shed are common approaches. In all cases, though, the carbon monoxide will be mixed with a large amount of other foul-smelling exhaust products. One of the benefits of using this gas, peacefulness, is lost.

### *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

Older cars tend to produce the highest levels of exhaust carbon monoxide. With the introduction of unleaded petrol in the 80s, there have been controls on the monoxide levels in exhaust gases to meet environmental standards. Since 1997 new cars can emit no more than 10% of the levels of carbon monoxide acceptable in 1976. Mandatory catalytic converters oxidize most of the produced carbon monoxide to form carbon dioxide.

Despite these significant changes in the emission levels of carbon monoxide, motor vehicle exhaust gas suicides continue to occur at a surprisingly high rate. Indeed, in the period from 1976 to 1995 the rate of exhaust gas suicides in some countries increased faster than the rate of motor vehicle registrations (Routley & Ozanne-Smith, 1998). Possible explanations include the fact that idling motors do not necessarily comply with international standards. Additionally, catalytic converters do not function when cold. Rather, they require several minutes to warm from a cold start. Of significance though is the increasing number of failed suicide attempts from breathing exhaust gas reported in this period.

This is not to say that the motor car cannot be used as a source of carbon monoxide to effect a reliable death, but there are problems associated with the method. One concern is the mechanical connection of the exhaust to the hose carrying gas to the car. Many modern vehicles have elliptical exhaust outlets. Coupling the exhaust to a round hose, often using plastic tape, can cause problems because of the heat of exhaust gas. If the tape or tube melts or is destroyed by the heat, failure is likely. Fig 6.4 shows a carefully engineered system using metal connections and clamps and heat resistant tubing.

## *Carbon Monoxide*



Fig 6.4. The car as a carbon monoxide source

This approach demands meticulous attention to detail and testing is strongly recommended. A carbon monoxide meter should be used for testing. The meter should be placed on the front seat. The car should then be run using the planned setup. The meter can be watched safely from outside the car. The meter reading will soon show if the system will work. If the meter moves quickly off-scale ( $>500\text{ppm}$ ), the method is unlikely to fail. If the meter struggles to rise, even when the motor is started cold and allowed to idle, the system should be avoided.

In addition, careful planning is required to avoid the possibility of intervention. A car running with a hose fed into the back window will almost certainly attract attention. And, even if effective, sitting in an environment of hot, foul smelling, burnt engine waste, just to make use of the tiny percentage of monoxide present, is an unpleasant way to die. In Exit's research of our elderly members' attitudes, only a small number showed interest in using exhaust carbon monoxide.



Fig 6.5  
The early CoGen



Fig 6.6. COGen 4 on fume cupboard test bench with acid bottles and CO monitor

### **Making Carbon Monoxide (the COGen)**

For over a decade, Exit International has investigated the use of carbon monoxide. Since the compressed gas is difficult to source, Exit has developed generators that produce the carbon monoxide gas when and as required. The first carbon monoxide generator (the COGen) made use of the chemical reaction (catalytic breakdown) that takes place when formic acid is added to sulphuric acid.

In the original model (Fig 6.5) the formic acid was placed in an intravenous bag and allowed to drip into the reaction chamber containing the sulphuric acid. The gas produced was then fed to the mannequin using nasal prongs. Filmmaker Janine Hosking recorded this first demonstration at Exit's laboratory in late 2002, and the sequence was shown in the film *Mademoiselle and the Doctor*.

Since that time other methods of carbon monoxide generation have been investigated. Methods include the partial oxidation of carbon (charcoal), the reduction and catalytic conversion of oxalic acid, and the reaction between powdered zinc and calcium carbonate.

### **How the COGen Works**

The COGen consists of two PVC chambers ('A' & 'C', Fig 6.7). The inner chamber "A" is mounted to the screw lid of the larger outer 10cm (3.9 inch) container and has a drip exit 'F' in its base. The drip rate is controlled by a screw 'E'.

150 ml of 85% formic acid is placed in chamber ('A') with the control-valve shut.

*Carbon Monoxide*

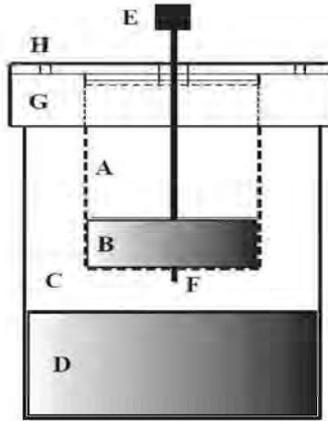


Fig 6.7 The COGen & acids

### *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

250ml of concentrated sulphuric acid (98%) is placed in the outer chamber 'D' and the COGen assembled.

Opening the screw 'E' allows the formic acid to drip into the concentrated sulphuric acid. Copious amounts of carbon monoxide are released and exit the chamber through vent holes in the lid 'H'.

The Video shows the COGen being armed and placed in a small car. The carbon monoxide concentration in the car was continuously sampled with a probe positioned near the head of the mannequin. The graph (Fig 6.8) shows the measured concentration in ppm, plotted over the first 30 minutes. Lethal concentrations were reached a few minutes after switching on the generator. A peak level of ~3% CO was recorded.

#### **Sourcing the Acids**

Concentrated sulphuric acid (98%) can be purchased from chemical suppliers or at hardware stores where it is sold as a drain cleaner. Concentrated laboratory sulphuric acid is an oily clear liquid, whereas the drain-cleaner sulphuric acid can be dark brown in colour because of additives, but this does not effect the generator's operation.

Formic acid is available from chemical supply companies. Home hobbyists use formic acid in tanning or bee-keeping. Formic acid can also be purchased online through chemical supply websites.

Oxalic acid is used as rust and stain cleaner and can be purchased from hardware stores.

## Carbon Monoxide

### Safety Note

Concentrated formic and sulphuric acids are corrosive liquids. They should be kept secured in glass or polyethylene containers (plastic soft drink/ soda bottles are not suitable). When using sulphuric acid, rubber gloves should be worn along with eye-protecting goggles and a face-splash protector. Spills of acids on to the skin should be washed off immediately with copious amounts of water. If either of these acids gets in the eyes, wash the eyes continuously for several minutes and then seek medical assistance.

### Generating Carbon Monoxide using a Charcoal Burner

This method of generation is commonly used as it is simple to set up and all necessary items are readily obtained. A charcoal burner can be made from a steel container or by using a brazier or using a pre-packaged charcoal BBQ grill.

If you make your own burner, obtain good quality charcoal to reduce the level of unwanted smoke. You will also need a car, or other small room that can be sealed.

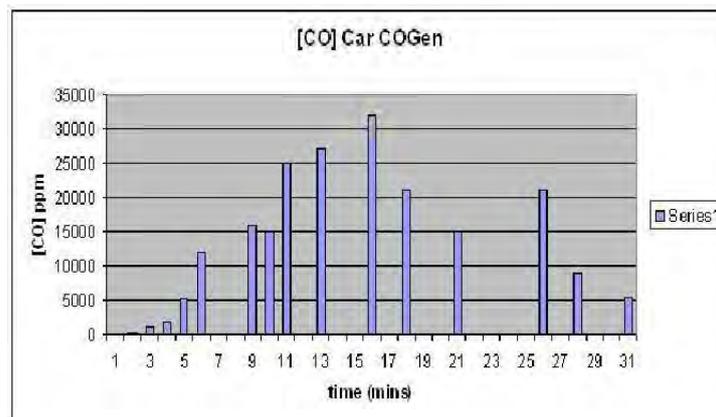


Table 6.8 CO concentration with time using COGen in a vehicle

*The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

In the series of experiments carried out by Exit, a small pre-packaged charcoal burner was set alight and placed on the floor in a small car. The level of carbon monoxide inside the car was continuously monitored.

Other tests were carried out using a sealed 20ft shipping container as the closed environment. A brazier was loaded with 1.5 Kgm of good quality charcoal which was then set alight and placed in the centre of the floor. The container doors were shut (see Fig 6.10). Again, the carbon monoxide concentration within the container was continuously sampled from outside using a sampling probe.



Fig 6.9 Test vehicle with BBQ charcoal burner

## *Carbon Monoxide*



Fig 6.10. Charcoal burner.brazier and test shipping container

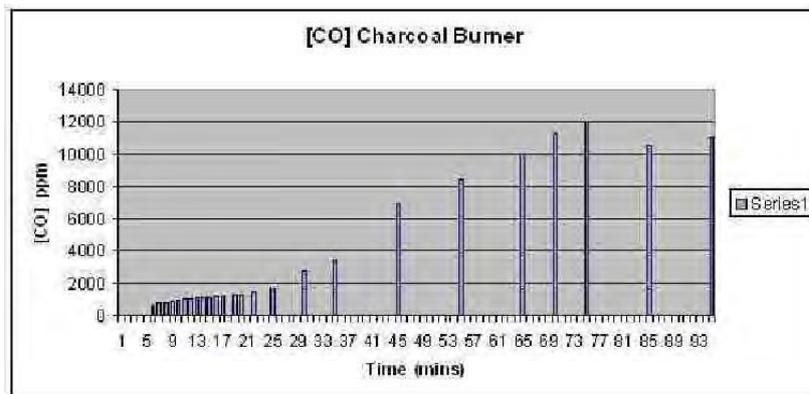


Table 6.11. CO concentration with time in test shipping container

### **The Destiny Euthanasia Machine**

In early 2012 Philip Nitschke was contacted by Mr Paul Bowen QC who was for acting for British man, Tony Nicklinson. Tony suffered from 'locked-in syndrome' following a stroke some years earlier. See: <http://bit.ly/1KIEhqz>

Tony and Paul wanted to know if it was possible to build a new Deliverance Machine; a machine that would enable Tony to blink an eye and receive a dose of a lethal gas. Dr Nitschke grasped the opportunity and set to work on a euthanasia machine that could be easily operated by a person with limited mobility. The goal was a machine that would reliably and peacefully cause death, and would require no special skill to apply. One whose operation could be initiated by a button press, or by a



Table 6.12. Destiny CO Machine

## *Carbon Monoxide*

voice or eye movement. The result was the ‘Destiny Machine’ first shown publicly as part of Philip Nitschke’s ‘Dicing with Dr Death’ show at the Edinburgh Fringe in August 2015. Media stemming from the Edinburgh Fringe is at:

The Independent: <http://ind.pn/1VRumkf>

The Daily Mail: <http://dailym.ai/1Jf8FGz>

The Daily Record: <http://bit.ly/1iC6cvI>

TV Bomb Review: <http://bit.ly/1Q6hYZX>

### **Design Considerations**

Following discussions with Neal Nicol, a long-time associate of Dr Jack Kevorkian, features of the earlier Deliverance Machine and Dr Kevorkian’s own Mercitron Machine were integrated. The Mercitron had been used by Kevorkian and Nicol in the assisted suicides of ~ 50 patients in the US in the 1990s.

The gas that is used in the Destiny is the same compressed carbon monoxide/ nitrogen mixture (9%/91%) that was used in the original Mercitron. Delivery of the gas at ~4 liters/min is through simple nasal prongs. Gas control is determined by a modification of the original Deliverance program where a positive response to three separate questions, either through button press or other means, activates the gas control relay.

As a safety measure, a finger cuff provides the person’s cardiac rate and oxygen saturation input to the Raspberry Pi microprocessor. This microprocessor controls the process and presents the questions. The person’s cardiac trace, heart rate and oxygen saturation is displayed . When cardiac function ceases and oxygen saturation drops to zero, the microprocessor terminates the gas flow.

## **Construction of Destiny**

Construction of Destiny began in 2014. Input for the first machine is a 'Yes' green button and a 'No' red button which both feed into the Raspberry Pi microprocessor case. Secondary input is from a pulse oximeter (CONTEC CMS50D+) which provides pulse waveform, heart rate and saturation via USB input of 5.2v power from a USB source. Output in the form of a visual display is via HDMI to a screen displaying the person's cardiac trace, oxygenation and pulse, along with the sequential presentation of the three questions.

- *Are you aware that if you proceed to the last screen and press the 'yes' button you will be given a lethal dose of fast and die?*
- *Are you certain you understand that if you proceed and press the 'yes' button to go to the next screen that you will die?*
- *If you press this button in 15 seconds you will die*

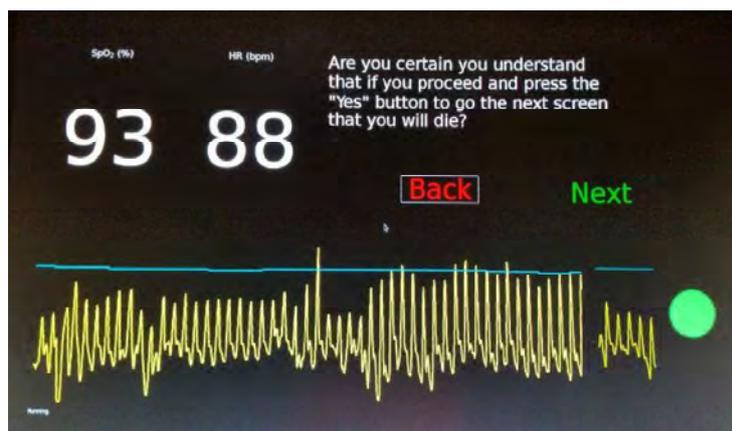


Table 6.13. Destiny screenshot

## *Carbon Monoxide*

The gas source is a compressed Nitrogen/CO mixture (91%/9%) at 2000psi, regulated with a Max Dog Brewing nitrogen regulator. This provides a flow rate of 4 litres per minute. The 91%/9% combination was chosen because it is quickly and effectively lethal. Importantly, this concentration of carbon monoxide is also not considered flammable. Flow is controlled by the microprocessor which activates a relay gas valve. Power is provided from a 9v battery pack.

### **Testing & Use of Destiny**

At the time of publication, the Destiny Machine has not been used to end life. The machine has undergone extensive testing with volunteers. The Destiny Machine has shown itself to be 100% reliable in operation and gas control, when used with nitrogen gas.

The sourcing of small (150 litre/ 5 cu ft) cylinders of the Nitrogen/ Carbon Monoxide mix is currently under examination and will be reported on when available.

### **Warning**

It is stressed that carbon monoxide is an extremely lethal gas. A person using this gas to end their life should be aware of potential risks to other people present. Always place a warning sign in a prominent position to prevent any accidental exposure to other people. This danger is greatly reduced when administration is via the Destiny Machine because of the minimal amount of lethal gas used.

### **Legal Comment**

Carbon monoxide, much like the inert gases mentioned in the previous Chapter, are also able to be obtained and possessed lawfully in countries such as the United States, the United Kingdom and Australia. This includes cylinders, charcoal burners and other items described that can be used to produce carbon monoxide.

### **Conclusion**

Carbon Monoxide can provide a person with a peaceful death. The gas can be obtained in a variety of ways ranging from direct purchase, simple burners, or more sophisticated generating devices. Tests should be made to ensure that concentrations of over 1% can be delivered. The Destiny machine addresses many of these issues.

Most interest in this method has come from those who reject the taking of drugs orally (eg. for fear of vomiting) and by others who reject the use of helium because of the need for a plastic bag to be placed over one's head. The Destiny machine and the COGen address these concerns. In particular the Destiny machine has the ability to be used by persons with significant disability (quadriplegics, people with advanced MND etc).

## *Carbon Monoxide*

### **Exit RP Test for Carbon Monoxide**

The method loses points in the subcategories of Preparation, Undetectability and Safety.

Preparation is not simple (Pr=2), there is equipment present at the death, and if using a COGen preparation with concentrated acids requires care. Using compressed nitrogen/ carbon monoxide mix will greatly simplify Preparation moving from 1/5 to 3/5.

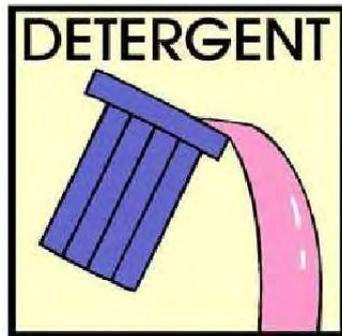
This method may be detectable on inspection of the body (U=1), and can present some risk to others (Sa=1). The action of the Destiny machine in reducing the amount of monoxide used to a minimum significantly reduces the danger to others. Safety moving from 1/5 to 3/5

RP test result 33 (66%), for Destiny RP is 35 (70%)

<b>Criteria</b>	<b>Score</b>
<i>Reliability</i>	<b>9/10</b>
<i>Peacefulness</i>	<b>8/10</b>
<i>Availability</i>	<b>3/5</b>
<i>Preparation</i>	<b>2/5</b>
<i>Undetectability</i>	<b>1/5</b>
<i>Speed</i>	<b>5/5</b>
<i>Safety</i>	<b>1/5</b>
<i>Storage</i>	<b>4/5</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>33 (66%)</b>

## Detergent Death

Since 2009, Exit has received requests for information on the so-called 'Detergent Suicide' method of ending one's life. While answers were provided to those asking the questions, it was not thought necessary to include details of the method in *The Peaceful Pill Handbook*.



This decision has been reviewed in 2011 and this chapter included. We stress however that the method scores poorly on the Exit RP test, and has little to recommend it. It is in effect a cheap and nasty suicide strategy, and readers are advised to consider other better alternatives outlined in this book.

## *Detergent Death*

### **The Method**

The method makes use of the toxic nature of the gas hydrogen sulfide ( $H_2S$ ) and its ease of generation from readily available (unrestricted) household chemicals. Hydrogen Sulfide (commonly known as 'rotten egg gas') is extremely toxic when inhaled.

The mechanism of action is similar to that of hydrogen cyanide where the gas binds with and destroys the function of mitochondria within living cells. The gas is as toxic as hydrogen cyanide, but accidental exposure is uncommon because of the strong and unpleasant smell noted with even the smallest concentrations of the gas.

Concentrations of over 0.1% (1000ppm) will lead to immediate loss of consciousness and rapid death. Production of the gas in a confined space (with levels in excess of 1%) will cause certain death.



Fig 8.1 Simple ingredients used in Detergent Suicide

### **Production of the Gas**

The gas is easily produced using readily available ingredients. The usual method employed is to add a concentrated acid to an inorganic sulfide. For example adding concentrated hydrochloric acid to calcium sulfide leads to the rapid production of the gas.



The sulfide used in the early spate of Japanese suicides was reported as 'bath sulphur' a product used as a supplement added to bath water for therapeutic use. In western countries where there is little interest in sulphur baths, the commonest source of sulfides is the readily available 'Lime Sulphur' used as a common fungicide and insecticide by home gardeners. The major ingredient is calcium polysulfide ( $\text{CaS}_x$ ) in aqueous solution.

The addition of a strong acid to Lime Sulphur liquid in a plastic bucket results in the copious production of hydrogen sulfide gas. Common acids that release the gas include hydrochloric acid (HCl) available from hardware stores, and used as a paving, brick or toilet bowl cleaner, or as a swimming pool chemical, where it is used to lower the pH of the pool. An alternative acid that can be used is sulphuric acid ( $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ ) (See Chapter 6) which is used in vehicle lead acid batteries.

## *Detergent Death*

### **Problems with the method**

While the ingredients required to make the gas are readily obtained, and unrestricted, the use of the gas to end one's life presents a number of significant problems. Of major concern is the risk to others when large amounts of hydrogen sulfide gas are produced. Apart from the likelihood of annoying everyone in the area with the stink, there are real dangers to those who might try to enter the area or attempt resuscitation. Indeed emergency personnel are trained to be careful entering an area where this gas is suspected, and not to attempt mouth to mouth resuscitation.

Clearly if one is planning to use this method it is essential that a site is chosen where leakage of the gas can not endanger innocent people and prominent warning signs should be displayed. The use of a car parked in an outdoor location with warning signs displayed prominently on the windows would seem to be the most responsible choice.

While it has been reported that as the concentration of the gas rises, there is a rapid inhibition of the sense of smell, so that one does not necessarily experience the sickening stench right to the point of death, it could not be considered a particularly peaceful.

*The Peaceful Pill Handbook*

**The Exit RP Test for Hydrogen Sulphide (H<sub>2</sub>S)**

The method scores poorly for Peacefulness (P=3), but high on Reliability (R=10).

Considering the minor criteria:

Availability & Speed score well at 5/5, Preparation & Storage at 4/5.

However on Safety and Detectability, only the lowest score would be appropriate, giving a total score of only 31 (62%).

*Detergent Death*

**The RP test for Hydrogen Sulphide (H<sub>2</sub>S)**

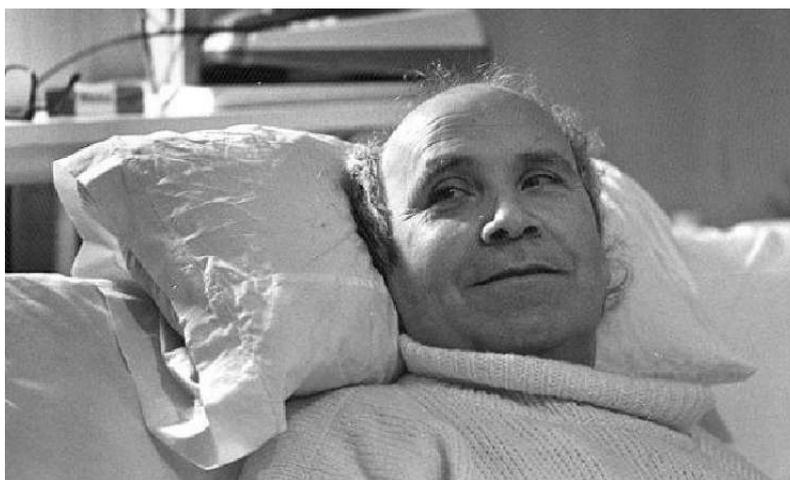
<b>Criteria</b>	<b>Score</b>
<i>Reliability</i>	<b>10/10</b>
<i>Peacefulness</i>	<b>3/10</b>
<i>Availability</i>	<b>5/5</b>
<i>Preparation</i>	<b>4/5</b>
<i>Undetectability</i>	<b>0/5</b>
<i>Speed</i>	<b>5/5</b>
<i>Safety</i>	<b>0/5</b>
<i>Storage</i>	<b>4/5</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>31 (62%)</b>

### 3 Lethal Inorganic Salts

- Sodium cyanide
- Sodium selenite
- Sodium azide

#### **Introduction**

This Chapter examines a number of non-drug substances that provide a reliable death when ingested. These substances are manufactured for other purposes but are also useful in ending life. Three soluble inorganic salts are considered in this Chapter. They are all water-soluble solids that, when dissolved and taken as a drink, bring about a reliable death. They differ in mode of action, cost and availability. These details are examined below.



Ramon San Pedro

## *Lethal Inorganic Salts*

### **Sodium cyanide - NaCN**

The death of Spaniard Ramon Sampedro in 1998 and the subsequent award-winning film *The Sea Inside* focused attention on the use of sodium cyanide as an effective means by which a seriously ill person can put an end to their suffering.

Sampedro, a quadriplegic since a diving accident at age 26, ended his life by drinking a glass of water in which soluble potassium cyanide (KCN) had been dissolved. He died quickly, and peacefully. Many people who have seen *The Sea Inside* have asked why these cyanide salts are not more frequently used to provide a peaceful death. In this Chapter we explain some of the difficulties involved in using cyanide and provide some answers.

### **Background to Cyanide**

In 1814, the French chemist, Joseph Gay Lussac, isolated and given the name 'cyanogen' to the carbon-nitrogen (CN) 'radical' that is common to a number of chemical substances. A subsequent name, 'the blue generator', referred to the place of the CN radical in chemicals that were used as blue dyes. The Prussian Blue of blueprints (iron ferro cyanide) is perhaps the best known. In many of these compounds, the CN radical is so tightly bound that the substances are relatively non-toxic.

### *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

With the discovery of substances where the CN radical was not so tightly bound - the gas hydrogen cyanide, hydrocyanic acid, and simple salts like potassium and sodium cyanide - it was soon realized that cyanide was extremely toxic to animal cells. By destroying the mitochondria, an essential element within each cell, the CN radical caused rapid cellular death. This causes a red complexion as cells are unable to utilise oxygen in the blood, and death is by cerebral anoxia.

In 1921, cyanide gas (hydrogen cyanide, HCN) was proposed as a humane method of execution and led to the passage of the 'Humane Death Bill' in Nevada. The gas was first used to execute Gee Jon in 1924. Since that time nearly 1000 people have died in the execution gas chambers in the US. All gas chambers used the same method to produce cyanide gas. Pellets of sodium cyanide were dropped into sulfuric acid to release the gas which then enveloped the prisoner.

Hydrogen cyanide is a volatile liquid and can be stabilised and absorbed onto a substrate. In this form (Zyklon B), it was used by the Nazis during the Holocaust. Originally developed as an insecticide, the pellets were kept in sealed containers. When the pellets came into contact with air, HCN gas was released.

Today, cyanide compounds are widely used in industry. Vast quantities of the cyanide salts are produced for use in the gold mining, metallurgy, electroplating and photographic industries. Their toxicity is well known and despite the large quantities used, they remain heavily restricted and difficult to obtain.

## *Lethal Inorganic Salts*

### **Can Cyanide provide a reliable and peaceful death?**

Those watching the cinematographic depiction of Sampedro's death would have cause to believe that a death resulting from the ingestion of cyanide salts is peaceful. Unfortunately, not all reports of cyanide deaths support this view. Indeed, there is considerable variation in accounts. While reliability is not an issue, the question most raised relates to the method's 'peacefulness.' Just how peaceful is it to die with cyanide?

Most accounts of death from cyanide poisoning come from witnesses to gas chamber executions where the (unwilling) prisoner inhaled HCN. One study undertaken at San Quentin prison showed that, on average, consciousness was lost within one to three minutes, with death occurring after nine minutes. These deaths were often peaceful with the prisoner falling quickly asleep.

On some occasions, however, a violent (and presumably painful) death was observed. This method of execution was largely abandoned in the US in 1994 when the American Civil Liberties Union (ACLU) took a successful action against the California Department of Corrections. In their action, the ACLU argued successfully that the gas chamber violated the US Constitution's ban against cruel and unusual punishment, because it inflicted needless pain and suffering.

Eyewitness accounts of seriously ill people drinking dissolved cyanide salt are also mixed. In his book *Final Exit*, Derek Humphry describes deaths that are quick and painless. But he also documents one unexplained account that refers to a death that was 'miserable and violent, marked by frequent tetanic convulsions while awake'.

### *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

Toxicology texts of 'death by cyanide' commonly refer to a rapid collapse and loss of consciousness if a large enough dose is absorbed. Occasionally, convulsions occur after consciousness is lost. In his book *Suicide and Attempted Suicide: Methods and Consequences*, Geo Stone makes the observation that while cyanide might be commonly used by suicidal chemists, it is used rarely by physicians. He concludes that this may be due to their different levels of access to poisons.

In 1995 when the guidelines for the *Northern Territory Rights of the Terminally Ill Act* (ROTI) were being developed the use of cyanide was not considered; better drugs (the barbiturates) were available. Today, cyanide is not used in any country where euthanasia / assisted suicide legislation is in place.

Nevertheless, cyanide salts have some very positive properties and may play a role in ensuring people have control over their lives. Positives include the fact that very small quantities of the substance is needed. and that administration is easy. Long shelf life and rapid action are further important considerations. Ingesting one gram of potassium cyanide in the form of a simple, single capsule is seen by some people as offering a very satisfactory means of ensuring control at the end of life.

#### **The Availability of Cyanide**

Soluble cyanide salts have traditionally been hard to obtain unless one has a contact in the industries where these substances are used. These salts are heavily regulated and restricted.

However, cyanide is also now recognised as a compound of chemical weapons with associated heavy penalties. The legal risks associated with obtaining this substance may outweigh any possible end of life benefit. Internet claims of availability have also been found to be false. Online purchases must be tested.

## *Lethal Inorganic Salts*



Quantofix quantitative cyanide test kit

### **Testing Cyanide**

Cyanide purity testing is relatively simple with the use of graded immunoassay test strips. 'Quantofix' manufacture a cyanide test kit with 100 strips, able to read between 1 - 30 mg/litre (see above). The cost of the kit is ~ US\$100. To establish purity, one dissolves 30mg of potassium cyanide powder into distilled water. A colour change on the test strip will indicate a positive reading.

### **Using Cyanide for a Peaceful & Reliable Passing**

Only a small amount of cyanide is required for a peaceful death (ie. 1-2 gms: a teaspoonful). The sodium or potassium cyanide can be dissolved into half a glass of water. The solution is stable in neutral or alkaline solutions, so do not use carbonated water. The solution should be drunk quickly.

Alternatively, the powder can be packed into '00' gelatin capsules and then taken with a glass of water. The powder density is 1.5gm/cc and a single '00' capsule will contain

## *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

1.35gm of the powder, 2 capsules is more than enough for a peaceful death. The effect is greatest when the salt reaches the acid environment of the stomach, so one's stomach should be empty before taking the cyanide.

A noted variation to this methodology was used by computer pioneer Alan Turing, who injected the dissolved salt into an apple before eating it. Alan's act of suicide was interestingly omitted from the 2014 film, 'The Imitation Game.'

### **What about hydrogen cyanide gas?**

Potassium cyanide is not the only form of cyanide that is lethal. There is also the gas, hydrogen cyanide.

The process of making hydrogen cyanide gas mimics that used historically in the US gas chamber in acts of capital punishment. There, the solid cyanide salt (sodium, potassium or calcium cyanide) was added to concentrate acid in order create the legal gas. The gas chamber was abandoned in the 1990s by most US states for reasons of being cruel and unusual punishment.

Hydrogen cyanide can be made by placing 500ml of concentrated hydrochloric acid in a plastic bucket and adding a few grams of the solid salt. This will rapidly produce hydrogen cyanide. If this is done in a confined space (a vehicle, or small room with windows shut) the inhalation of this gas will lead to a rapid and inevitable death.

Concentrated hydrochloric acid (>25%) is readily available from hardware stores. The smell of the hydrogen cyanide gas is sometimes reported as similar to that of bitter almonds.

### *Lethal Inorganic Salts*



Lethal quantity (~1gm) of KCN



'0' & '00' gelatine capsules

### **Warning**

Be aware that the production of the gas may continue for some time and anyone entering the area may be unaware of the presence of the lethal gas. Warning signs must be posted to protect those who may come across the site. Safety on the Exit RPA Test is, therefore, rated low for this method 1/5.

### **Sodium Selenite - Na<sub>2</sub>SeO<sub>3</sub>**

The element Selenium was first isolated by Swedish chemist Jons Jacob Berzelius in 1817 who named it after Selene the Roman moon goddess (to balance Tellus/ tellurium the earth god). The element was not only essential for human life, but it was also a component of a number of extremely toxic inorganic salts. The salt - sodium selenite - is found in low doses (<50ugm/ day) in human vitamin supplements. At higher doses, however, Selenium is lethal and has no effective antidote.

Since the salts - sodium azide and sodium nitrite - were first added to the *Peaceful Pill eHandbook* in 2016 there has been a marked reported increase in their use as a death agent. This phenomena has been discussed in the medical literature and noted at coronial inquests. There is a concomitant move to restrict these substances as an end of life option. To this end, the availability of the other three salts described in this Chapter is in decline with many suppliers insisting on dealing only with registered companies. This is not the case with sodium selenite.

### **Toxic Properties**

A sodium selenite death is not 'peaceful'. Indeed, the reported symptoms that can be experienced prior to death include: abdominal pain, vomiting, diarrhea, and a strong breath smell of garlic. However, because it is available, simple in preparation, reliable, legal and that it has no effective treatment option makes it a topic of interest.

The mechanism of death is not well understood, but assumed to be due to the ready replacement of selenium for sulphur in critical cellular enzymatic processes. Death is due to histotoxic hypoxia. Time to death after ingestion can be several hours.

## *Lethal Inorganic Salts*

**Note:** While this salt is an essential element and difficult to restrict, its use to end life is as an ‘option of last resort’, when absolutely nothing else is available. It is only included in the *Handbook* as a response to persistent reader enquiries.

The salt is available from Internet chemical suppliers.

See: <https://chemcraft.su>

Adverse symptoms can include vomiting. A good anti-emetic is therefore mandatory. Metoclopramide 30mg (3x10mg) tablets can be taken 40 minutes before the selenium. The selenium salt dissolves in water and a lethal drink of 5gm of selenite in 50ml of water is simple to prepare.

Note: *Stong pre-medication is essential*

A strong, sleep-inducing sedative such benzodiazepine (eg. 1gm of diclazepam) which is then dissolved in propylene glycol and alcohol is suggested. See the ‘Pre-medication & Potentiation’ Chapter for further information.

### **The Selenite RPA Test**

The very low ‘Peacefulness’ and ‘Speed’ indices for this salt give it a rating significantly lower than that of the other lethal salts discussed.

Sodium selenite has not been included in the RPA table summary and Exit suggests that it should *only* be considered when no other options are available.



5gm of Na<sub>2</sub>SeO<sub>3</sub> dissolved in 50ml water

\* Exit gratefully acknowledges the assistance of ‘CQ’ for this section.

## **Sodium Azide - NaN<sub>3</sub>**

### **Introduction**

In September 2017, the Dutch pro-self determination group, Coöperatie Laatste Wil (CLW), went public claiming that they had discovered a new ‘euthanasia powder’ that was legal, lethal, lawful to obtain and administer and would provide their members with a reliable way to end their lives with no medical involvement. Although CLW refused to name the powder, referring to it instead as ‘Middel X’, it was quickly realised that they were referring to the inorganic salt, sodium azide.



The claim that azide satisfied all the requirements of the elusive Drion or Peaceful Pill attracted immediate interest from the right to die movement, and savage (and unjustified) attacks from the medical profession.

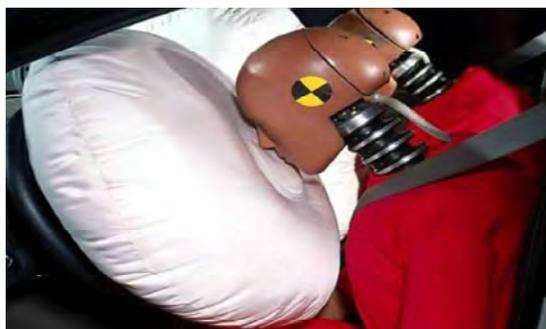
In the May 2019 edition of the Dutch Medical Journal *NTvG* in an article titled in ‘The Rise and fall of Middel X’, journalist Stella Braam wrote:

*CLW are enthusiastic amateurs who genuinely believe in the ideal of end-of-life self-determination but are blinded by their enthusiasm, and guided by the pressure of their supporters.*

See: <https://www.ntvg.nl/artikelen/de-opkomst-en-ondergang-van-middel-x>

Note - Stella Braam was, at the time, the co-author with Dutch psychiatrist Boudewijn Chabot of the book, *Uitweg*. Braam’s unprovoked attack was the first shot across the bow in the so-called ‘Azide Wars’. Since that time, Chabot has continued the war on Azide (and on CLW), seemingly on behalf of the medical establishment.

## *Lethal Inorganic Salts*



Sodium azide found use as the active ingredient in auto air bags

In October 2021, the Chairman of CLW, Jos Van Wijk, was arrested (and later released), suspected of assisted suicide offences and participation in a criminal organisation (CLW).

This police action followed the discovery that a 28-year old member of the group (now known as Alex from Eindhoven) had been selling Azide over the Internet and could be responsible for over 30 deaths. These investigations are on-going.

Despite these developments, the truth has been largely lost in the Azide Wars, with the substance being depicted by those hostile, as ill-equipped to provide a peaceful, dignified death. Chabot, in particular, has resorted to embellishing the truth in the course of his crusade. See Exit's August 2021 Podcast and the November 2021 Blog. Both on [www.peacefulpill.com](http://www.peacefulpill.com)

### **Properties & Safety Issues**

Sodium Azide is a colourless, crystalline, water-soluble salt with a number of properties that make it a useful end of life drug. While (almost) as lethal as cyanide, sodium azide it is easier to obtain and not generally subject to legal restrictions, Sodium Azide  $\text{NaN}_3$  is comprised of water-soluble colorless crystals.



When heated to  $>3000\text{C}$  the salt breaks down explosively into sodium and nitrogen. This property led to its use in car collision air bags. If placed in contact with metals, the salt (or solutions of the salt) can form unstable/ explosive azides. Acidification of a solution, or the addition of acid to the salt itself, can also result in the production of highly-toxic hydrazoic acid ( $\text{HN}_3$ ) which is a volatile, shock-sensitive explosive gas.

Despite this explosive property, a solution of the salt in water is an effective end of life drink. Quantities as little as 2gm will reliably end life. Let us explain.

### **Toxic Characteristics**

The exact mechanism of toxicity of sodium azide is not fully understood. Two mechanisms of operation are suggested.

The dissolved salt is relatively tasteless and is rapidly hydrolysed on contact with mucosa to hydrazoic acid. This has some irritant effect in the throat and, at higher concentrations, the direct effect of azide on cytochrome oxidase can cause cellular asphyxia and death in those organs with the highest need for oxygen (eg. the brain and heart). This is known as *histotoxic* hypoxia.

The production of nitric oxide with its effect on the central nervous system, carotid baroreceptors and potent vasodilation with associated blood pressure drop can explain the reported

### *Lethal Inorganic Salts*

headache, nausea, tachycardia, and circulatory collapse (*hypemic hypoxia*).

The effect of ingesting sodium azide has been likened to the simultaneous ingestion of both nitrite and cyanide. Although azide ingestion does not lead to significant blood discoloration or reduction in oxygen carrying ability.

In the period prior to loss of consciousness, symptoms include nausea, gastric irritation and the development of moderate to severe headache. This is presumably due to a rapid drop in blood pressure. Indeed, in a report commissioned by CLW into the use of azide as a possible suicide agent, toxicologist Dr DHM Counotte discussed the benefit of taking an analgesic (pain relief drug) together with an anti-emetic (anti-nausea drug). Paracetamol or naproxin were suggested, although it is hard to see how 500mg paracetamol could ameliorate the symptoms of a significant hypotensive headache.

Dr Counotte also addressed three relevant questions:

*#1: Is sodium azide definitely deadly?*

*Answer:* Yes, sodium azide is certainly deadly. The lowest fatal dose is approximately 1 to 2 grams for people and a dose of more than 10 grams is certainly fatal.

*#2: What are the side effects of sodium azide ingestion?*

*Answer:* The side effects may be (within a few minutes after ingestion): headache, perspiration, fainting, drop in blood pressure, arrhythmia, vomiting, diarrhea, nasal discharge, sore throat and shortness of breath.

*#3: Can these side effects caused by azide ingestion be limited?*

*Answer:* Taking analgesics prior to the azide can help for headache and throat irritation.

See: <https://bit.ly/MiddelX>

### **Handling, Storage, and Disposal**

Sodium azide salt is very stable. Kept cool in a sealed container, away from moisture, it will keep indefinitely. Aqueous solutions of the salt (<5%) can also be stored in plastic sealed containers. However, neither the salt nor aqueous solutions should come into contact with metals because of the possible formation of unstable/ explosive compounds. Disposal of any unused salt or solution of the salt should not be made through the drainage system where contact with metal is a real possibility. Problems associated with handling and management of sodium azide have led to its description as a particularly dangerous substance.

In truth, nearly all the hazards associated with sodium azide are due to accidental formation of its chemical parent, hydrazoic acid, ( $\text{HN}_3$ ). Hydrazoic acid is a volatile, weak acid. It is also a toxic, shock-sensitive explosive. Unlike the salts, hydrazoic acid can be absorbed through the skin. Even though the smell of hydrazoic acid is described as 'extremely pungent', 'obnoxious', and even 'fear-inducing', one may not always get adequate warning to protect oneself.

Should a spill of azide occur, this can be mopped up using a dilute solution of sodium hydroxide (lye, caustic soda), rather than water. The sodium hydroxide will prevent the formation of any hydrazoic acid by immediately converting any hydrazoic acid that may be present back to sodium azide. Gloves and other safety equipment are essential in such a scenario.

See: <http://bit.ly/thenastiestchemical>

## *Lethal Inorganic Salts*

### DPIC Data

**Dutch Poisons Information Center (DPIC) data on Sodium Azide ingestion**  
Supplied courtesy of Dr Boudewijn Chabot

1	2014	Found unconscious; vomited; reanimation failed
2	2014	Found in coma, groaning respiration, low temperature; transported to hospital; died
	2015/16	No cases reported
3	2017	Found dead
4	2018	Found dead
5	2018	Found dead
6	2018	Unconscious half an hour after ingestion; reanimation started in ambulance; after long reanimation died in hospital
7	2019	Unconscious within half an hour; reanimation; died
8	2019	For one hour confused and dizzy with difficult respiration; then coma, died in hospital
9	2019	On entering hospital no communication; position of the head constrained; vital functions at first stable; followed by hypotension, bradycardia, asystolia, reanimation. died at least two hours after hospital admission
10	2019	Found dead
11	2019	Found dead
12	2019	Found dead
13	2019	Found dead
14	2019	transpiration, tachycardia; communication impossible; hypotension, coma. Died 4-5 hours after ingestion
15	2020 A and B	Two separate admissions of same patient; survived both; first time vomiting, abdominal pain; reduced consciousness; second time minimal symptoms
16	2020	Reduced consciousness; hypotension, tachycardia; respiration insufficient. Died 19 hours after ingestion
17	2020	Died several hours after ingestion; no symptoms mentioned
18	2020	Reduced consciousness, irregular heartbeat; metabolic acidosis with towering lactosis; survived after ingestion of NaN <sub>3</sub>
19	2020	Reported to B Chabot by spouse and brother: age 60 plus; extreme dizziness, very short of breath, extreme transpiration; when ambulance arrived communication still possible; then bradycardia, weak respiration followed by epileptic seizure for 15 minutes despite diazepam infusion. died 73 minutes after ingestion.

**Comments:**

4 cases died two hours or more after ingestion of NaN<sub>3</sub> (case 9, 14, 16, 17)

1 case had vomited before dying (case 1)

2 cases were confused and dizzy for one hour after ingestion (case 8, 19)

2 cases survived ingestion of NaN<sub>3</sub> (case 15 and 18).

*The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

**Sodium Azide & Death**

Prior to 2017, deaths from azide exposure were relatively rare. Generally speaking, they occurred laboratory accidents or when exposure took place when airbag rupture occurred. Since 2017, there has been a rapid increase in the use of this substance for an elective death.

Dutch psychiatrist and activist, Boudewijn Chabot (author of *Uitweg*) has generously provided a set of data compiled by the Dutch poisons centre (DPIC) that detail some 19 deaths in this period. Exit is grateful for his contribution.

See: <https://bit.ly/ClinTox2019>

**CLW Data**

**Sodium azide data – reports from 2020 to present**

Provided courtesy of CLW

	M/F	age	Time to LOC	Time to death	remarks
1	F	70-80	20 min	100 min	eye-rolling
2	F	72	?	85 min	
3	M	85	20 min	?	No anxiety
4	F	73	10 min	85 min	Short cramp, no pain or nausea
5	M	86	20 min	?	Found death
6	M	43	20 min	60 min	Foaming at the mouth
7	F	48	20 min	140 min	Agitated, no cramp
8	F	69	10 min	45 min	Dizzy, nausea, loss of vision
9	F	79	?	?	
10	M	78	90 min	120 min	Agitated, nausea
11	F	90	?	110 min	Foaming at the mouth
12	F	82	10 min	60 min	Pain stomach, breathlessness
13	F	70	?	?	
14	M	?	45 min	105 min	Dizzy, nausea, confused
15	M	85	?	?	Found death
16	F	72	?	85 min	Cramps in face
17	F	70+	?	90 min	Eye-rolling, no pain
18	F	43	?	?	
19	M	31	?	165 min	Pain hands, panic
20	F	70	?	150 min	No side-effects
21	M	73	30 min	90 min	No side-effects
22	M	96	20 min	65 min	No details
23	M	45-55	?	85 min	Restlessness, vomiting
24	M	92	25 min	210 min	Cramps, warm, snoring
25	M	50	?	?	Found death
26	F	67	?	?	Found death
27	M	85	?	90 min	No side-effects
28	F	75	45 min	70 min	Eye-rolling, heavy breathing
29	M	?	60 min	205 min	Foaming at the mouth

Average time to LOC: 30min

Average time to death: 105min

### *Lethal Inorganic Salts*

CLW have similarly provided Exit with data. This time from some 29 deaths of which they have direct accounts. Exit is grateful for their assistance. Both sets of data are published.

Of the data, the following comments can be made:

- Ingestion of sodium azide is certainly effective. Note - in the reports of failure detailed in the 'DPIC Data' (#15 & #18), there is no indication of the amount taken.
- Time taken to 'Loss of Consciousness' (LOC) is significant. Average LOC in the CLW Data was 30 mins.
- Time to Death (TOD) is significant, with four of the CLW cases taking an hour or more. In the DPIC Data, four cases died two hours or more after ingestion (#'s 9, 14, 16, 17. In these cases, the doses were unknown.
- Reports of symptoms experienced vary from those experiencing none, to reported vomiting, confusion, agitation and dizziness.
- Critical analysis (below) has been provided by Dr Chabot who maintains that the data supports his and Braam's opposition to the use of azide - Exit and CLW disagree.

*CHABOT: First about the CLW data: 4 persons (no 10, 14, 28, 29) out of 29 were conscious for at least 45 min (some two hours) of unpleasant symptoms. In 14% of case, death therefore was not quick, painless and dignified as had been claimed by CLW  
Second, about both data sources: The DPIC data are more detailed than the CLW data. Interestingly, both data sources confirm there is a substantial risk that death by Sodium Azide is not quick, painless and dignified."*

#### **Using Sodium Azide**

Drinking 2 -3gm of the salt dissolved 50ml of distilled or demineralised water in a plastic or glass container will cause death. Do not use soda water. Do not use a metal spoon.

## *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

Although the release of toxic  $\text{HN}_3$  is minimal during this mixing, the mixing should be done in the open air, in a well-ventilated area. The solution can then be sealed (and drunk at a later stage to end life).

- An anti-emetic (eg. 3 x 10mg of metoclopramide), taken 40 minutes earlier is advised.
- An analgesic (eg. 500mg - 1gm paracetamol) can be taken at the same time.
- A pre-medicating benzodiazepine (eg. 100mg of diclazepam) can be taken with the azide to shorten the time to LOC.

**Note:** There is no known antidote to the ingestion of sodium azide. This is considered by many to be a desirable characteristic.

**Note:** Attempting resuscitation on a person who has ingested sodium azide can expose those helping to serious danger. Mouth-to-mouth resuscitation can result in the rescuer's exposure to hydrazoic acid. If vomiting has occurred, the toxic vomit must be avoided for the same reason.

Anyone using azide to end life should display a clear sign indicating that this is the case. This will protect emergency medical staff from accidental toxic exposure.

See: <https://emergency.cdc.gov/agent/sodiumazide/basics/facts.asp>

### **Obtaining Sodium Azide**

The toxic properties of sodium azide, its instability, storage difficulties, and use in the manufacture of explosives mean that the substance is subject to increasing control. Recent publicity over its use as an end life agent has further restricted availability.

## *Lethal Inorganic Salts*

Several Internet sites offer sodium azide at prices as low as US\$100/Kgm.

For a summary of available sites see: <https://bit.ly/AzideSource>

Home manufacture is also possible

See: <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=kQfQqW-pQ8w>

### **Summary**

The use of a simple, available and legal inorganic salt like sodium azide to provide a peaceful and reliable death has attracted support and strong criticism with claims and counter-claims about its effectiveness. The publication of this data has not resolved this issue.

Nevertheless, this new data confirm the effectiveness of this salt as a means of bringing about a reliable DIY death . Questions remain about time to loss of consciousness, and the possibility of experiencing unpleasant symptoms.

The lack of any antidote is seen by many as an important positive, especially if there is the prospect of emergency intervention.

Note also the special issues associated with storage, safe disposal, and the possible risk that sodium azide poses to others after death.

That said, sodium azide is an important, *available* substance that provides a *lawful*, end of life option.

## Sodium Nitrite - $\text{NaNO}_2$

- Sodium nitrite
- The Inorganic Salts Controversy
- Field Research on the Lethal Salts

### Introduction

The search for a humane method of controlling Australian wild pig populations has led to the recent trial of sodium nitrite as an effective eradication agent. This prompted its examination by Exit as a method for peacefully and reliably ending human life. See: <http://bit.ly/wildpiginvasion>

Historically, and perhaps ironically, sodium nitrite has been widely-used as an anti-oxidant in the curing of common meats such as pork in the production of ham and bacon. The salt blocks the growth of botulism-causing bacteria in the meat and prevents spoilage and gives cured meats their characteristic color and flavor. The widespread use of sodium nitrite makes any effective restriction or legal control highly unlikely.

### Mode of Action

When ingested, sodium nitrite reduces blood oxygen levels leading to terminal hypoxia and death. Sodium nitrite does this by entering the blood stream and altering the hemoglobin in red blood cells, causing methemoglobin. Methemoglobin is an altered form of haemoglobin with a much reduced ability to combine and transport oxygen. High methemoglobin blood levels reduce the oxygen carried to the brain and other essential organs which leads to death (while also changing the blood - and one's skin - to a brownish colour).

### *Lethal Inorganic Salts*

The protective enzyme system (methemoglobin reductase, more properly called cytochrome b5 reductase) is normally present in red blood cells). This reduces the methemoglobin back to hemoglobin, but with high nitrite absorption rates, this protective mechanism is overwhelmed. Interference with the activity of these enzymes can increase the potency of nitrite ingestion.

The symptoms experienced from the ingestion of a toxic dose of sodium nitrite, can include lethargy, confusion, intoxication, nausea and vomiting. In large doses, nitrite acts as a vasodilator because of its relaxing action on vascular smooth muscle, causing a drop in blood pressure (and possible hypotensive headache), A high methemoglobin concentration in the blood gives the skin a brown discoloration.

Note: Some reports have mistakenly attributed a peaceful nitrite death to the vasodilation and drop in blood pressure associated with the production of NO. This has led to the false claim that a lower gastric pH will facilitate [NO] and lead to a more peaceful death.



See: [https://suicide.wiki/w/Sodium\\_Nitrite](https://suicide.wiki/w/Sodium_Nitrite)



Sodium nitrite is commonly used as a meat preservative

### *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

The estimated lethal dose of sodium nitrite in adults can be as little as 5gm, although for a reliable death, 25gm is advised (35gm if body weight is > 100Kgm)

**Note:** Methylene blue is the antidote for sodium nitrite ingestion and can be administered intravenously by emergency staff if nitrite ingestion is suspected. This could be any case where cyanosis (blue-ish or purple-ish discoloration of the skin) is not corrected by the administration of oxygen.

#### **Using Sodium Nitrite for a Peaceful and Reliable Death**

Sodium nitrite salt is very soluble in water. To prepare a lethal dose of the salt, 25 gm is dissolved into 50 - 100 ml of water. The taste is salty and unremarkable. Potentiation of the drug can be achieved by mixing in 400mg of propranolol before drinking. Fasting for several hours prior to taking the nitrite (and propranolol) is suggested to further improve rapid absorption of the nitrite.

**Note:** Vomiting can be a problem with nitrite taken as a drink, and an anti-emetic is considered essential. The recommendation is a single (stat) dose of metoclopramide 30mg ( 3x10mg tablets) and ondansetron 8mg (1 x 8mg tablet) taken 40 minutes before the nitrite drink.

It is wise to have a second prepared drink that can be taken should vomiting occur. If vomiting does occur, with no supplementary drink available the procedure should be aborted.

Note: An alternative to ondansetron is haloperidol 2mg tablet.

Note: Potentiation using Nexium (80mg) and propranolol (400mg) can be taken at the same time as the antiemetic.

## *Sodium Nitrite*

Exit has a number of reports of successful use of nitrite. The following is a typical timeline and was reported from an observed death using 25gm of potentiated sodium nitrite.



- \* @ 3 mins dizzy
- \* @ 5 mins very drowsy, responsive
- \* @ 12 mins unconscious
- \* @ 15 min deep sleep/ un-rousable
- \* @ 25 mins increasing cyanosis,
- \* @ 30 mins irregular shallow breathing
- \* @40 mins death

Sealed 200 gm container of sodium nitrite

### **Potentiating Sodium Nitrite**

There are several ways of increasing the effectiveness of the sodium nitrite drink. Of these, use of a *B* blocker is considered most effective.

A reliable death is dependant on the nitrite overwhelming the restorative enzyme methemoglobin reductase. To achieve this, rapid gut absorption of the salt on ingestion is needed. This can be facilitated by fasting for several hours before taking nitrite, and by reducing the amount of gastric acid in the stomach.

The simplest way this can be achieved is by the use of a simple antacid such as Mylanta, but there is also some concern that the coating of the gastric surface may impede absorption.

A better method is to use a pre-dose of the H2 antagonist cimetidine to increase absorption of the nitrite (eg. Tagamet, 800mg, taken 40 minutes before the nitrite). This can be taken at the same time as the suggested anti-emetic ( metoclopramide with ondansetron).

*The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

Cimetidine, marketed as Tagamet, is used for heartburn and indigestion. Although an unregulated over the counter drug, recent (2020) concern over the presence of a contaminant NDMA as a possible human carcinogen has led to its restriction and/or removal in many countries. <https://bit.ly/312D8hd>

An alternative is to use a proton pump inhibitor (PPI) to reduce gastric acid secretion. These widely used drugs (eg Nexium or Prilosec) are again often available over the counter. 80mg taken at the time of the antiemetic will provide the desired enhancement

The lethality of nitrite can further be enhanced by the concurrent use of a *B*-blocker like propranolol. 400mg (5 x 80mg tablets) mixed with the dissolved nitrite and taken in the same drink.

**Potentiating Nitrite by reducing stomach acid**

Eg using:

H2 antagonist  
Cimetidine/ Tagamet  
(800mg)

or

Proton Pump Inhibitor  
Esomeptizole/ Nexium  
(80mg)

or

Omeprazole/ Prilosec  
(80mg)



The graphic features three images of medication boxes: Tagamet (top right), Nexium 24HR (bottom left), and Prilosec OTC (bottom right). The text on the left lists these as examples of H2 antagonists and PPIs used to potentiate nitrite by reducing stomach acid.

Nitrite potentiation by raising gastric pH - over the counter drugs that facilitate absorption

## *Sodium Nitrite*



Propranolol - *B* blocker that potentiates nitrite

The propranolol is then quickly absorbed and interferes with the compensatory cardiac response to the effects of the methemoglobin produced by the nitrite. As the brain received insufficient oxygen a message is sent to the heart to increase blood flow. However, with propranolol present, the message is blocked and with no increase in blood-flow to the brain, consciousness is quickly lost.

The accompanying video shows how to create the nitrite/propranolol mixture.

**Note:** Some reports mistakenly claim that acid reduction is counterproductive as it reduces [NO] release, hypotension and headache, and that *B* blockers provide only symptom relief and are an unnecessary “luxury item”!

**Note:** Propranolol is usually prescription regulated, but it can readily be bought on-line. Slow release forms of the drug are unsuitable.

**Note:** Earlier editions of the PPeH (and the included film) suggested using 2gm of propranolol. This was altered to 400mg in Feb 2021.

## Sources of Sodium Nitrite

Sodium nitrite is widely-used for food-curing and food-preserving but it is increasingly subject to restrictions. It has been available variously online from Amazon, eBay and Alibaba, often from eastern European suppliers (eg. Poland or Ukraine). No exact sources are provided here because it is impossible at the current time to keep the listings up-to-date. This is because the sources that were listed have since stopped selling. It seems publication in this book leads to online retailers ceasing its sale (presumably due to pressure from the authorities). A more useful idea is to check the Peaceful Pill Forums for the most recent information. Once located, the cost can be as little as US\$15/ Kgm.

**Note:** In 2019, the Dutch government introduced regulations for the sale of nitrite to individuals. In other countries, purchasers of Sodium Nitrite have received ‘welfare checks’ from their local police.

**Note:** If problems arise when ordering to a specific country where there may be new government regulations restricting the purchase of nitrite, the use of a proxy address set up to receive then send on may be a useful workaround strategy.

See the Forums at: <http://bit.ly/3jRYZJ3>



Reading a nitrite test strip to confirm sample purity

## *Sodium Nitrite*

### **Testing of Sodium Nitrite**

It is generally unnecessary to test the purity of purchased nitrite (ie. > 99% nitrite). The salt is cheap and there is no legal restriction driving up cost and prompting scammers. Nevertheless there is a test, and a video of the process is included.

You will need for testing:

- 5gm of sodium nitrite
- Digital scales
- 2ml disposable pipette,
- 2 x one litre bottles of distilled water

Accurately weigh out 5gm of the salt that is to be tested. Then, from a one litre bottle of distilled water, pour out 10 - 20 ml into a separate container. Stir the salt in this distilled water for a few minutes until dissolved. Once the salt is dissolved in the sample of distilled water, return the mixture to the one litre bottle, re-seal the bottle, shake and then re-open.

The next step is to withdraw exactly 2 ml of the water and add it to the second 1 liter bottle of distilled water. Seal and shake the bottle. When well shaken, open and immerse a nitrite dipstick into the liquid. Wait 30 seconds and then read from the colour chart the concentration of nitrite in the second water bottle. If the original 5gm sample is pure, the expected colour change that matches 10 mg/ litre will be seen. If lower concentrations are noticed it is likely the original sample of nitrite is not 100% pure.

Bartovation Nitrite test strips are available at:

<https://www.amazon.com/Nitrite-Nitrate-0-500-Strip-Strips/dp/B07WTXM6DB>

For a detailed account of testing and storage, see:

<http://bit.ly/3qsZM5s>

## **Storage & Disposal of Sodium Nitrite**

Sodium nitrite is stable, and can be stored at room temperature. However, it should be stored in a sealed container. Sodium nitrite is also hygroscopic. This means that when exposed to air, it absorbs water and will slowly oxidize to sodium nitrate, silently degrading over time. Oxidization will render a sample of sodium nitrite ineffective as an end of life agent. Evidence of deterioration can be difficult to determine by visual inspection. There are no specific concerns with the disposal of any unused nitrite, and the shelf life of properly stored salt is almost infinite.

**Note:** Because Exit has only had detailed, monitored accounts of relatively few nitrite deaths (<50), this remains far too few to be certain that unexpected and unexplained failures using this salt may not occur. The RPA table uses a \* to indicate some uncertainty.

<b>Sodium Azide</b>	<b>v</b>	<b>Sodium Nitrite</b>
<b>Cellular Death</b>		<b>Methoglobinemia</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* "Peaceful"</li><li>* Available</li><li>* Cheap</li><li>* Restrictable</li><li>* Careful administration</li><li>* BP drop &amp; headache</li><li>* Potentiation unnecessary</li><li>* No antidote</li></ul>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* "Peaceful"</li><li>* Readily available</li><li>* Cheaper</li><li>* Effectively un-restrictable</li><li>* Easy administration</li><li>* BP drop &amp; ? headache</li><li>* Potentiatable</li><li>* Antidote</li></ul>

Slide listing comparison between azide & nitrite used at Exit workshops

## **The Inorganic Salts Controversy**

In September 2017, when the Dutch group Coöperatie Laatste Wil (CLW) announced that they had discovered a legal, effective end of life agent called ‘Middel X’ (later identified as sodium azide), Exit was examining the potential human use of a newly-promoted humane pig poison, sodium nitrite.

Exit openly discussed this salt at workshops. Unfortunately, some mistakenly believed that the ‘Middel X’ referred to by CLW was sodium nitrite. In this confusion, a 19 year-old Dutch girl, Ximena Knoll, ended her life with sodium nitrite in early 2019. Ximena’s parents claimed that she had been influenced by the public discussion over ‘Middel X’.

In May 2020 the Dutch Public Prosecution service decided to take no further action against CLW over their newsletter publication providing details of ‘Middel X’.

See: <http://bit.ly/CLWNL>

## **The Medical Profession Condemns the Use of the Salts**

In 2019, the Dutch medical journal, *NTvG*, published an editorial and two articles on the use of the lethal salts. In the cover story, ‘The Rise & Fall of Agent X’ journalist, Stella Braam, examined CLW’s promotion of sodium azide as a useful suicide powder, writing:

*they (CLW) are enthusiastic amateurs, blinded by enthusiasm and pressured by supporters.*

An accompanying article in the same *NTvG* edition, ‘Auto-Intoxication with ‘Suicide Powder’, examined the use of sodium nitrite as a potential suicide agent and claimed ‘the mechanism

## *Sodium Nitrite*

of death is suffocation, and because of the unbearable symptoms, sodium nitrite is an extremely unsuitable suicide agent’.

See: <http://bit.ly/ntgvsalts>

These claims were based on two incomplete case studies. In neither case was any evidence provided that would support the claim that nitrite caused ‘unbearable symptoms’ or that it was ‘an extremely unsuitable suicide agent’. In the same edition’s editorial, Yve Smulders stated that he had ‘difficulty with the ideology (of suicide): This is self-determination in the form of a dictatorship, in which no one is allowed to restrict another person from making decisions about himself’.

Throughout late 2019 and 2020, use of sodium nitrite as an end of life agent grew rapidly. This use has likely been driven by a number of factors, not least by reports of its certain efficacy. A further possible reason for the rise in the use of nitrite has been its position as a ‘fall-back’ when one cannot source Nembutal. As Nembutal has become more difficult to obtain (because of increased international police surveillance and pandemic-related restrictions on international travel), so people have turned their attention to alternatives. It is interesting to note that questions about nitrite dominated at Exit’s 2020 online workshop series.



Front cover of the May 2019 edition of  
*NTvG* -  
The Dutch Medical Journal

### *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

It was to be expected that sodium nitrite would attract the interest of medical and academic researchers. In late 2020, scholarly articles began appearing in a range of medical journals on this 'new method of suicide'. The analytical paradigm of these articles was suicide prevention.

The rationale goes that any person considering their end of life choices must be mentally ill and that mental illness is a condition in need of medical treatment and cure. Within the medical discourse, if the cause of the suicide is sodium nitrite, then the substance must be restricted. As this book has been identified as an information source for nitrite information, it stands to reason that its readers must be protected from themselves. This is why police 'welfare checks' have been performed. It seems the online purchase of nitrite by the elderly, and people who are seriously ill, is red-flagged as a reason for intervention by police and social services.

The following section contains extracts from three of the first of many journal articles in which the growth of nitrite as an end of life agent is addressed.

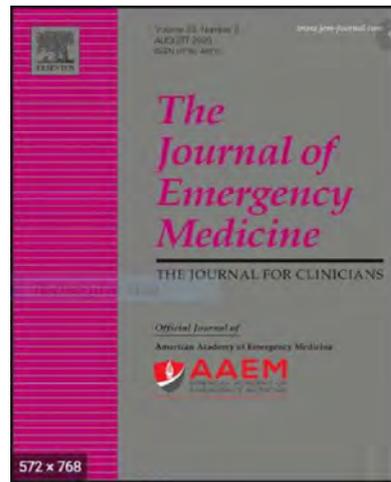
#### **The Journal of Emergency Medicine**

'Severe Methemoglobinemia & Death from Intentional Sodium Nitrite Ingestion' - June 2020

[https://www.jem-journal.com/article/S0736-4679\(20\)30580-1/fulltext](https://www.jem-journal.com/article/S0736-4679(20)30580-1/fulltext)

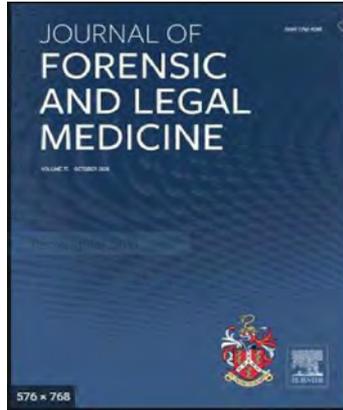
*This cluster of cases highlights an alarming trend, and we reported these cases to the state health department and to the directors of poison centers across the United States. Potential responses should focus on curtailing the ease by which*

## *Sodium Nitrite*



*sodium nitrite can be obtained in large quantities. The United Kingdom lists sodium nitrite as a reportable substance, as it can be used as a poison or component in explosives, and requires mandated reporting to law enforcement for suspicious purchases.*

*Additional countermeasures include increasing public awareness to the dangers of the chemical and targeting websites with prescriptive information regarding methods of suicide.*



### **The Journal of Forensic & Legal Medicine**

‘A fatal case by a suicide kit containing sodium nitrite ordered on the Internet’ - July 2020

<https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/abs/pii/S1752928X20300962>

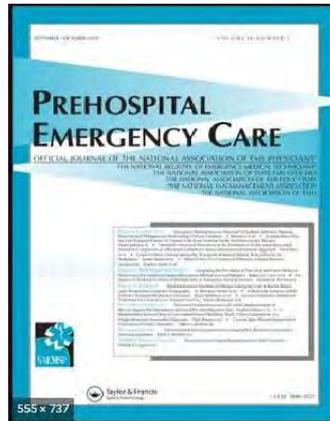
*This work presents the first case described in the literature of a suicide by sodium nitrite after ordering a ‘suicide kit’ on the internet.*

*Searching on the internet some websites advertise that:*

- i) sodium nitrite offers a number of features that make it an ideal human euthanasia agent. It is cheap, breaks down readily in the environment;*
- ii) this is the secret powder to help old people who have a fulfilled life who are not terminally ill and want to die in a peaceful way. Only 2gm of the powder are needed.*

*Besides sodium cyanide and sodium azide, sodium nitrite due to its availability, preparation, un-detectability, speed. This case also reveals the danger and the importance of preventing and fighting existing suicide support networks over the internet, which allow the purchase of ‘suicide kits’.*

## Sodium Nitrite



### Pre hospital Emergency Care

#### Fatal Sodium Nitrite Poisoning: Key Considerations for Pre hospital Providers - October 2020

<https://bit.ly/prehospitalarticle>

*We present this case to increase the awareness of EMS providers and medical directors with regards to the risk of sodium nitrite ingestion as a method of suicide and its unique toxicological features as well as essential treatment considerations.*

*With the rapid spread of information over the Internet and social media, combined with a steadily increasing rate of suicide, pre hospital providers may encounter a patient poisoned by sodium nitrite.*

*Websites exist that discuss different methods of suicide. Available information includes: how to perform the chosen suicide, what to expect during the act, success stories in the news, and where to buy the suicide agent.*

## **Eye Witness Accounts of Lethal Salts' Deaths**

Recent interest in the use of the lethal salts, and the resultant claims and counter-claims about their efficacy, has led Exit to compile detailed information on related deaths (from nitrite and azide ingestion). These eye witness accounts are essential in order to provide readers with an accurate assessment of these relatively-new, end of life strategies. Such insights are also necessary if Exit is to counter the misinformation that is being spread by those who have an ideological objection to the DIY death movement.

In early 2021, eyewitness reports of over 20 'nitrite deaths', some with video footage, had been received by Exit. All deaths were reportedly peaceful. The details that were noted of these deaths included: the person's weight, age, gender, health status etc), the dose of the salt taken, any symptoms experienced, time taken until loss of consciousness and time from ingestion to death. These are the basic physiological indicators which serve to determine the manner of a death. A death that is recorded on a smart phone or camera is especially valuable.

The data received is far from complete but the table below summarises the received information on 22 deaths from 2018 to the present - click [HERE](#)

## *Sodium Nitrite*

Even with these incomplete records the following points can be made:

- Sodium Nitrite is very effective. The only failures that Exit is aware of are those where there was medical intervention.
- The most significant pre-loss of consciousness symptoms are nausea/ vomiting and tachycardia.
- Metoclopramide (+/- ondansetron) is effective.
- Potentiation works but is not essential.
- Sodium Nitrite is legal to purchase and possess but sources are increasingly restricted.

Of course, recording a death is a sensitive issue. To ensure utmost privacy and legal security, Exit has established an encrypted private LiveStream channel where footage can be securely uploaded.

Readers interested in details about this Exit Citizen Science Initiative (a form of ‘donating your death to science’), please contact Exit on: <[exitint@protonmail.com](mailto:exitint@protonmail.com)> or <[exitint@ctemplar.com](mailto:exitint@ctemplar.com)>

This research is being conducted jointly with Final Exit Network (FEN) in the US. Exit and FEN are extremely grateful to those who have courageously and generously helped us gather this essential information.

### **Cyanide, Azide & Nitrite - RPA Test**

For a substance or drug to be useful as a Peaceful Pill two main criteria must be met. It must be 'Reliable', 'Peaceful' and it must be 'Available'.

Reliability of Sodium Cyanide, Sodium Azide and Sodium Nitrite are high. Few people will ever survive the ingestion of 2 gm of sodium cyanide or azide. For nitrite, a larger quantity is needed, vomiting risk greater, and reliability is a little less, R=6.

There is also a correlation between the size of the dose and the speed of death and this minimises the chance of any adverse symptoms developing.

In terms of Peacefulness, mixed accounts make this a difficult characteristic to assess. Clearly, the size of the dose, and the speed of onset of symptoms to loss of consciousness, is relevant. A severe headache is an invariable symptom of azide ingestion.

Availability - Cyanide salts are heavily regulated and hard to obtain. Azide salts are easier to source on the internet. Nitrite salts are the easiest to obtain, with little effective surveillance.

Preparation - Each of these salts is water soluble and can be consumed as a drink. Some care must be taken when handling and dissolving azide to avoid the production of hydrazoic acid.

Undetectability - At autopsy all three salts will be detected. A note should be displayed if cyanide or azide have been used. A cyanide death may be detectable from the pink color of the skin and a possible smell of bitter almonds. With nitrite, clinical darkening of blood color (associated with nitrite methaglobin) can be noticed in the skin showing a brown color.

### *Sodium Nitrite*

Speed - A very quick death for azide and cyanide, slower with nitrite.

Safety - Care must be taken to avoid any accidental exposure if sodium azide is used . If vomiting occurs after azide or cyanide ingestion, the gastric contents may give off dangerous HN<sub>3</sub> or HCN.

Storage - With proper storage, the sodium salts have an almost indefinite shelf life.

Legality - There are legal restrictions on purchase, storage and disposal of cyanide. Some restriction on azide, none on nitrite.

**Notes:** \* indicates some uncertainty, \*\* indicates changeability.

<b>Criteria</b>	<b>Sodium cyanide</b>	<b>Sodium azide</b>	<b>Sodium nitrite</b>
Reliability (10)	10	9	7*
Peacefulness (10)	5	6	7
Availability (10)	2	7	9**
Preparation (5)	4	4	5
Undetectability (5)	3	4	2
Speed (5)	5	4*	3*
Safety (5)	2	3	5
Storage (5)	4	4	4
Legality (5)	1	4	5
<b>Total (60 or 100%)</b>	60% 36	75% 45	78% 47

# Introduction to Drugs

- The Drug Overdose
- Drugs, Swallowing & Taste
- Drugs and Alcohol
- Drug Tolerance
- Slow Release (SR) & Enteric Coated (EC) Drugs
- Alternative Routes of Administration of Drugs
- Resuscitation
- Shelf Life of Drugs

## Introduction

For many people, taking drugs or substances orally (by mouth) is the preferred way to end life. Substances taken in this way (eg. Nembutal liquid) require no special equipment. It is this simplicity that explains the appeal of this version of the Peaceful Pill. And with no need for any additional equipment, the death is more likely to be misinterpreted as a death from 'natural causes'.

For example, a person with serious illness who dies from drinking Nembutal looks as if they have died in their sleep. Most examining doctors would sign the death certificate indicating that this was the natural death from their illness. If an autopsy is undertaken, the causative drug will be discovered, but autopsies are increasingly rare in situations where the attending doctor believes the cause of death is clear (see the final Chapter for a discussion of this).

Although taking a drug orally might seem to be the simplest way of obtaining a peaceful and dignified death, the method does require planning and a detailed knowledge of the substance to be used.

## *Introduction to Drugs*

### **The Role of the Drug Overdose**

Drugs are developed to provide a cure to an illness or to give relief from symptoms. *Human pharmaceuticals are never developed to end life.* Yet some drugs do cause death, especially if they are administered in ways that were not intended. The usual misuse is to exceed the suggested dose: 'the overdose'.

All drugs have side-effects (effects other than the purpose for which they are designed), and most side-effects are more pronounced when a drug is misused or taken in overdose. The most serious of 'side-effects' is death and drugs with this side effect are dangerous, unpopular and avoided if possible.

A drug that does cause death in overdose will always be unpopular and there will be a search to develop safer alternatives. So, while there are *some* drugs that do reliably cause death if misused, this number is small and decreasing as they are replaced with safer, modern alternatives.

For example, the barbiturate sleeping drugs, so popular in the 1950's, have now been replaced by modern, safer, non-lethal alternatives. The lethal tri-cyclic antidepressants have almost disappeared, replaced by safer serotonin-uptake inhibitors like Prozac, and pain-relieving lethal drugs like propoxyphene have already been replaced in many countries. The number of drugs that are of practical assistance to a person seeking a peaceful death decreases each year.

## **Drugs, Swallowing & Taste**

A person wishing to die will need to consume a lethal quantity of their chosen drug. Such drugs are often bitter to taste. Taking a large number of tablets can also be difficult if a person has a problem with swallowing. Some diseases of the throat and oesophagus, and some neurological diseases like Motor Neurone Disease can so severely effect swallowing, that oral ingestion of drugs is simply not an option.

To avoid the bitter taste of the lethal dose, drugs are sometimes mixed with another substance. This approach is often unsatisfactory as mixing an unpleasant-tasting drug with another substance to disguise the taste, often results in an even larger volume of an unpalatable substance. Another option has been to spray the tongue and palate with a topical anaesthetic like Lignocaine. Anaesthetic sprays can work, but they are prescription items and require practice in administration.

The most effective method of successfully consuming the required lethal quantity of a bitter-tasting drug is to turn it into a liquid which can then be quickly drunk. This can be done by crushing tablets. Removing the gelatin covering of capsules and then dissolving the powder in a common solvent such as water is another option. Even if the drug does not fully dissolve, the powder can still be made drinkable by rapid stirring with a teaspoon so that it forms a suspension of the fine particles.

By keeping the volume of the liquid to be drunk to around 100ml (approx. 1/3 cup), only a few mouthfuls will be needed. Any bitter after-taste can then effectively be addressed by following up with another stronger tasting drink - usually alcohol (see [Drugs & Alcohol](#)).

## *Introduction to Drugs*

### **Drugs & Alcohol**

Alcohol is often used as a 'supplement' when drugs are used to end life. Alcohol serves several functions. Firstly, if the lethal drug is especially bitter, it will leave a prolonged unpleasant after-taste. Even when the drug is consumed in a few quick mouthfuls, a seriously ill person can find this taste quite distressing. Strong alcohol is an effective means of removing this after-taste. As this is to be the person's last drink, a favoured spirit or liqueur makes sense. People can sip at their favourite Scotch or Baileys Irish Cream and the bitter taste will quickly disappear.

Secondly, alcohol can play a useful role in 'potentiating' lethal drugs. To follow a lethal drug with an alcoholic drink will usually enhance the drug's speed of action and potency. This is

true of most of the commonly-used lethal, oral drugs.



Thirdly, alcohol is a useful calming agent (anxiolytic) in what is inevitably a stressful time. It is important that the alcohol is taken *after* the consumption of the lethal drugs so that there is no clouding of a person's mind.

Note - if a person does not like alcohol, the person should not force themselves to drink it, especially if they find the thought distasteful. The drugs described in this book cause death with or without alcohol. The

### *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

most likely effect of excluding the alcohol is that the process will take longer. Liquid morphine (Ordine) can be used as a supplement/potentiator by people with an aversion to alcohol.

#### **Drug Tolerance**

Exposure to a particular drug over a prolonged period of time can often lead to the development of an insensitivity to that drug. If a drug is being taken for a particular medical purpose (eg. the relief of pain), one might find that after a while the same pain relief can only be obtained by increasing the dose. This is known as ‘tolerance.’

Some drugs are particularly prone to this effect. One example is the body’s response to opiates like morphine or pethidine. After taking morphine for even a short time, the effect of a particular dose will lessen with greater amounts being needed to achieve the same pain-relieving effect.

After a period ‘off the drugs’, one’s sensitivity usually returns. This explains why people often accidentally die when taking illegal narcotics like heroin. A person who regularly uses heroin soon develops a tolerance for it. If they are unable to continue taking the drug - perhaps because their supply has broken down or perhaps they have spent time in an institution - they will redevelop their sensitivity. When a new supply becomes available, their greater sensitivity increases the likelihood of accidental death (see the Chapter on the ‘opiates’ for further discussion).

Tolerance to a particular drug can be an important factor when choosing a drug to end one’s life. If a seriously ill person has been taking a drug for some time and has developed a tolerance for this particular drug, the necessary ‘lethal dose’ for the drug can be higher than that usually quoted.

## Introduction to Drugs

### Slow Release (SR) & Enteric Coated (EC) Drugs

Some drugs are treated in a way so as to effect the rate or manner with which they are absorbed into the human body. Examples include 'Slow Release' and 'Enteric Coated' forms of the pharmaceutical.

Drugs packaged in a way that allows a slow, steady absorption from the gut into the blood stream are called 'Slow Release' and often given the initials 'SR'. Some drugs that provide a peaceful death are available in SR forms. That said, one should be aware that these forms of the drug are usually *less effective than standard preparations*. Let us explain why.

A drug's lethal efficacy usually depends on a rapid rise in the level of the drug in a person's blood (ie. at a rate that is too fast for the body's normal excretion mechanisms to operate effectively). Slow Release forms of a drug *do not* cause a steep rise in the blood level of the drug. Crushing or dissolving the drugs before consumption is unlikely to alter this. *Powdered, slow release drugs are still slow release*. Morphine (NOT the

best end of life drug - see Chapter 10) is often prescribed in slow release tablet forms to ensure long periods of pain control, and is less effective in this form.

Enteric Coating (EC) is a way of treating some pharmaceuticals so that the active ingredient passes to a more receptive part of the gut before being absorbed into the bloodstream. Examples of EC drugs include those that may be partially destroyed by the strong acid environment of the stomach, but yet are stable, potent and



Typical SR Morphine tablets

## *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

readily absorbed in the alkaline duodenum and upper small intestine. Drugs with Enteric Coating will inevitably slow the release of the drug in question and are best avoided. Some anti-emetic (anti-vomiting) drugs come in EC forms.

### **Alternative Routes of Administration of Drugs**

#### ***Stomach PEGs & Nasogastric (NG) Tubes***

People who have difficulty swallowing sometimes have a surgical procedure that allows for the introduction of liquid food directly into the stomach. This feeding tube is inserted through the wall of the abdomen and is called a percutaneous endoscopic gastrostomy (PEG tube) or ‘stomach peg’.

The administration of drugs is often easier for a person who has a peg. There are no concerns with a drug’s bitter taste, vomiting, or the person’s ability to swallow the required lethal quantity of the drug. For a person with a PEG, a drug can be injected directly into the stomach.

Nasogastric tubes are used to provide fluids to a person who is having difficulty swallowing. This temporary procedure sees a small diameter tube positioned through the nose and down the throat into the stomach. It is possible to deliver fluids directly into the stomach through such a tube. Lethal drugs given in this way need to be in liquid form.

#### ***Intravenous Drugs***

Drugs in liquid form can also be delivered directly into the body through a needle or cannula that is placed into a vein. The procedure of inserting a needle into a vein requires skill

## *Introduction to Drugs*

and this can be difficult for people who have not had medical or nursing training.

The speed of action of any drug administered in this way is much greater than for those administered orally. This rapid effect can cause difficulty. For example, if a person decides to inject the drug themselves they may lose consciousness before the required dose has been delivered.

To ensure that the full lethal dose is administered intravenously, a bag of saline can be used. The saline bag is attached to a cannula through a standard intravenous 'giving set'. The drugs can be added to the saline where they will continue to flow, even if consciousness is lost. Alternatively a pre-



Intravenous drug administration

loaded syringe driver can be used - see 'Administration of Nembutal'. Note: When unconscious, there is the risk that intravenous access will be lost if the cannula is mechanically dislodged.

One advantage of intravenous administration is that it extends the range of drugs that can be used to end life.

Some drugs that are not well absorbed through the gut when taken orally (potassium for example), can cause death when administered intravenously.

### ***Rectal Administration***

Drugs are occasionally also administered rectally using suppositories, or by direct infusion (enema). This is usually done if there is difficulty swallowing or if vomiting is a problem. Some lethal drugs can be quickly absorbed in this way. Rectal administration can provide a means of proceeding if there are intractable difficulties associated with oral administration.

### **Resuscitation**

The act of taking a lethal drug does not generally result in an immediate death. Rather, the time that elapses from consuming the drugs until death, depends on a number of factors. This time in between administration and death can occasionally lead to failure.

Some drugs or substances, when taken orally, act very quickly. In some cases, speed of death *can be* an important factor. Such as when a spy takes a suicide pill to prevent interrogation or torture. For example, Hermann Goering took a cyanide pill in his cell the night before he was due to be executed. Although Goering was being watched very closely, his death was so quick that resuscitation was impossible.

A very rapid death - Goering-style - is rarely a consideration for a seriously ill person. Rather the readers of this book are more likely to think of a peaceful death as dying in one's sleep. Drugs that put you to sleep before they cause your death are, understandably, those most preferred.

However, the time spent asleep before death can vary greatly. The longer the time, the greater the likelihood of being disturbed

## *Introduction to Drugs*

(and resuscitated). To reduce the risk of this, drugs that bring about sleep, loss of consciousness, and death shortly after are the priority. This is one clear advantage of the barbiturate, Nembutal, is that sleep will occur within minutes of consumption of the drug (which is followed by alcohol). Death usually follows within the hour. Other drugs discussed in this book, however, have a much longer 'window period'. For example, the window period for the propoxyphene/oxazepam combination may be a matter of hours. Because of this, careful planning may be needed in order to reduce the chance of discovery during the time between the drugs have been taken and death having been realised.

The possibility of unwanted intervention is why it is wise to take lethal drugs in the evening. If a deeply-unconscious person is ever found before death, this can present a significant problem, not only for the person attempting to die but for the person tasked with, or who accidentally, finds them. Even if the discoverer is aware of the unconscious person's plan, he/she must do something to protect themselves.



Resuscitation

### *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

It would not be acceptable, for example, to claim in the morning that you noticed that your friend or partner was unconscious but that you decided to 'just leave them'. If the dying occurs at night time, however, the would-be discoverer might argue that they had been asleep and been unaware of what had taken place.

If an ambulance is called, the discoverer will also be protected. It is important to remember that paramedics will usually likely attempt to resuscitate an unconscious person, despite the fact that this may thwart their wish to die. Generally speaking, ambulance paramedics are generally under no legal obligation to abide by a person's Advance Medical Directive (AMD) (Living Will/ Do Not Resuscitate (DNR) notice). Rather, paramedics will say that these issues 'can be sorted out at the hospital.' (For more discussion about the pros and cons of AMDs and role of emergency workers see my first book - *Killing Me Softly: Voluntary Euthanasia and the Road to the Peaceful Pill.*)

Another way for the discoverer to protect themselves is to call the family physician (rather than an ambulance). The physician should be aware if a AMD exists and can avoid initiating resuscitation without risking legal repercussions. A doctor who knows the background may well begin a morphine infusion ('to make the patient comfortable'), and allow their patient to peacefully die.

### **The Shelf Life of Drugs**

The shelf life of drugs - the time taken from manufacture to expiry date is referred to as shelf life and is an often-discussed topic at Exit workshops. It is general knowledge that most drugs will be subject to some form of degradation over time. This may be brought about by chemical, physical or microbial breakdown. This is why all drugs now include an 'expiry date'.

### *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

Clearly, while a drug does not become ineffective after the stated expiry date, the loss of potency of a drug over time is something that drug companies are careful to notify their customers about. Just to be on the safe side. Despite the caution of drug manufacturers in this area, research shows that many drugs remain highly effective for many years after their expiry date.

For modern medicines, expiration dates are usually set for two to three years after the date of the manufacture of the drug. This is the case for veterinary liquid Nembutal which has a shelf life/ expiry date stamped on the side of the bottle. However, Exit research has shown Nembutal to be effective many years after the formal expiry date.

A further consideration in regard to drug shelf life concerns the form of the drug in question. For example is it liquid or powder as this, too, can effect its shelf life. For example, pills and capsules stored in their original, air-tight containers at cool room temperatures, free from humidity can be viable for around 10 years. This is much longer than the stated expiry date. The powdered form of a drug has similar longevity, especially if it is vacuum-packed (using a standard kitchen food vacuum-sealer)



### *Introduction to Drugs*

and kept in a cool place, away from the light. For drugs in liquid form, the shelf life is commonly shorter.

To determine if a drug has deteriorated, here are some common sense guidelines. In the case of a liquid, the following is important:

- colour and clarity - has it become cloudy?
- particulate matter - are there tiny visible particles?
- preservative content - if stated
- sterility - has the bottle been tampered with or opened?
- has the drug interacted with its enclosure - bottle or lid?

If none of these signs are present, then the liquid in question is more likely to be viable than if there were any visible signs of degradation.

If the drug is in tablet form, signs of degradation can include:

- tablet appearance
- tablet moisture content
- hardness - has the tablet become as hard as a rock
- friability - uncoated tablets
- disintegration time - when placed in water
- tablet uniformity of content

Any of these tell-tale signs may indicate chemical degradation.

Of course, the only certain way of establishing whether significant degradation has taken place is by carrying out a chemical assay on the product. For drugs that are hard to obtain and difficult to replace, an assay makes a lot of sense. A detailed discussion on the testing of Nembutal is given in a later Chapter. Of course, the only certain way of establishing whether

## *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

significant degradation has taken place is by carrying out a chemical assay on the product. For drugs that are hard to obtain and difficult to replace with fresh samples, an assay makes a lot of sense. A detailed discussion on the testing of the purity and potency of Nembutal is given in a later Chapter.

### **Conclusion**

This Chapter details some of the most important issues that should be considered by a person planning to use drugs to achieve a peaceful, reliable and dignified death.

Specific issues such as: drug preparation, administration, formulation, speed of action, resuscitation, and shelf life apply to all drugs used to end life. An understanding of these issues will reduce any chance of failure. This Chapter should be read in conjunction with the following Chapters that detail the use of particular drugs.

# Drugs and Vomiting

- Metoclopramide
- Cannabis
- Domperidone
- Prochlorperazine
- Ondansetron
- Dimenhydrinate
- Discussion

## Introduction

Any substance that can be taken orally can be vomited up. Concern about vomiting is an issue of widespread concern. In order to die well, it is imperative that the full (lethal) dose of the drug or substance is digested. It is very important to ensure that vomiting does not occur. Some people are more prone than others to vomiting. Some diseases can cause vomiting. In a minority of cases, vomiting (or fear of vomiting) can be such a problem that oral drugs should not be used.

To make matters worse, end of life drugs and substances are often bitter (or extremely salty). Their strong taste, especially in liquid form, can induce vomiting. Vomiting slows gastric emptying and reduces the effectiveness of the drugs.

To minimize the risk of vomiting and to speed gastric emptying, an anti-vomiting ('anti-emetic') drug can be taken as a single dose. Alternatively, this anti-emetic drug can be taken for a set period of time before the consumption of the lethal drug. Indeed, some of the Swiss organisations, who provide oral Nembutal, insist that an anti-emetic be taken prior to the barbiturate.

## *Drugs and Vomiting*

There is a number of anti-emetic drugs that can be used for this purpose. Most are only available on prescription. Be aware that it may be necessary to fabricate a reason when asking a doctor to prescribe them for you.

An additional point is that all anti-emetic drugs have side effects. Some can be serious. If you have never taken these anti-emetics, it would be wise to take a test-dose in advance of your chosen day. This way, any allergies and hypersensitivities to a particular anti-emetic can be taken into consideration in your overall planning.

Some of the anti-emetics commonly used in conjunction with end of life drugs are shown in the following table which also states common drug names, available pill size, doses, recommended regime and possible side effects.

In November 2021, the medical journal, *InSight+*, published a warning for doctors that a person who suddenly asks for antinausea drugs without a medical reason should be treated as a 'flag'. This may suggest that the process of obtaining these drugs from your doctor may be harder than was previously the case.



Metoclopramide as Maxolon

*The Peaceful Pill Handbook*

<b>Antiemetic Drug</b>	<b>Common Names</b>	<b>Pill size</b>	<b>Dose &amp; Regime</b>	<b>Side Effects</b>
Metoclopramide	Maxolon etc	10mg	20-30mg/ 1hr prior	extra-pyramidal
Cannabis			Inhale/vape 5-10mins prior	
Domperidone	Motilium	10mg	10 -20mg 1hr prior	minor extra pyrimidal
Prochlorperazine	Stemetil etc	5mg	10 - 20mg 1hr prior	extra-pyrimedal
Ondansetron	Zofran	4mg	8mg 30min prior	seratonin syndrome
Dimenhydrinate	Dramamine	50mg	100mg 30 min prior	anti-cholinergic

### **Metoclopramide**

Metoclopramide is the most commonly-employed anti-emetic used with end of life drugs. Common brand names include Maxolon and Pramin. This drug performs two useful actions:

- a) prevents nausea and vomiting by blocking dopamine
- b) increases the absorption of the lethal drug by facilitating gastric emptying

The usual regime is to take 3 x 10mg tablets (30mg) about an hour before the planned ingestion of the lethal drug.

An alternative form of administration is to take the drug for 48 continuous hours prior to the planned death at the rate of 1 tablet (10mg) every 8 hours (ie x3 per day). Note - this regime removes the need



## *Drugs and Vomiting*

to synchronise the taking of the metoclopramide with the taking of the lethal drug. It also serves to uncover any possible adverse effects of the drug, leaving time enough to seek an alternative if necessary.

Note - The dopamine-blocking action of metoclopramide can lead to significant side effects in some individuals including: neurological movement disorders (extrapyramidal symptoms), eg. spasms, jerks, rigidity, and tremors which may make this drug unsuitable.

Note - Metoclopramide is also available over the counter in countries such as Mexico. Some online distributors of Nembutal provide metoclopramide tablets as an added extra with each purchase. Note, Nembutal is an illegal purchase.

### **Cannabis**

Recent reports to Exit have talked of the usefulness of cannabis as an anti-emetic. When administered through smoking or vaping, the effect is almost instantaneous. The drug



also has additional useful anxiolytic properties. Note - Oral ingestion is slower, more erratic and not recommended.

### **Domperidone**

Motilium is the common brand-name of the dopamine antagonist drug Domperidone. Domperidone is an effective anti-emetic. It also facilitates gastric-emptying and drug absorption.

## *The Peaceful Pill Handbook*

Domperidone is supplied as 10mg tablets. The suggested regime is to take two tablets (20mg) an hour before taking the lethal drug. Although a dopamine-antagonist, the drug does not easily cross into the brain (the blood brain barrier). As



a consequence, Domperidone has a significantly lower risk of neurologic (extra-pyramidal) movement-related side effects. Note - This drug is not available in the US.

### **Prochlorperazine**

Prochlorperazine is another dopamine-antagonist with significant anti-emetic properties. Common brand names are Stemetil and Promat. Marketed as 5mg tablets, a useful end of life regime is 2 tablets (10mg) taken an hour



This medication crosses readily into the brain and has a propensity for sedation and extrapyramidal movement-related symptoms. These side effects can limit the drug's usefulness and a test-dose should be taken before considering this as your chosen anti-emetic.

## *Drugs and Vomiting*

### **Ondansetron**

Ondansetron is also a very effective anti-emetic that acts as a serotonin antagonist. The most well known brand name is Zofran. Zofran



is most known for its use in controlling nausea associated with chemotherapy. This drug is marketed as 4mg or 8mg tablets. A suitable end of life regime is to take one or two tablets (4mg - 8mg) one hour before the lethal drug.

Ondansetron can have serious side effects, occasionally giving way to 'serotonin syndrome'. This syndrome brings palpitations, flushing and agitation. Such side-effects may limit its use. In the absence of these side-effects and if nausea is a particular problem, the dose can be increased to 5 tablets.

### **Dimenhydrinate**

Dimenhydrinate is an over-the-counter 'combination' anti-emetic which can be of use in end of life situations, especially if other anti-emetics are hard to obtain. Common brand names include Dramamine and



Gravol. Marketed as 50mg tablets, for use in the context of the end of life, 1 - 2 tablets should be taken one hour before ingesting the lethal drug.

### *The Peaceful Pill Handbook*

While Dimenhydrinate is readily available, it can occasionally give rise to a number of unpleasant (anti-cholinergic) side effects.

Note - This drug readily crosses into the brain. In larger doses, it can cause distortions in sight, sound, and perception, even confusion and amnesia. For this reason a prior test-dose is recommended.

#### **Discussion**

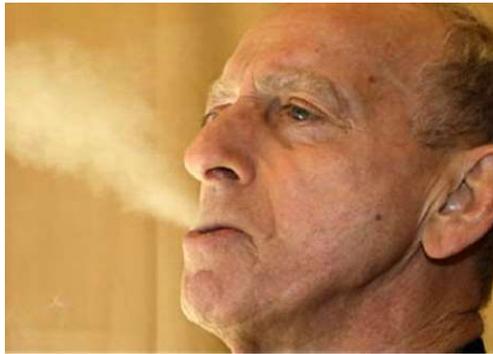
Unless there are specific questions of hypersensitivity, allergy or evidence of significant side-effects, the anti-emetic metoclopramide is the recommended end of life anti-emetic. The suggested dose for metoclopramide is independent of the type or quantity of the lethal drug to be used. That is, the dose is independent of whether the drug is to be taken as a 'stat dose' (30mg at the same time) or over a continuous 48-hour period (10mg 3x/day for 2 days).

If significant neurological side effects are noticed with metoclopramide, it is advised to switch to Domperidone or Ondansetron (Zofran).

To obtain some of these anti-emetic drugs, a prescription is necessary, so be prepared to tell a story to your doctor. Reasons for needing an anti-emetic might include a planned sea cruise. If you provide the real reason - that you need an anti-emetic so as not to vomit up your end of life drugs - you will be unlikely to get a positive response!

If problems of access do develop and you find yourself unable to get metoclopramide, why not settle for over-the-counter Dramamine, or some good quality cannabis!

## *Drugs and Vomiting*



Note - testing head of time for possible side-effects is always advised.

Note - If, after using your chosen anti-emetic, vomiting does occur, even if only a small amount, your immediate plans should be abandoned. This is because it is impossible to know what quantity of drug remains in the stomach and for this reason it would be dangerous to proceed.

If this occurs, move quickly and induce further vomiting. Place your fingers down the throat to physically create the vomiting sensation. It is critical to vomit-up as much of the lethal drug as possible. Follow this procedure by drinking a large amount of water. Try to rest until what is left of the ingested lethal drug ingested has been processed by your body. When things are calm, select an alternative suitable date in the future.

If vomiting, or fear of vomiting persists, it may be necessary to look at other end of life methods. The use of an inert gas like nitrogen - which does not involve swallowing and presents no risk of vomiting - may prove more suitable.

# **Drug Options**

## **Morphine & the Opioids**

- Role of Opiates & Opioids
- Dual Problems of Sensitivity & Tolerance
- Opiate Antidote – Naloxone
- Use of Morphine
- Doctrine of Double Effect
- Problems with Slow Euthanasia
- Use of Heroin
- New Synthetics – Fentanyl & Carfentanil
- Opioid Summary
- Exit RPA Test

### **The Role of Opiates & Opioids**

Opiates are naturally occurring compounds that originate from the sap of the poppy, *papaver somniferum*. They include drugs like morphine and codeine. Opioids are all drugs with morphine-like effects. These include semi-synthetic products derived from morphine including drugs such as heroin and codeine, along with a number of fully-synthetic compounds like pethidine, methadone and fentanyl. These compounds all effect the opioid receptors in the brain and are generally used for the control of strong pain. Other effects include respiratory depression and sedation. It is this combination of sedation and respiratory depression that gives this drug class a potential as an end of life agent.

## *Morphine and the Opioids*

While morphine is one of the most common analgesics used in medicine, other prescribed opioid drugs include hydromorphone, oxycodone and fentanyl. There is also a number of illegal opioids such as heroin and carfentanyl. For use as a DIY end of life strategy, the easy administration of a single dose of the drug should reliably bring about a peaceful death. Yet the opiates each have properties that make them difficult drugs to use for this purpose.



Greek god Morpheus  
(god of dreams) with Iris

### **The Dual Problems of Sensitivity & Tolerance**

The biggest problem associated with taking opioids to end life is predicting the effect of a particular dose. There is remarkable individual variability in sensitivity to these drugs within the normal population. People who are similar physically (eg. same height, weight, sex etc.) can have a vastly different response to the administration of the same dose of an opioid.

A small opioid dose may have almost no effect on one person, while that same dose could kill another person. Predicting the effect of the drug on an individual is difficult. When these drugs are used clinically to control pain and where an accidental death would be disastrous, the rule of thumb has always been to 'start low and go slow' until the individual's sensitivity to the particular opioid has been established.

### *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

Another difficulty with opioids is the rapid development of tolerance when the drugs are taken for any period of time. Within days, the dose of the drug that initially had a powerful analgesic effect in controlling the person's pain can become almost ineffective.

To obtain the same pain relief the dose must be increased. If these drugs are taken over a long period, very large doses might be needed to provide adequate pain control. These required doses can easily become so large that if they had been taken before the person's tolerance was developed, death could well have been the result.

It is this development of tolerance, and its rapid loss once the drugs stop, that often leads to the accidental death of people who self-administer opiates (especially illegal, recreational opioids such as heroin). If there is a break in supply and the acquired tolerance is lost, a sudden resumption may result in an unexpected fatal overdose. This is a common occurrence when heroin users are jailed for some reason and deprived of their supply. Their tolerance is lost and their sensitivity is increased. If their 'habit' is resumed on release, an overdose death can often result.

### **The Opioid Antidote**

Another important consideration when thinking of using opioids to end life, is the ready availability of the fast-acting and effective antidote, naloxone. Naloxone competes with the opioids for the receptors in the brain, displacing any of the opioids that are present. Naloxone can rapidly reverse the effects of the drug. People who are close to death from respiratory failure (brought about by a lethal dose of opioid) can be rapidly resuscitated when naloxone is administered by injection or even by nasal spray.

## *Morphine and the Opioids*

Note: Nasal naloxone is increasingly available, for example at pharmacies. Anyone considering using an opioid to bring about a peaceful and reliable death should be aware of the existence and effect of the naloxone antidote which can be used to thwart their plans.

### **Morphine**

Morphine is commonly prescribed as a slow release (SR) tablet. MS Contin and Kapanol are marketed forms of morphine. These tablets are usually taken once or twice a day. They are designed to slowly release the morphine in order to give 'background' pain control. For the onset of sudden (breakthrough) pain, a fast-release form of the drug such as 'Ordine' (liquid morphine) is often prescribed.

### **Opioids**

**Natural**  
Opium  
Morphine  
Codeine

**Semi Synthetic**  
Oxycodone  
Heroin

**Synthetic**  
Pethadine  
Methadone  
Fentanyl



Table of common opioids and a 200ml bottle of 10mg/ml 'Ordine' liquid morphine

### *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

Many very sick people take these drugs to control the pain of serious painful illness. Sometimes people stockpile morphine tablets, believing that by not taking the full prescribed dose they can acquire a lethal quantity. The problem, however, is in establishing what constitutes a lethal dose of the opioid. Knowing how many morphine tablets to accumulate and then take to bring about death is a little like asking the length of a piece of string.

Taking a single drink made up of crushed SR morphine tablets may cause death, but the result can also be unpredictable. The fast-acting liquid morphine is a more effective form of the drug, but the twin problems of sensitivity and tolerance remain. For these reasons it is difficult to recommend morphine as a stand-alone, single-dose, oral agent for a reliable death.

Morphine does, however, have a role as a supplementary or potentiating agent, (ie. a drug taken to enhance the effectiveness of another drug). While alcohol is a common potentiating agent, for people who do not drink, liquid morphine can be a good alternative. The sedation, mild euphoria and respiratory depression can often work to improve the lethal effect of many other drugs. More detail can be found in the Chapter titled 'Drug Pre-Medication and Potentiation.

## *Morphine and the Opioids*

### **The Doctrine of Double Effect: Pharmacological Oblivion, Terminal Sedation and Slow Euthanasia**

Morphine plays a major role in the practice of Pharmacological Oblivion or 'Slow Euthanasia' as it is also called. In a country where assisting a suicide is illegal, this practice is often the only way that a doctor can hasten the death of a patient and escape any legal consequence.

Known commonly as the 'doctor's loophole', slow euthanasia allows a doctor to end a patient's life by slowly increasing the amount of a pain-killing drug like morphine. A dose of morphine is given to the sick patient 'to make them comfortable'. After a period of time, and upon review, it will be decided that the drug has been insufficient and that the patient is still in distress. A larger dose is then given and another period of time elapses. The patient may not be conscious or aware. They are effectively in a state of 'pharmacological oblivion' as the process continues. Eventually, a lethal dose will be reached and death will occur. The doctor will argue that the patient's death was an unplanned consequence of either the patient's disease or the necessary treatment for their pain.

It can often take a number of days for the levels of morphine to become high enough to cause death. It is important for the doctor's legal well being that the process is slow. Indeed, it is the length of time taken that gives credibility to the argument that they tried to establish 'just the right dose' of morphine. If, for example, a single large dose of morphine were administered and death resulted, it would be almost impossible for the doctor to argue that their prime intention was the treatment of the patient's pain. Slow euthanasia is necessarily slow. It must be, in order to safely exploit this legal loophole.

### *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

This way the doctor treating a person's pain is not legally responsible if the person dies, provided the guidelines for administering the drug were complied with and as long as the stated primary intention was the treatment of the person's pain. However, the administration of the pain-relieving drug has, in reality, caused the desired double effect; it has relieved the patient's pain, but it has also caused their death.

Slow euthanasia is a relatively common means used by doctors to bring about the death of a very sick patient. That said, few medical professionals will admit their involvement. For their own protection doctors must insist that their 'prime intention' was purely pain relief. While observers may be suspicious at the relentless increase in the dose of the administered morphine, unless the doctor chooses to confess that their goal was to bring about the patient's death (rather than pain relief), they are at little legal risk.

It is a pity that this practice remains cloaked in secrecy. Clearly, it would be better if there were open and honest communication between the medical system (represented in the doctor and health care team), the patient and the patient's family. However, in jurisdictions where the law makes it a serious crime to hasten a patient's death, but there is no crime at all in the aggressive treatment of a patient's pain, there is little prospect of change.

#### **Problems with Slow Euthanasia**

Slow euthanasia has a number of features that limit its appeal to a patient. Firstly, it is the doctor who is in control. While a patient might ask for this form of help, it will be the doctor who decides if and when it will be provided. Just because you - the patient - might feel that now is the right time to begin the process, there is no guarantee that the doctor will agree.

## *Morphine and the Opioids*

The doctor may say that you should wait: wait until you become sicker, perhaps until your haemoglobin drops a few points, or your respiratory function tests deteriorate further. The sicker you are, the safer it is for the doctor to go down this path. If the doctor disagrees with you and thinks the 'best time' to help you is still several weeks away, there is absolutely nothing you can do about it.

Another drawback of slow euthanasia is the restriction on the range of drugs that a doctor might use to help a person die. The doctor's defense must be that they were treating the patient's pain (as opposed to causing death). This is why a pain-relieving drug like morphine must be used.

A doctor could not, for example, administer a large dose of a barbiturate. While a barbiturate might provide the most peaceful and quickest death, barbiturates are not pain-relieving drugs. A claim that a barbiturate was being used to treat pain makes no sense.

For a person to die of a medically-administered morphine overdose, the process must be slow to protect the doctor. Indeed, slow euthanasia can often take days or even weeks. Often the patient is given a sedative that keeps them asleep through the whole process; midazolam is the drug of choice.

Coupled with morphine, this morphine - midazolam mix (known as 'Double M' therapy) places the patient in an induced coma for the time needed to sufficiently raise the morphine level. Double M therapy allows the patient to sleep through their own death and gives rise to the other name for the process - 'terminal sedation'.

### *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

In slow euthanasia, the doctor also chooses the place of death. It is unusual for slow euthanasia to take place in a patient's home. Usually it occurs in an institution, commonly a hospital or hospice.

In an institution, a team will be involved in providing care. There may be several doctors participating in the relentless increase of the morphine. This further blurs the link between cause and effect which makes the process even safer for the medical staff involved. While slow euthanasia could take place at the patient's home, in practice this presents logistical difficulties. The doctor would need to make many visits, perhaps several a day, to facilitate the slow increase in the drugs.

Full nursing care would also be required. An unconscious patient needs to be moved regularly and watched constantly to ensure the flow of drugs is not interrupted. This is often an extremely difficult time for those close to the patient as they find themselves participating in this deliberate, slow death watch.

For these reasons, few people opt for slow euthanasia as their preferred choice for a peaceful, dignified death. More commonly, slow euthanasia is an option of last resort, when few alternatives exist. In such dire circumstances, if a doctor does offer to help (usually through a nod, a wink and an understanding), patients will grab the chance, reasoning correctly that this is better than nothing.

Those close to the patient often see slow euthanasia as an example of a doctor helping someone to die. This leads to the commonly-expressed view that there is no need for euthanasia legislation. People say 'I can't see what all the fuss is about with assisted suicide – it goes on all the time – doctors are always helping people to die.'

### *Morphine and the Opioids*

It is as well to remember that ‘what goes on all the time’ is the grim process of suspending a sick person by a thread between life and death for an arbitrary time, until the thread breaks. That is slow euthanasia!

In Exit’s internal polling of over 1000 of our members, slow euthanasia was found to be one of the least-preferred methods of dying, and one that is usually avoided when other options exist. Given a choice, people prefer to have control of the dying process. This is not the case with slow euthanasia. It is relatively rare to find someone who wants to spend their last days in a drug-induced coma.

When people decide that their suffering is so great that death is preferable, they want their passing to be quick. This is why slow euthanasia is almost always an option of last resort. It is the method accepted when nothing else is on offer, and when the only alternative is relentless and ongoing suffering.

Another unfortunate consequence of slow euthanasia is the common belief that morphine is the best drug to end life. This reputation is undeserved and comes from the almost-universal use of morphine (or other opioids) in slow euthanasia, where doctors have little choice.

While a single overdose of morphine may cause death, individual sensitivity and tolerance to these drugs make this an uncertain and unpredictable process. Morphine is best used to do the job it is designed to do, control strong pain. There are better euthanasia options available.

## **The Use of Heroin**

Exit is occasionally asked about whether heroin can be obtained from ‘the street’ and used to end life. These questions are often prompted by media reports of people dying from a heroin overdose. In reality, there is little to be gained by using heroin.

As an opioid, heroin suffers from the same problems of tolerance and sensitivity discussed above. In addition, there is the question of the uncertainty of the dose with heroin. When heroin is bought on the streets, there will be uncertainty over its exact composition and dose. Heroin also needs to be injected intravenously. In Exit’s experience, few elderly and seriously ill people have these skills.

Note: If heroin is taken orally, it is converted into morphine as the blood passes the liver, and it is morphine that crosses into the brain. Taking heroin orally offers no advantage over taking prescription tablet morphine, where at least the exact dose is known.

Note: Morphine and the other opioids are useful drugs to reduce the distressing symptom of dyspnea and air-hunger from pneumonia. In the COVID-19 Chapter in this *Handbook* it is suggested that those who are seeking a peaceful death and are unlucky enough to find themselves with coronavirus, could make good use of morphine (or heroin).

## *Morphine and the Opioids*

### **The New Synthetics – Fentanyl & Carfentanil**

The opioid fentanyl was first synthesized in 1960 by Belgium researcher, Paul Janssen. This drug and a number of structural analogues, including sufentanil, lofentanil and carfentanil were found to have a strong agonist effect on the opioid receptors in the brain and were immediately recognized as powerful analgesics. The first to be marketed commercially as an analgesic was fentanyl which is ~ 100 times more potent than morphine. Carfentanil was developed to sedate large animals and is round 10,000 times more potent. In 1984, the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) declared all fentanyl analogues to be Schedule I substances (completely illegal and useless for medical purposes).



Schematic representation of the varying potency of different opioids

Fentanyl is a powerful, fast-acting opioid prescribed for the control of strong pain. It is rapidly metabolised in the body by the (Cytochrome P450) liver enzyme and excreted. Indeed, this rapid breakdown of the drug means that the drug can sometimes be difficult to detect at post mortem. The oral ingestion of the drug results in lower blood level than that obtained by other available means of the drug's administration such as transdermal, intravenous, buccal, or even as an aerosol (as was used in 2002 in the Russian theatre hostage crisis).

See: <https://bit.ly/3h05Alg>

*The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

Products that interfere with the enzymatic breakdown of the drug can significantly (and dangerously) increase blood levels of the drug. For example, the gastric acid-reducing drug, cimetidine (Tagamet), has this effect and can be a useful potentiator of fentanyl. One recent report has suggested that taking grapefruit juice ‘may result in a potentially dangerous increase in fentanyl plasma concentrations. This can, in turn, increase or prolong adverse drug effects and may cause potentially fatal respiratory depression’. See: <https://bit.ly/2SnaePY>

Marketed forms of fentanyl include ampules for intravenous administration (eg. a 10ml ampule contains 0.5 mg fentanyl) and skin patches with various delivery rates (eg. 0.1mg per hour). The analogue, carfentanil, is even more potent than fentanyl and is not marketed as a pharmaceutical product. Reports received by Exit suggest it can be illegally purchased at White House Market on the dark web (using Tor browser). See: <https://bit.ly/33c8sU4>



Commercial ampoule of Fentanyl Citrate 0.5mg in 10ml

### *Morphine and the Opioids*

Both fentanyl and the analogues have potential for use as end of life drugs. However, the narrow therapeutic index (the dosage range in which the drug is an effective analgesic) and the small quantities needed for lethal depression of respiratory function are important factors. As little as 3mg of fentanyl taken intravenously can be lethal. However, larger quantities would be needed for reliably-lethal, oral administration, unless metabolism-slowng steps (eg. taking cimetidine or the drinking of grapefruit juice) are adopted. For carfentanil, even smaller does will end life.

Interestingly, these drugs retain some of the sedative and euphoric properties of morphine. The death these drugs bring about can be painless and quick. The rapid metabolism of these drugs may also give the possibility of undetectability in terms of the cause of death.

Difficulties in using fentanyl include the usual problems of tolerance and sensitivity (common to associated all opioids). However, the fact that the drugs are available (albeit illegally) together with the fact that relatively small physical amounts are required for a lethal dose, go someway towards balancing out the pros and cons. The availability of an effective antidote (naloxone), however, means that one cannot afford to be interrupted when taking fentanyl to die.

## *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*



~3mg of Fentanyl citrate powder

### **Legal Comment**

Most prescription drugs (including fentanyl and morphine) can be lawfully possessed by a person if they have had it prescribed by a physician. Otherwise, the penalty for importing/ possessing drugs such as fentanyl can be significant.

In the United States, heroin is a Schedule I Controlled substance. The penalties for importing <100gms are up to 20 years imprisonment and a fine up to one million dollars. Penalties for the importation of >100gms range up to life imprisonment and fines of up to ten million dollars. Fentanyl and morphine in the US are Schedule II Controlled Substances and share the same penalties as Schedule I drugs listed above for lesser amounts. Larger amounts can mean life imprisonment

In Australia, the importation/ possession of <0.005gm of fentanyl and <2 grams of morphine can result in up to 10 years imprisonment and a \$360,000 fine. The higher the amount of the drug possessed, the higher the penalties. Similar penalties apply to heroin that, in Australia, is a 'border controlled drug'.

## *Morphine and the Opioids*

In the UK, heroin, fentanyl & morphine are all Class A drugs with potential maximum penalties of life imprisonment for the upper end of importation.

### **Conclusion**

In conclusion, if one does die taking these drugs, the death is likely to be very peaceful. Morphia is, after all, the goddess of dreams.

To recap, the problems that are common to all opioids include tolerance, sensitivity and the existence of an effective and fast-acting antidote. These issues make the use of the commonest opioids (eg. morphine, heroin and methadone) less desirable than they may first appear. In regard to heroin, because it can only be purchased illegally, its purity will remain an issue of concern. The same applies to the fentanyl analogues in terms of illegality, despite the potency and effectiveness of these new synthetic options.

### **Exit RPA Test for Opioids**

The opioids range widely on the RPA Test. This is because it remains difficult to establish the lethality of a single dose. This reduces their Reliability factor (Morphine 4/10, Fentanyl 6/10). In regard to Peacefulness, all opioids rate well (9-10/10).

Availability is rated at 4/10 as sometimes morphine or fentanyl are readily available (eg. if a person is suffering from a recognised painful disease). But the use of the opiates as drugs of addiction, and their place in the illegal narcotics trade, makes them very difficult to obtain. Purity is always an issue with illegal street opioids.

Minor criteria scores are also vary. Preparation is easy (5/5), although constricted 'pinpoint' pupils will alert a paramedic or doctor to the presence of opioids in the system (Undetectability = 2/5, 4/5 for Fentanyl).

Death from morphine can also be slow, depending on a person's sensitivity and tolerance. Frustration and failure can occur if someone intervenes and if the opiate antagonist, naloxone, is used (Speed = 2/5).

There are no safety issues with these drugs (Safety = 5/5). The opioids have a moderate shelf life (Storage = 3/5). There are significant legal issues involved in obtaining these drugs (Legality =1/5).

*Morphine and the Opioids*

**Exit RPA Test - Opioids**

<b>Criteria</b>	<b>Morphine</b>	<b>Fentanyl</b>
Reliability (10)	4	6
Peacefulness (10)	10	9
Availability (10)	4	2
Preparation (5)	5	5
Undetectability (5)	2	4
Speed (5)	2	3
Safety (5)	5	5
Storage (5)	3	3
Legality (5)	1	1
<b>Total (60)</b>	<b>36 (60%)</b>	<b>38 (63%)</b>

# Propoxyphene

## Introduction

A useful, lethal drug, still prescribed in a handful of countries, is 'Propoxyphene'. The drug is marketed under various names and used as an oral analgesic (pain reliever). If prepared in a certain way, and taken in combination with a common benzodiazepine sleeping pill such as oxazepam (Serepax), propoxyphene will provide a reliable, peaceful and dignified death.



Propoxyphene capsules (Doloxene)

## *Propoxyphene*

### **The Various Forms of Propoxyphene**

Propoxyphene is marketed under a number of names, examples include Darvon, Doloxene, and Depronal.

Regardless of its name, the key necessary ingredient is propoxyphene – either as the hydrochloride or napsylate, and it is important that the drug labels are read very carefully. In some video segments included in this chapter the name Doloxene is used to refer to propoxyphene.

Propoxyphene capsules have only one active ingredient (dextropropoxyphene napsylate). However, the drug propoxyphene is often marketed in combination with other common analgesics such as paracetamol (acetaminophen) and marketed as Di-Gesic (Darvocet).

These combination products are of limited use. Taking a large amount of the associated drug can complicate the process. The ingestion of a substantial quantity of paracetamol (acetaminophen) for example may well lead to death, but it would not be regarded as particularly peaceful.

*Note: With the withdrawal of the barbiturate sleeping tablets from the medical prescribing list, Doloxene has become the most common doctor-prescribed medication used by seriously ill people to end their lives. Recently, the unique properties of Doloxene have begun to attract attention; first in the UK, then New Zealand and more recently in the US and Canada where it has now been removed from the prescribing schedule.*

### **When is Propoxyphene Prescribed?**

Propoxyphene (dextropropoxyphene napsylate) is almost always available from a doctor on prescription, where it is used for pain management. Propoxyphene is usually prescribed when over-the-counter pain relievers prove inadequate and when other, more common prescription pain-relievers (eg. Panadeine Forte or Tylenol-Codeine - a mixture of paracetamol and codeine) prove unsatisfactory.

Propoxyphene can be used whenever there is a need for general pain relief. Before their removal in 2010 in the US (and Canada), propoxyphene and combinations were the 12th most prescribed generic drug (Public Citizen, 2006)

### **How Lethal is Propoxyphene?**

Propoxyphene has a very narrow therapeutic margin. The difference in dose between that providing analgesia and that causing death is small. Like the opioids, the outcome from a particular dose can be difficult to predict, but this drug produces a cardiotoxic metabolite when it breaks down which increases its usefulness as a self deliverance agent.

When another drug, the readily-available, non-lethal sleeping tablet, oxazepam, is added, along with alcohol, the result is certain. Exit has no reported failures from this combination.

As the reputation of propoxyphene has grown, so script sizes have been reduced. The standard packaging number for propoxyphene is now 50 capsules. All capsules contain the same 100mg of dextropropoxyphene napsylate.

## *Propoxyphene*

If 10gm of dextropropoxyphene napsylate powder is obtained from 100 capsules and taken with 10 or more moderately, long-acting sleeping tablets like oxazepam, death will follow.

Propoxyphene is usually prescribed at the rate of 4-6 capsules per day (400 - 600 mg) to deal with pain. Ten grams of the drug would provide around 2 to 3 weeks of pain control.

### **The Role of Oxazepam**

Oxazepam (Serepax) is a moderately long-acting, non-lethal sleeping tablet. Another moderately long-acting sleeping tablet often used in combination with propoxyphene is nitrazepam (Mogadon). These modern sleeping tablets are members of a drug class known as benzodiazepines and when taken by themselves are not usually lethal, even if taken in large amounts. When taken in combination with propoxyphene, oxazepam or nitrazepam reinforce the effect of a propoxyphene and a lethal combination is the result.



Fig 11.2: The common sleeping tablet - oxazepam (Serapax)

## *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

*Note: Duration of action of the benzodiazepine is important - shorter acting drugs like temazepam are not recommended.*

### **When is Oxazepam Prescribed?**

Well known as sleeping drugs, oxazepam and nitrazepam are available on prescription from a doctor. They are prescribed for insomnia (when a person is unable to sleep). Oxazepam is usually prescribed in packets containing 25 sleeping tablets, which come in two sizes, 15mg and 30mg.

People using propoxyphene, often take a full packet of 30mg oxazepam tablets as the supplement.

### **Using Propoxyphene**

The drugs are taken sequentially. Prepare the propoxyphene by pulling apart 100 x 100mg capsules (or cut them open with scissors) and empty the 10gm white dextropropoxyphene napsylate powder into a glass. In another glass place 10 or more 30mg oxazepam tablets and cover them with water.

It is wise to take an anti-emetic (eg metoclopramide) either as a single stat dose or for 48 hours before the planned death. After having something light to eat, add enough water to the 10gm of propoxyphene powder so that stirring allows the drug to be drunk. Note: the napsylate does not dissolve in the water, stir with a spoon and then drink the suspension of particles. Stir the second glass with the oxazepam and water till this also can be taken as a drink.

## *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*



Fig 11.3: 100mg pink Propoxyphene Capsules

Alcohol is useful to take away the bitter drug after-taste and will speed the process. Sit comfortably. In 10 - 20 minutes sleep will occur and death will follow usually in 4 - 6 hours.

### **Shelf Life of Doloxene**

Propoxyphene has a relatively long shelf life. Prescribed capsules have an expiry date stamped on each card and this is usually 2 or 3 years into the future. Although this provides only a rough guide, in the absence of any available testing of the drug, it is the only indication one has. Capsules that have reached their expiry date should be treated with caution (See earlier Chapter on discussion on shelf life).

## *Propoxyphene*

### **The Future of Propoxyphene**

Propoxyphene faces an uncertain future. The withdrawal of the drug from the prescription schedule in the UK in early 2005. The drug has also been withdrawn in the European Union, the US, Canada and in New Zealand. In November 2010 the FDA announced that the drug would be also removed from the US market.

See: <http://nyti.ms/9iPzgD>

At the time of press, propoxyphene is still available on prescription in Australia, Mexico and a range of South American and Asian countries.

### **Legal comment**

Not surprisingly, both Propoxyphene and Oxazepam can be lawfully possessed if they have been prescribed by a physician. While Oxazepam is a widely prescribed drug, only in Australia is Propoxyphene still able to be prescribed. In Australia, maximum penalties for the importation of Propoxyphene and Oxazepam are no more than 3 times the value of the import or \$180,000 (whatever is the greater maximum penalty).

In the UK, Propoxyphene and Oxazepam are Class C drugs with maximum penalties of 14 years imprisonment for importation and an unlimited fine limit.

In the US, importers of Propoxyphene will generally face up to one year imprisonment and a \$1,000 fine. Oxazepam is a Schedule IV controlled substance the importation of which holds the importer liable for up to five years imprisonment and a \$250,000 fine.

*The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*



Fig 11.5: Propoxyphene powder ready for mixing with water



Fig 11.6: 10gm propoxyphene ready to drink

*The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

**RP Test for Propoxyphene**

Propoxyphene scores well on the RP Test. Exit has no confirmed reports of failure and it rates 9/10 for Reliability. The time before sleep occurs is longer than other drugs like Nembutal and this can cause anxiety. Peacefulness (7/10).

In the minor categories: Availability is listed at 4/5. Most people who set out to get this drug will acquire it. Remember though that if the drug is withdrawn, availability will drop to zero. Preparation is more complicated than with other ingestibles (Pr=3/5). The drug is undetectable - unless there is an autopsy, although constricted pupils may cause suspicion (D=3/5). The process is slow (Sp=2/5) the drug presents no risk to others (Sa=5/5). The drug has a moderate shelf life (St=3/5). Total 36 or 72%

**RP Test for Propoxyphene**

<b>Criteria</b>	<b>Score</b>
<i>Reliability</i>	<b>9/10</b>
<i>Peacefulness</i>	<b>7/10</b>
<i>Availability</i>	<b>4/5</b>
<i>Preparation</i>	<b>3/5</b>
<i>Undetectability</i>	<b>3/5</b>
<i>Speed</i>	<b>2/5</b>
<i>Safety</i>	<b>5/5</b>
<i>Storage</i>	<b>3/5</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>36 (72%)</b>

# Amitriptyline

- Introduction
- Using Tricyclics for a Peaceful Death
- Preparation of Amitriptyline
- Availability
- The RPA Test for Amitriptyline

## **Introduction**

Amitriptyline is the most useful in a class of drugs known as 'tricyclic anti-depressants' (TCAs). These drugs can be lethal if taken in a certain way.

The TCAs date back to the early 1960s when they established themselves as useful anti-depressants. However, their narrow therapeutic margin (the dose needed for therapy as an anti-depressant and that which is toxic) is close, meant that there were dangers in prescribing these drugs, especially to depressed people, in terms of either accidental or intentional overdose.

The implication of the TCAs in a large number of deaths from overdose meant that other classes of safer anti-depressants (such as the serotonin re-uptake inhibitors - SSRIs like fluoxetine aka Prozac) found favour and largely displaced the TCAs.

Since this time the TCAs have undergone something of a resurgence for the treatment of intractable neuropathic pain (such as trigeminal neuralgia) and migraine.

## *Amitriptyline*

### **Using Tricyclics for a Peaceful Death**

The TCAs have several characteristics that make them useful as reliable and lethal drugs. In particular, they exhibit cardiotoxic and central nervous system (CNS) effects. While CNS symptoms include sedation and coma, it is the cardiotoxic effects (a reduction of cardiac output, the lowering of blood pressure and a disruption to cardiac rhythm) that bring about death from ischemic hypoxia.

The toxic effects of a TCA are accentuated if the drug is rapidly absorbed from the gut. This occurs in the alkaline environment of the small intestine. Preparation as a drink facilitates this, as does the use of an anti-emetic like metoclopramide (Maxolon) which speeds gastric emptying.

Amitriptyline is one of the most sedating of the TCAs and particularly useful as a lethal drug. The drug is marketed as Endep or Elavil tablets. The amount required is 8 - 10 gm.



The antidepressant amitriptyline marketed as 50mg Endep

Note: While Amitriptyline is an effective single-agent end of life drug, its reliability is greatly enhanced when used in combination with other drugs - see the Chapter titled 'The Lethal Drug Mixtures'.

## *The Peaceful Pill Handbook*

### **Preparation of Amitriptyline**

The drug is usually packaged as tablets in 10, 25, 50 or 100mg amounts and is usually supplied in packets of 50 tablets. Two packets of 100mg tablets is (100 x 100mg) or 10gm of the drug.

For preparation, place 200 of the 50mg tablets in a glass. Add enough water to cover the drug and with gently agitation allow the drug to dissolve.

Take 3 x 10mg metoclopramide tablets and wait 40 minutes before drinking the dissolved amitriptyline. Follow this with 10 or more benzodiazepine sleeping tablets. The process is completed by taking a small amount of alcohol to potentiate the action of the drug, and to take away the bitter after-taste.



Amitriptyline with metoclopramide, oxazepam and Gin

Note: In the accompanying 'Preparing Amitriptyline' video the quantity of amitriptyline is given as 5gm. This has since been revised to 8 - 10gm.

### *The Peaceful Pill Handbook*

Amitriptyline is particularly useful end of life drug as its cardiotoxic properties are combined with strong sedation. Nevertheless, to ensure that loss of consciousness has occurred before the heart is stopped, it is useful to include a benzodiazepine sleeping drug after taking the amitriptyline and before the alcohol (eg. whisky). Serapax (oxazepam) is useful for this purpose. A full card (20 x 30mg tablets) of oxazepam can be crushed, then mixed with water and taken as a drink after the amitriptyline.

An alternative, if prescription-controlled oxazepam cannot be obtained, is the off-licence benzo 'Diclazepam' which can be legally sourced on the Internet. 1gm can be dissolved in propylene glycol and taken with alcohol after the amitriptyline drink see the Chapter titled 'Pre-Medication & Potentiation'.

Once the drink has been consumed, settle back and take the alcohol. The drug cocktail will work quickly, inducing sleep in about 15 minutes. Sleep will then deepen as consciousness is lost and the cardiotoxic properties of the drug bring about death. This period can vary and it is a good idea to have prepared a situation where there is no likelihood of disturbance for a period of up to 24 hours.

## *Amitriptyline*

### **Availability**

Amitriptyline is, generally-speaking, prescription-controlled and it can be difficult to convince your doctor that you are in need of ‘an old fashioned anti-depressant!’

However it can be sourced from online Internet pharmacies unless country-specific restrictions apply. One such pharmacy selling Amitriptyline can be found at:

<https://rxmedonline.com/catalog/view?slug=Endep>



Online pharmacy - <https://rxmedonline.com>

*The Peaceful Pill Handbook*

**How does Amitriptyline score on the RPA test?**

Reports of failure using this regime are rare, and so it rates 8/10 for *Reliability*. However, the time before sleep occurs is longer than with the barbiturates and this can cause anxiety. This is why good 'benzo potentiation' is strongly recommended.

*Peacefulness* is rated at 7/10.

*Availability* from online Internet sources provides a rating of 7/10.

In the minor categories:

*Preparation* is more complicated than with other ingestibles, giving a rating of 3/5. Note - the drug is undetectable, unless there is an autopsy.

There is nothing about the death that suggests the use of this drug (ie. the person looks as though they have died of a cardiac arrest, which they have). Detectability is rated at 3/5.

The process is, however, slow (rating 2/5). The drug has a moderate shelf life (rating 3/5).

Amitriptyline presents no risk to others so has a safety rating of 5/5.

There are some legal restrictions so this rating is 3/5.

**Total RPA Test Score is 40 or 66%**

*Amitriptyline*

**RPA Test for Amitriptyline**

<b>Criteria</b>	<b>Score</b>
<i>Reliability</i>	<b>8/10</b>
<i>Peacefulness</i>	<b>7/10</b>
<i>Availability</i>	<b>6/10</b>
<i>Preparation</i>	<b>3/5</b>
<i>Undetectability</i>	<b>3/5</b>
<i>Speed</i>	<b>2/5</b>
<i>Safety</i>	<b>5/5</b>
<i>Storage</i>	<b>3/5</b>
<i>Legality</i>	<b>3/5</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>40 (66%)</b>

# Chloroquine

**Packaging & Availability**

**Lethal Dose**

**Administration**

**Potentiating & other supplementary drugs**

**President Trump & the Chloroquine Controversies**

## **Introduction**

Long before President Trump touted that chloroquine would be the ‘game changer’ in the fight against COVID-19, this useful end of life drug was making something of a comeback.

First highlighted by the French suicide manual *Suicide Mode d’Emploi* in 1982, the ready availability of this anti-malarial (available either online or over-the-counter in some countries) has contributed to its use as a means of providing a reliable death. Cambodian despot, Pol Pot, is believed to have used chloroquine (in conjunction with Valium) on the night of the announcement by the Khmer Rouge that they planned to hand him over to international authorities for trial.

First synthesised in the 1930s as a substitute for naturally produced quinine, the drug was found to be effective against malaria and some auto-immune diseases such as lupus and rheumatoid arthritis. However, concerns over the drug’s narrow therapeutic range (blood levels for effective treatment of malaria are in the

## *Chloroquine*

order of 0.02-0.5 mg/l) saw its widespread use delayed until after the Second World War. Indeed, toxic symptoms have been reported with as little as 0.5 - 1.0 mg/l, and levels of >3.0 mg /l are often fatal.

Concern over the drug's toxic properties led to the synthesis of a less toxic analog, hydroxychloroquine, in the 1950s. Estimated to be ~2x less toxic than chloroquine, this drug (marketed as Plaquenil) continues to be used as an anti-malarial; as well as in the treatment of auto-immune diseases.

The toxicity of chloroquine is not well understood. The drug affects the movement of sodium and potassium through the cell walls. The resultant change in serum potassium can bring about cardiac arrest. This is not a peaceful death and, therefore, supplementary drugs are needed.

### **Packaging & Availability**

Chloroquine is usually marketed as a salt (usually the phosphate form) 'chloroquine phosphate 250mg' and comes in blister packets of 20 tablets. Brand names include 'Avloclor'. Much of the



Avloclor 250mg (chloroquine phosphate) & Plaquenil 200mg (hydroxychloroquine sulphate) tablets

## *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

world's malaria is now chloroquine-resistant 'CRM'. The chloroquine analog hydroxychloroquine sulphate (marketed as 'Plaquenil') is often required.

Interestingly, in the post-COVID world, chloroquine in either form has become especially hard to obtain either on script or over-the-counter. This has affected the rating of chloroquine in the RPA table. The availability of an off-licence form of chloroquine phosphate as a fish tank additive compensates for this difficulty to some extent.

### **Lethal Dosage**

Quantities in excess of 5gm of chloroquine base will result in a lethal blood level of the drug. 250mg of chloroquine phosphate salt has ~150mg of active chloroquine base in each 250mg tablet. Anything in excess of 2 packets (40 x 250mg tablets) would be a reliable lethal dose.

Hydroxychloroquine, marketed as Plaquenil 200mg tablets, has less available base and is less toxic, but 12gm (or 60 x 200mg tablets) would be effective.

### **Administration**

The drug is taken by mouth whereby it is rapidly and completely absorbed from the gut. Administration involves crushing 50 tablets and then dissolving them in 100ml of water. This method will lead to rapid absorption from the gut. Note, however, this small drink will be extremely bitter.

If there are significant concerns over the bitter taste of the drug, the tablets could be crushed into a powder and then repackaged into '00' or '000' gelatine capsules (See the previous Chapter on Cyanide).

## *Chloroquine*

The first symptoms of overdose will take place within 30 minutes of ingestion. Death will usually occur within 1 - 3 hours. Drowsiness and dizziness quickly progress to loss of consciousness, possible seizures, arrhythmia and shock. Death follows from cardiac arrest.

### **Potentiating and Other Supplementary Drugs**

Although the volume of this lethal drunk may be small, it is extremely bitter and anti-emetics are essential. Metoclopramide 3x10mg taken 40 mins prior is suitable.

The use of benzodiazepines to mask the unpleasant symptoms associated with the cardiotoxic properties of the drug is recommended. A medium to fast-acting drug like oxazepam (eg Serepax 3 x 30mg) taken immediately after the chloroquine would be effective.

The reported protective effect of the benzodiazepine Valium (diazepam), in particular, has been the subject of considerable debate. Medical journal articles describe the use of Valium in cases of severe overdose as a *life-saving* measure. For this reason, intercurrent use of this drug should be avoided.

Specific potentiation can be achieved by taking the H<sub>2</sub> antagonist cimetidine (eg. Tagamet 800mg taken as a pre-dose with the anti-emetic). Cimetidine interferes with chloroquine metabolism and pushes up serum levels.

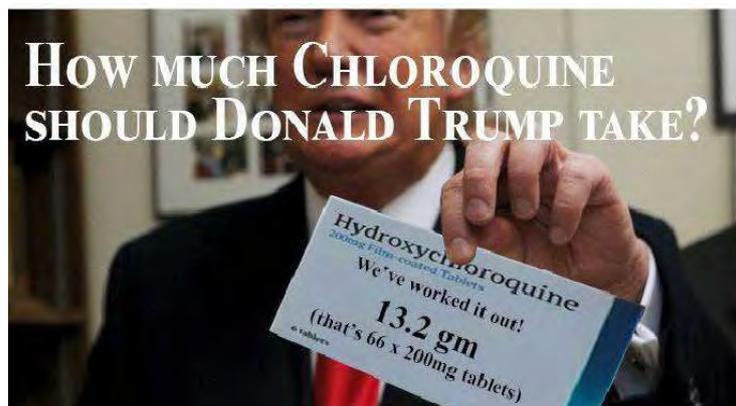
Other drugs can also be usefully used to increase the lethal effects of chloroquine. For example, alcohol, along with respiratory depressants (barbiturates) or cardiac inhibitors (*B* blockers) can serve this purpose.

## **President Trump & the Chloroquine Controversies**

The endorsement of chloroquine and hydroxychloroquine by US president Donald Trump, has led to a global surge in demand for these drugs. This demand has, in turn, severely limited their availability. In May 2020, Trump announced he was taking hydroxychloroquine to 'ward off COVID-19'. The media surrounding Trump and chloroquine prompted Exit to calculate the specific lethal dose that would be required for someone with the president's build.

At 110 Kgm, President Trump is overweight. His height is 188cm. This gives him a BMI of a little over 30 which is a technical classification of 'obese' (Note - he is not 'morbidly obese' as claimed by Nancy Pelosi in a CNN interview at the time).

The lethal dose of hydroxychloroquine for someone with body weight up to 100 Kgm is 12 gm. However, for each 10 Kgm over, 10% should be added to the dose. This means that 13.2gm of hydroxychloroquine (or 66 x 200 mg Plaquenil tablets), along with 3 x 10 mg tablets of metoclopramide, 4 x 200 mg of cimetidine and 3 x 30mg of oxazepam would be a suitable and effective life ending drug combination for the President, were he wishing to take the step of ending his life, reliably and peacefully.



President Trump is given details on the necessary hydroxychloroquine lethal dose

## *Chloroquine*

### **The RPA Test for Chloroquine**

The drug scores well on Reliability (8/10). Peacefulness (5/10) can be greatly improved with correct co-administration of benzodiazepine drugs. Availability is marked with an '\*' because of current wild fluctuations brought about by its supposed anti-COVID-19 properties

### **RPA Test for Chloroquine**

<b>Rating</b>	<b>Chloroquine</b>
Reliability (10)	8
Peacefulness (10)	5
Availability (10)	4*
Preparation (5)	3
Undetectability (5)	3
Speed (5)	3
Safety (5)	5
Storage (5)	4
Legality (5)	5
<b>Total (60 or %)</b>	40 or 66%

# **Insulin**

## **Introduction**

There has long been interest in the use of insulin to provide a peaceful death. Reasons for this are easy to understand. In most developed nations, there is a huge growth in the number of people with Type 2 diabetes. There is, therefore, a corresponding increase in the number of people with ready access to this drug. An additional factor is the common chronic complications that often accompany severe forms of this disease. These symptoms can often so limit a person's quality of life, that the option of a peaceful death is sought. This may also drive interest in the use of this drug.

## **What is Insulin & is it Effective?**

Insulin is a substance produced in the pancreas that controls sugar levels in the body. If the pancreas fails (type 1 diabetes), or if the insulin produced fails to have the expected effect (type 2 diabetes), blood sugar levels (BSL) will rise, and disease will result. Synthetic insulin is used to drive down the BSL to normal levels. However, if an overdose of this drug is taken, the blood sugar can be pushed dangerously low, and diabetic hypoglycemic coma and death result.

A hypoglycemic death from an insulin overdose (where the brain is starved from sugar) can be relatively peaceful. Initial symptoms

## *Other Drugs - Insulin*

of confusion and a lack of coordination (often confused with drunkenness) can lead to a rapid loss of consciousness.

Death from histotoxic hypoxia requires sufficient insulin to drive blood sugar levels down long enough to ensure cerebral death. A dose on 1000IU of a rapid acting form of the drug will be lethal.

### **Significant Problems using Insulin**

The biggest problem using insulin to end life is that it must be injected subcutaneously. There are no oral forms of the drug.\* Preloaded insulin pens may hold 300IU and may be able to deliver 60IU per injection. But trying to deliver 1000IU (ie. using 3 pens, and 15 injection sites) is practically impossible. Note also that too large a dose delivered at one site can result in pooling and a restriction of blood flow to that area. This will reduce the drug's effect.

Typical subcutaneous insulin injection using a delivery pen



*\* There is an available inhaled rapid acting insulin, but only 24IU can be delivered per inhalation*

## *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

The other issue is that the growing number of people with access to this drug have the form of the disease where their bodies are unresponsive to the drug (type 2 diabetes). While 1000U, administered rapidly, might peacefully end the life of a non-diabetic, those with the disease need to be much more careful.

In theory, one can pre-sensitise oneself by taking alcohol (which restricts the body's emergency release of sugar), fasting, and by the administration of a significant dose of oral hypoglycemics before the insulin is injected (eg. ~50mg Glimpiride). However, the risks and uncertainties of the administration of a large subcutaneous injection remain.

### **Legal Comment**

In the US, insulin can be imported if it is being prescribed for personal use. Outside of these circumstances, the penalty for importation is up to one year's imprisonment and a \$1,000 fine. In Australia, insulin is a Schedule 4 prescription-only medication. With medical authority a three-month insulin supply can be imported, but if these requirements are not met, penalties apply. In the UK, Insulin is also not listed as a controlled drug and up to 3-months' supply can be legally imported.



'NovoRapid' rapid acting insulin ampoule, 1000IU in 10ml with 0.5ml syringe for subcutaneous administration

**NOTE:** 20 full 0.5ml syringes would need to be quickly injected to administer 1000U

## *Other Drugs - Insulin*

### **Conclusion**

In summary, insulin is not reliable enough to be recommended if subcutaneous injection is the only available method of administration.

### **The RPA Test for Insulin**

Insulin scores poorly at 60%, having a questionable reputation in the major indices of reliability and peacefulness. Availability varies. It is readily available for diabetics, and in for these people there are no legal issues. Insulin is difficult to prepare, administer (it must be given by injection) and to store (refrigeration is required).

### **RPA Test for Insulin**

<b>Criteria</b>	<b>Score</b>
<i>Reliability</i>	<i>5/10</i>
<i>Peacefulness</i>	<i>5/10</i>
<i>Availability</i>	<i>6/10</i>
<i>Preparation</i>	<i>2/5</i>
<i>Undetectability</i>	<i>2/5</i>
<i>Speed</i>	<i>5/5</i>
<i>Safety</i>	<i>5/5</i>
<i>Storage</i>	<i>3/5</i>
<i>Legality</i>	<i>3/5</i>
<b>Total (60)</b>	<b><i>36 or 60%</i></b>

# The Lethal Drug Mixtures

- Background
- The 3-Drug protocol
- The 4 Drug protocol, DDMP
- Evolution of the mixtures, D-DMP2 through to DDMAPh
- Using the mixtures
- The RPA test for the mixtures

## Background

As the number of US States with laws allowing assisted suicide for the terminally ill rose, so did demand for suitable lethal drugs. The barbiturate, Nembutal, has long been considered the most effective of the orally-administered drugs. However, the leading manufacturer is Danish. Because Nembutal is used for executions in the US, the Danes have elected not to export the drug. The resulting shortage of supply has seen the cost of Nembutal (for an elective death) rise to a prohibitive \$20,000. The second most suitable barbiturate for a peaceful and reliable death is Seconal. However, when Canadian drug company, Valeant, purchased Seconal in 2016 they promptly doubled the price to \$3000, putting it out of reach for the average person.

\* Exit acknowledges the kind assistance of Drs Robert Wood, Carol Parrot, Sally McLaughlin and Lonny Shavelson for providing detail on the mixed drug protocols

## Lethal Drug Mixtures

These price rises have been the impetus behind the development of cheaper alternatives to the barbiturates. In 2014, ‘activist doctors’ in Washington State were the first to develop a new lethal ‘3-Drug Protocol’. Although effective in bringing about death, some people experienced swallowing difficulties and so the research continued. In late 2016, an improved ‘4-Drug protocol’(also known as ‘DDMP’) was trialed. More recent improvements have seen the DDMP2, D-DMP2 and a D-DMA mixtures emerge. In 2020, the addition of phenobarb (Ph) to form a new 5-drug D-DMAPh mix was created. These drug combinations are comprised of readily-available pharmaceuticals that can be taken orally without medical assistance. All provide an effective, elective DIY death. This Chapter provides details of these newly-developed mixtures.

\* For background: see Kaiser Health News: <http://khn.org/NjgyNzc3>

### 3 Drug Protocol

- Chloral Hydrate 20gm
- Phenobarbital 20gm
- Morphine Sulphate 3gm



The ingredients in the 3-Drug Protocol

## *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

### **The 3-Drug Protocol**

The three drugs involved in the 3-drug protocol are morphine sulphate, chloral hydrate and the (slow, but available) barbiturate, phenobarbital. The drugs and the quantities required are shown in the diagram on the previous page.

Morphine sulphate - is the most difficult drug to source, given the restrictions on this addictive opiate. The sample pictured contains 50 x 60mg tablets, or the 3gm of morphine sulphate required.

Chloral hydrate - is a sedative that can be used as a lethal, solo drug. The bottle pictured has a concentration of 1gm/ 10ml. A 200ml bottle would contain the required 20gms.

Phenobarbital - is a slow-acting barbiturate that is still prescribed as an anti-convulsant. It can also be used as a solo end of life agent (see 'Taking Nembutal' Chapter). The illustration shows 200 x 30mg tablets, making a total of 6gm of the 20gm required.

Note, there is no so-called 'cardiac switch' in the 3-drug protocol. Death is from hypoxic hypoxia associated with the sedative effects of the drugs involved.

### **Using the 3-Drug Mixture**

With a mortar and pestle, the phenobarb is crushed and then mixed with the crushed morphine sulphate tablets. Once the 200ml of chloral hydrate is added, the mixture is stirred well before being drunk quickly.

An anti-emetic is required. The suggested protocol is 2 x 10mg metoclopramide tablets, along with 8mg of ondansetron to increase relaxation and enhance the effect of the metoclopramide.

## *Lethal Drug Mixtures*

### **The 4-Drug Protocol (DDMP)**

Although effective, reports of difficulty with swallowing the 3-Drug mix, and a significant number of ‘outliers’ (those whose death took more than 4 hours) led to the development of a 4-Drug or ‘DDMP’ protocol. In this drug mixture, chloral hydrate is replaced with the cardiac drug, digoxin. Digoxin, in conjunction with the *B*-Blocker propranolol, form a ‘cardiac switch’. The morphine and diazepam (Valium) mix provide sedation before death from ischaemic hypoxia (as the heart is stopped). See the ‘Physiology of Death’ Chapter for why this is important.

The required drugs are show below:

- 10gm of morphine
- x100 of 10mg tablets valium (total 1gm)
- x25 of 80mg tablets propranolol (total 2gm)
- x8 bottles (or 800 tablets) digoxin (total 100mg)

#### **4 Drug Protocol**

- Diazepam (Valium) 1gm
- Digoxin : 100 mgm
- Propanolol 2gm
- Morphine Sulphate 10gm



The components of the 4-Drug ‘DDMP’ Protocol

## *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

### **Evolution of the Mixtures - DDMP to D-DMA**

As clinicians in the US gained more experience in the use of the DDMP protocol, it became clear that further improvements could be made. The particular issue of concern was the small, but significant, number of people who took much longer than usual to die. The time to death from the ingestion of the DDMP mixture was documented as more than four hours. Yet the objective was a drug mix that would reliably cause death within 2 hours.

Several new strategies were tried. Initially, the morphine dose was increased from 10gm to 15gm. This mix was described as DDMP2. The number of outliers (those taking more than two hours to die) fell 66 percent. A more significant improvement was made by separating out the digoxin. This new development saw digoxin given as a separate dose some 30 minutes before the other three drugs (morphine, diazepam and propranolol) were taken. Thirty minutes was considered long enough for significant absorption of the (physically-small) digitalis dose, before the much larger three-drug mix was consumed. Thirty minutes is also too short for the (unpleasant) symptoms of digitalis toxicity to develop. This strategy, referred to as D-DMP2, further reduced the number so-called outliers. The new mean time to death became 1.3 hours.

### **Results N-163**

<b>DDMP2</b>	<b>n=39</b>	<b>mean 2.2hrs</b>	<b>Max 11 hrs</b>	<b>66% &lt;2 hours</b>
<b>D-DMP2</b>	<b>n=44</b>	<b>mean 1.3hrs</b>	<b>Max 5.1hrs</b>	<b>81% &lt;2 hours</b>
<b>D-DMA</b>	<b>n=80</b>	<b>mean 1.1 hrs</b>	<b>Max 4.4hrs</b>	<b>90% &lt;2 hours</b>

The relative effectiveness of DDMP@, D-DMP2 & D-DMA  
(courtesy of Dr Lonny Shavelson)

## *Lethal Drug Mixtures*

The question of why there were *any* outliers given the nature of the drugs in this protocol, remained something of a mystery until it was realised that the ‘cardiac switch’ created by the digitalis and propranolol was occasionally failing. When the switch failed, it allowed for some escape heartbeats to occur. This reduced the ischaemic hypoxia. It was reasoned that this failure was associated with the cardio-protective characteristic of a large propranolol dose. The propranolol was, therefore, replaced with 8gm of the tricyclic cardiotoxic drug, amitriptyline. This D-DMA mix reduced the outliers again. More than 90 percent now died within 2 hours. The resultant mean time to death became a little over an hour.



In 2019, 2gm of the *B* blocker Propranolol was replaced by 8gm of the tricyclic Amitriptyline in the 4-drug mix

The tricyclic Amitriptyline is marketed on-line as Endep.

For 8gm, 160 x 50mg tablets are needed



## The Peaceful Pill eHandbook

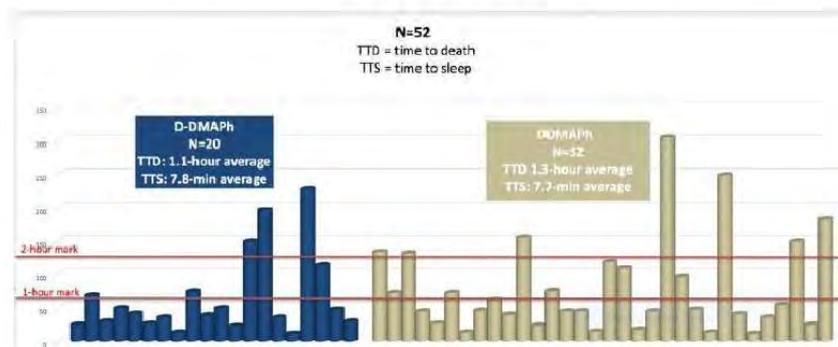
### The DDMAPh '5-drug' Mix

A further improvement to the Lethal Drug Mixture was made in 2020 with the addition of a 5th drug, phenobarb. Phenobarb (Luminal) is a barbiturate that is still in wide use as an anticonvulsant. Phenobarb had been a component of the original 3-drug mix where 20gm was used. In the newer 5-drug mix, a smaller 5gm dose was added to the D-DMA mix. This was found to further 'pull in the outliers' and shorten the average time to death. In the first US study of 52 cases the average 'time to sleep' (TTS) decreased slightly, but the 'time to death' (TTD) was reduced to 1.3 hours with DDMAPh, and with further slight reduction to 1.1 hours when the digoxin was given earlier, D-DMAPh.

The 5-drug mix of DDMAPh contains:

- 20mg of metoclopramide & 8mg of ondansetron
- 100mg of digoxin
- 15gm of morphine
- 1gm of diazepam
- 8gm of amitriptyline
- 5gm of phenobarb

Patients' Time to Death for Phenobarbital Protocols  
(D-DMAPh/DDMAPh)



A total of 52 phenobarbital protocol aid-in-dying deaths were reported to the Academy. 20 patients self-administered D-DMAPh and 32 patients self-administered DDMAPh.

## *Lethal Drug Mixtures*

### **Using the DDMAPh Mixture**

Many of the drugs discussed in this Chapter are controlled. Others, however, can be purchased on the Internet. Online pharmacies such as <https://rxmedonline.com//> offer mail-order digoxin, amitriptyline and propranolol. Phenobarbital (Luminal) is also available from online pet drug suppliers.

The sedative diazepam (Valium) and opiate morphine are the most difficult to source as a prescription is needed. Without a script, they can be found on the dark web. The off-licence Diclazepam can be used as a replacement for diazepam (see the Pre-medication & Potentiation Chapter).

As an anti-emetic is necessary, a dose of 20mg of metoclopramide together with 8mg of ondansetron (or 2mg haloperidol) is advised. These are taken together an hour before the 4-drug mix.

After another 30 minutes, the drug mix is taken. This is comprised of 100mg of digoxin, 15gm of morphine crushed with 1gm diazepam, 8gm of amitriptyline and 5gm of phenobarb. These are mixed with water or fruit juice and taken as a drink.

Note: Taking the digoxin earlier than the other four drugs adds complexity to the protocol with only small benefit, and is not considered worthwhile.



Phenobarbital is available on-line. For the required 5gm, four packs of the 15mg tablets shown would be required

*The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

**RPA Test for the 4 & 5-Drug protocol (D-DMA & DDMAPh)**

The 4- & 5-Drug protocols represent a reliable, peaceful and cost-effective alternative to the barbiturates.

*Preparation* - is more involved, especially with the time separation of the digoxin dose.

*Speed and reliability* - especially with the digoxin/ amitriptyline cardiac switch, is excellent.

*Availability* - Sourcing the drugs (especially the morphine) requires some endeavour. Although the use of a benzoclonone like Diclazepam can replace the diazepam.

Availability scores better than Nembutal.

**RPA Test for The Lethal Drug Mixtures**

<b>Rating</b>	<b>D-DMA</b>	<b>DDMAPh</b>
Reliability (10)	10	10
Peacefulness (10)	9	9
Availability (10)	8	7
Preparation (5)	3	3
Undetectability (5)	4	4
Speed (5)	3	5
Safety (5)	5	5
Storage (5)	3	3
Legality (5)	2	2
<b>Total (60 or %)</b>	<b>47 or 78%</b>	<b>48 or 80%</b>

*Lethal Drug Mixtures*



## The Pharmacology and Physiology of Aid in Dying

Video presentation by Drs Carol Parrot and Lonny Shavelson

## **Drug Options - Nembutal**

*I am hoping to get access to your 'peaceful pill' – not for immediate use, but to have on hand should my health deteriorate too much in the future. Arthur, 77 years*

### **Introduction**

The barbiturate Sodium Pentobarbital is the drug that comes closest to the concept of the Peaceful Pill. Exit defines the 'Peaceful Pill' as a pill, tablet or mixture that can be taken orally and that is guaranteed to provide a peaceful, dignified death at a time of one's choosing.

### **A Short History of Barbiturates**

Sodium Pentobarbital or Nembutal as it is commonly called is an important and historically significant drug. Although Nembutal is one of over 50 barbiturate derivatives to have been used medically, it is the drug of choice when it comes to dignified, peaceful dying.

All Barbiturates are derivatives of barbituric acid which was first synthesized by Adolph von Bayer in 1864. A 'condensation' of malonic acid and urea, barbituric acid is said to have acquired its name after St Barbara's Day (4 December) - the day on which it is believed to have been discovered.

*Nembutal*

**TOPS IN TASTE, COLOR APPEAL AND MISCIBILITY**

*New improved*  
**NEMBUTAL® Elixir**  
(PENTOBARBITAL, ABBOTT)

OFF WITH THE OLD, on with the new—and the new in this case is an attractively colored, better-tasting NEMBUTAL Elixir. It's much less viscous than the old product, too, making it readily miscible with other medication.

**SWEETENED** to a large extent with SUCARYL® Sodium, Abbott's non-caloric, heat-stable sweetening agent, the new NEMBUTAL Elixir is a decided improvement over the old, which was a good product in itself and a leader in its field for 15 years. The new Elixir is not delicious, of course, but considering that it contains a barbiturate, it is palatable. Adults and children can take it straight without any difficulty. When diluted with water or fruit juices, its taste is hardly noticeable.

**ONE TEASPOONFUL** (1 fl.oz.) represents 15 mg. (¼ gr.) of short-acting NEMBUTAL Sodium. In equal oral doses, no other barbiturate combines *quicker, briefer, more profound effect*.

**COMPATIBILITY** of the new Elixir is superior to the old. It can be mixed with vitamin complex elixir or syrup, aluminum hydroxide gel, belladonna tincture, codeine sulfate, phosphoric acid, DESOXYN® Elixir, ephedrine hydrochloride or sulfate, hyoscine hydrobromide, Milk of TRINERUM®, potassium iodide, sodium salicylate, Vi-DAYLID® and many other types of medication. It can be given with infant's formula or whole milk and will withstand heating. Pharmacies everywhere have the new NEMBUTAL Elixir in 1-pint shelf-saving and 1-gallon bottles.

**FOR A GENEROUS SAMPLE**  
of the new better-tasting NEMBUTAL Elixir, take a moment to fill in the enclosed business reply card.

Fig 16.1 Nembutal women's magazine advertisement from 1950's

### *Nembutal*

Other historians have speculated that the discovery may have been named after the chemist's favourite barmaid, Barbara. Either way, the name stuck and barbituric acid has enjoyed an infamous history ever since (Mendelson, 1980). Barbituric acid was found to have no physiological effect and it took another 40 years before chemists, Emil Fischer and Joseph von Mering, discovered that the introduction of two additional side-arms onto the molecule produced a range of compounds with marked physiological activity. It was only then that it became known that the nature of the sedative, hypnotic, or anaesthetic properties of the substance were determined by the characteristics of the side-arms attached.

The first of these di-substituted barbiturates was Veronal. Here two ethyl side-arms were added to produce diethyl-barbituric acid a weak hypnotic/ depressant which was marketed by the Bayer company as 'Veronal' in 1904. This was followed by phenobarbital (Luminal) in 1913. While barbituric acid is a German discovery, during the First World War when German shipping was blockaded, American chemists made use of the 'Trading with the Enemy Act,' to copy the work of the Germans and manufacture their own modifications of barbituric acid.

### **Barbiturate Sleeping Pills**

In the first half of the 20th Century, barbiturates were manufactured around the world, with production peaking in the 1950s. By then there were more than 20 marketed forms of barbiturates, with most sold as sleeping tablets.



Fig 16.2: Pentobarbital (Nembutal) sleeping tablets

Along with the original Veronal, there was Barbital, Amytal, Seconal, Soneryl, Nembutal and several others.

While these barbiturates were highly effective sleeping tablets, a significant problem was the very serious side-effect associated with their overdose - death. This was found to be especially true if the pills were taken with alcohol. Many famous people have died - some deliberately, some inadvertently - from an overdose of barbiturates. Marilyn Monroe, Judy Garland and Jimmy Hendrix are a few.



Fig 16.3: Amylobarbitol (Amytal) sleeping tablets

### **Barbiturates as Drugs of Abuse**

In the 1960s, the image of barbiturates suffered further when they were found to be useful mood-altering drugs. At this time, the depressant effect of the drugs was exploited. By carefully adjusting the dose, a desirable soporific and tranquil state could be achieved and they became known as ‘downers.’ As downers, barbiturates would often be intermixed with ‘uppers’ - drugs like amphetamines. This type of usage led to a set of slang street terms for these drugs such as ‘Pink Ladies’, ‘Yellow Bullets’, ‘Peanuts’ and ‘Dolls’ (from Barbie dolls) (Mendelson, 1980).

### *Nembutal*

With only a small margin of safety in dose between the desired sleep, euphoria and death, there was considerable danger associated with the prescription of these drugs. History shows they fell out of favour with the medical profession once newer, safer sleeping tablets became available.

### **The Advent of Non-barbiturate Sleeping Pills**

The first of the new class of sleeping drugs (the benzodiazepines) was diazepam (Valium), which became available in the early 1960s. These drugs were welcomed by the medical profession as a safe alternative to the barbiturate sleeping tablets. At this time there were many prescribed forms of barbiturates on the market but with the introduction of these new benzodiazepines, the use of the barbiturates steadily declined.

By the mid 1990s, there was only a handful of barbiturate sleeping tablets left; amylobarbitol (Amytal) and pentobarbitol (Nembutal). Nembutal was withdrawn with little notice in 1998 with Amytal following suit in 2003. Today, the only barbiturate commonly prescribed by doctors is the slow-acting Phenobarbitol. This drug still finds a niche in medicine as an anti-convulsant, but is a poor substitute to the specific barbiturate sleeping tablets in providing a reliable, peaceful death.

### **Barbiturate Use in Veterinary Practice**

The veterinary use of the barbiturates has persisted. Nembutal, in particular, is used as an agent for euthanasia. A large dose delivered intravenously, quickly and peacefully ends an animal's life. This green-dyed form of the drug, known as Lethabarb or Valabarb, is also known as 'the green dream.'

A sterile form of Nembutal has also persisted as a useful complete anaesthetic agent that can quickly render an animal unconscious for surgery. Pentobarbital continues to play a role in veterinary practice to this day even though its use by the medical profession has all but disappeared. A development that has led to a resurrection of these outdated drugs is their increasing use as the drugs of choice for voluntary euthanasia (and state-sanctioned executions in some states of the US).

### **Nembutal in Countries where Assisted Dying is Legal**

Nembutal is the drug of choice in countries where VE and Assisted Suicide are legal and is used in The Netherlands, Belgium, Switzerland and the various US states.

When the *Rights of the Terminally Ill Act* was passed in the Northern Territory, I had the challenge of deciding which drug or substance would produce the most humane, peaceful reliable death.

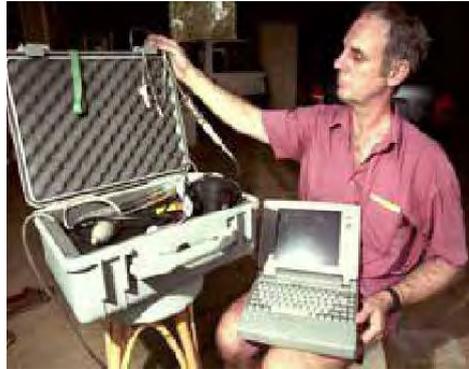


Fig 16.4: The 'Deliverance' euthanasia machine

After much research and consultation - a process that even saw us seeking information about the drugs used for execution in the US - a decision was made to sanction the use of a large intravenous or oral dose of Nembutal.

### *Nembutal*

The four people who died using the *ROTI Act* all injected themselves with Nembutal (with the help of the Deliverance Machine, now on display in the British Science Museum).

See: [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/File:Euthanasia\\_machine\\_\(Australia\).JPG](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/File:Euthanasia_machine_(Australia).JPG)

While these people could also have simply drunk the liquid Nembutal, each preferred intravenous administration. When delivered in this way, loss of consciousness is almost immediate (seconds), with death following a short time later.

Drinking Nembutal is often the preferred option and means no other person need be involved in administration. For example, in the state of Oregon in the US, a doctor is only allowed to *prescribe* as opposed to *administer* a 10 gm oral dose of barbiturates to a patient. The patient must drink the drug themselves. In Switzerland, too, it is the client who must administer the drug him/her self. In Holland and Belgium, it is lawful to provide barbiturates as an injection to a dying patient. The drug used in each these places is Nembutal.



Fig 16.5:  
Sterile veterinary  
Nembutal

## **How Barbiturates Work**

Barbiturates effect the action of the brain chemical GABA in that they enhance the effect of GABA on the brain, and may even act in its place. GABA slows the activity of the brain. Enhancing its action causes sedation and sleep. In larger doses, the barbiturate may even replace the GABA in the brain. An overdose of a barbiturate can depress brain function so severely that respiration ceases and the person dies.

As discussed above, the depressant effect of barbiturates can be useful in counteracting the irritability and paranoia that can result from the use of amphetamines. Barbiturates have also been reported to be effective in alleviating the symptoms of heroin withdrawal. In the 1960s, injecting drug users were reported to have substituted barbiturates for opiates like heroin and methadone if such drugs were not available.

## **Available Forms of Nembutal**

For human use, Nembutal was extensively marketed as sleeping tablets or capsules in the 1950s & 1960s. Even though Nembutal disappeared off the market over a decade ago, many people have old stocks which are still potent. One hundred of these capsules (100 x 100mg = 10gm of barbiturate) is a lethal dose.

Barbiturates are also well absorbed rectally and some countries have marketed forms of suppositories. 'Nova Rectal' in Canada is one such example. Sterile ampoules of injectable Nembutal for intramuscular and intravenous administration as a hypnotic, anti-convulsant and pre-operative sedative still find a small place in medicine in some countries including the US.

### *Nembutal*

The veterinary forms of the drug are also still used in either the sterile injectable form for anaesthesia, or a non-sterile form (Valobarb or Lethabarb) for animal euthanasia.

The sterile form of this veterinary barbiturate is marketed in small, sealed 100ml bottles that are protected with a metal seal. This metal cap makes tampering obvious. The Nembutal inside is a clear liquid with concentration of 60 mg/ml. Each 100ml bottle has a total of 6 gm of Nembutal - enough to provide a peaceful death.



Non-sterile coloured  
veterinary Nembutal (Lethabarb)

Non-sterile Nembutal liquid ('Lethabarb') is used for animal euthanasia, is colour dyed for safety, and has a much higher concentration of barbiturate (300mg/ml). 30ml taken orally is lethal.

NOTE: Both these forms of the drug display labelling - '*For Animal Use ONLY*' and '*For Injection ONLY*'. But the Nembutal liquid is lethal when taken orally by humans.

### **Pentobarb & Phenobarb – Confusing Names**

Nembutal is the commercial or trade name for the barbiturate whose chemical name is pentobarbital ('pent-o-barb-it-al'). This drug is different to another barbiturate called phenobarbital. Phenobarbital is a slow-acting drug, used predominantly as an anti-convulsant to stabilise people suffering from epilepsy.

While phenobarb can be lethal in overdose, it has a much slower action than Nembutal and is not an ideal method for self-deliverance. These two barbiturates should not be confused.

### **Sources of Nembutal**

In most western countries there are now no medically prescribed barbiturate sleeping tablets. What remains in the public consciousness, however, is the belief that an overdose of sleeping tablets - any sleeping tablet – will cause death. This misconception leads to many failed suicide attempts as elderly or seriously ill people often stockpile, then take, large numbers of modern, non-lethal sleeping tablets.

Let us be clear. There is *no point* in asking your doctor for sleeping tablets if you plan to end your life. Tablets obtained this way *will not* be barbiturates and the drugs obtained will be unlikely, even in significant overdose, to cause death.

The commonest source of life-ending barbiturates in most western countries is the veterinary profession, and even this supply is likely to diminish in time. There is no legitimate or plausible reason for a vet to provide this drug to any member of the public. You can hardly tell your vet that you're planning to operate on the cat this weekend!

### **Nembutal and Veterinarians**

Veterinary Nembutal has been used by vets to euthanase animals or as an anaesthetic in surgery for many decades. Before 1998, when Nembutal was still being prescribed by doctors, it may just have been possible to argue that your insomnia was so

### *Nembutal*



Fig 16.7: Non-sterile veterinary

bad that only the rare and dangerous Nembutal could help you get a good night's sleep. But there is simply no excuse one can give a vet to obtain this drug!

If a vet were ever to provide Nembutal - knowing what the person has in mind - they could face a charge of assisting a suicide. De-registration and a prison term would be the likely consequence. In 2001 the Australian

Veterinary Board became concerned about the increasing use of veterinary Nembutal as a human euthanasia option and put out a warning to its members urging caution in the storage and use of the drug. (see *Veterinary Surgeons Board, 2003*).

Exit knows of only a handful of cases where seriously ill people have been able to obtain Nembutal from their Vet. When there is public mention of this possibility, the Veterinary Associations have reacted quickly denying the practice.

Moves to further restrict the use of veterinary Nembutal has meant that the anaesthetic form of the drug (see Fig 16.5) is becoming more difficult to obtain. This is the form of the drug favoured by those wanting it for their own use, comforted by the fact that it comes in a clearly-labelled sterile sealed bottles.

The non-sterile green dyed form is more concentrated than its clear counterpart. Marketed as Valabarb (Fig 16.7) or Lethabarb (Fig 16.6) the concentration of this type of pentobarbital is 300mg/ml (five times higher than in the sterile anaesthetic form). A single 30ml sample will contain 10gm of Nembutal and be lethal. This non-sterile green liquid needs to be decanted from

### *Nembutal*

a larger 500ml bottle. If drunk it can stain the lips and tongue. With such staining it is unlikely that an attending doctor will cite natural causes on the death certificate.

#### **A Case Study in Nembutal**

When asked about Nembutal at Exit workshops, I tell people that it can be very handy to know a vet. Some time ago, I was making a clinic visit to the bedside of Harry, a dying patient. With his wife at his side Harry asked me about ‘the best drugs’, the ones that would let him peacefully end his own life.

I explained that the ‘best’ drug was Nembutal, but that this was only available from a vet. ‘How many vets do you know really well’ I asked, ‘ones that will risk jail helping you?’ His silence answered my question, and we went on to talk about other more easily available, but less effective, drugs.

After the visit, I left the bedroom and had a cup of tea in the kitchen with Harry’s wife, Esme. Tentatively she said, ‘you know when you asked about knowing a vet?’ I looked at her, confused. She went on ‘well, I knew a vet, very well indeed.’ I waited, not knowing what was to follow. She continued. ‘In fact, some time back I had an affair with a vet. My husband knows nothing about it, and I want to keep it that way. But that vet owes me some bloody big favours and I’m going to call them in!’

A few weeks later, Harry died of his disease. I heard that Esme did indeed call in the favour, obtaining the 100ml bottle of liquid Nembutal. She told me that the bottle sat in the bedroom with Harry during his last weeks and that he drew immense comfort from knowing it was there. As he faced every new day, he was

reassured by the knowledge that if the day became too difficult, he could leave at any time. Indeed, the presence of the drug prolonged Harry's life.

The number of people who have a vet as their best friend, a friend prepared to risk jail for them is very small. There has only been a handful of occasions when I have seen help provided in this way, and Harry's was one of them. Perhaps the question put to patients should be rephrased, perhaps I should be asking 'have you ever had an affair with a vet?' When I told this story at a recent public meeting, one elderly woman shouted back 'I wish you'd told me that 40 years ago.'

### **Nembutal and the Black Market**

Exit receives occasional reports of people paying a very high price on the black market for Nembutal. Desperate for the drug, some have paid over \$5000 for a single 100ml bottle of veterinary Nembutal. This same bottle would retail to a vet for less than \$50. Despite the huge potential profit to a dealer, Nembutal is rarely found this way. The usual laws of supply and demand that govern the illegal drug trade do not apply, as no one will ever want more than one bottle of this drug. Supply chains do not therefore develop.

The Nembutal that does find its way on to the street is usually in the form of the sterile veterinary liquid. It is presumed that it is obtained when veterinary clinics are broken into by people looking for tradeable veterinary steroids.

If the seal and labelling of a Nembutal bottle is intact and the expiry date not exceeded, the drug is likely to be effective.

### *Drug Options - Nembutal*

Nevertheless, one is advised to test the substance if planning to use such sources. The Exit barbiturate test kit is available at: <http://www.exitinternationalstore.com>

The Exit Test Kit enables people who have acquired liquid Nembutal to self-test the drug.

**Note:** The 'Exit Spot Test Kit' provides qualitative evidence of the presence of the drug. The Max Bromson Quantitative Test Kit provides a test for purity (eg. drug concentration and strength) .

### **The Shelf Life of Liquid Nembutal**

Event though most liquid Nembutal will have an expiry date of around two years, this is one substance that is known to remain effective for much longer. If stored in a cool place and kept in its sterile, sealed bottle, liquid Nembutal can be expected to have a shelf-life of many years.

A detailed discussion of the shelf life of both liquid and powdered Nembutal can be found in the following Chapters.

### **Nembutal - Summary**

The barbiturate pentobarbital (Nembutal) is the best euthanasia drug and comes closest to the concept of the Peaceful Pill. In countries and states where it is lawful to help someone to die and any drug or substance could be used, the choice is always Nembutal.

Yet Nembutal is a hard drug to obtain with doctors in most western countries no longer able/ willing to prescribe the drug. Nembutal's restricted use by vets makes it increasingly difficult to access.

However, Nembutal can be obtained from overseas, in South America, SE Asia, and in powdered form from China. The next chapter gives a detailed outline of where to go and how to buy Nembutal. This information changes frequently and is regularly updated for *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*.

### **Legal comment**

In Australia, Pentobarbital (Nembutal) is a border-controlled drug. When imported in a quantity less than 50 grams the maximum penalty is up to 10 years imprisonment and/ or a fine of \$360,000. These penalties can increase right up to life imprisonment and/ or \$1,350,000 for higher commercial quantities. In reality, those who have imported this drug into Australia for possible personal use, for example, have received a fine of a few hundred dollars and no criminal conviction.

In the UK, pentobarbital is a Class B drug. Unlawful importation brings a maximum penalty of 14 years and an unlimited fine limit.

In the US, Pentobarbital is a Schedule II controlled substance for which the maximum penalties are up to 20 years imprisonment and a one million dollar fine.

*Drug Options - Nembutal*

**The RP Test for Nembutal**

Nembutal is the ‘gold standard’ of the euthanasia drugs, a reputation derived from the peaceful and reliable death this drug provides. The drug can be difficult to access, and loses some points because of this, but with an overall rating on 88% it is easily the best end of life option available.

**Exit RP Test - Nembutal**

<b>Criteria</b>	<b>Score</b>
<i>Reliability</i>	<i>10/10</i>
<i>Peacefulness</i>	<i>10/10</i>
<i>Availability</i>	<i>2/5</i>
<i>Preparation</i>	<i>5/5</i>
<i>Undetectability</i>	<i>4/5</i>
<i>Speed</i>	<i>4/5</i>
<i>Safety</i>	<i>5/5</i>
<i>Storage</i>	<i>4/5</i>
<b>Total Score</b>	<b>44 (88%)</b>

# Availability of Nembutal

## Introduction

For many years now, Nembutal has been available in a small number of places. In most western countries, however, the drug remains heavily restricted with anyone importing or even possessing the drug almost certainly *breaking the law*.

Where and how one can obtain Nembutal is a moveable feast. In recent years, solid sources of supply have emerged in countries as diverse as Peru and China. This information continues to change constantly.

In this Chapter the following issues are covered:

- Types of Nembutal
- Drug Labelling
- Legal Considerations
- Nembutal Over the Internet
- Nembutal Importation & the Law
- Nembutal Purchasing in Person

### *Availability of Nembutal*

Since this *Handbook* was first published in 2006, Exit has reported feedback from readers around the world who have purchased Nembutal. This reader feedback continues to be collated and published as updates to *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*. This forms a type of 'Neighbourhood Watch'. The availability of Nembutal *can and does change without warning*. Old stores close and new stores open. Websites appear and disappear, seemingly overnight. Scammers operate in a relentless manner.

Historically, Mexico has been the country where Nembutal is most easily available for over-the-counter sale. However, reader feedback on this varies greatly. As well-known expats Carol Schmidt, Norma Hair and Rolly Brook say of Mexico:

*what is true today may not be true tomorrow, or true to the border agent in the next lane, or even to the same agent before and after lunch ... the authors can provide no guarantees that what we publish today won't change tomorrow ...*

Another US tourist to Mexico was more specific.

*Mexican border towns are depressed and scruffy-looking and it is almost always possible to get just about anything you want. This is all the more so given the currently depressed economy -- and this is important to remember. No matter what the government may do, it will always be possible to get Nembutal here unless its manufacture gets prohibited. How to get it is the challenge!*

In addition to countries such as Mexico, Peru or Thailand where Nembutal has been available over-the-counter, the Internet provides an additional source. Although this brings with it a new set of dangers of which readers ought to be aware.

### **Types of Nembutal**

Nembutal (Pentobarbital Sodium) can be purchased over-the-counter and online as a liquid solution and sometimes as a powder. The powder is a white crystalline salt. Only rarely is the drug available as tablets or capsules for human use as a sleeping agent.

Liquid Nembutal is a veterinary product that is used for animal anaesthesia or euthanasia. The anaesthetic form comes packaged as a sterile clear liquid in either 50ml or 100ml bottles and has a concentration of 65mg/ml (ie a 50ml/100ml bottle contains 3.25 gm/6.5gm of Nembutal).

A second (euthanasia) form of liquid is also available. At 200mg/ml, a standard 100ml bottle contains 20gm of the drug. A single 100ml bottle of 'Dolethal' would contain enough Nembutal to reliably end the lives of two people. This form of the liquid Nembutal is dyed pink for safety.

### **Drug Labelling**

Purchase of the anaesthetic veterinary form of the drug, over-the-counter, has long been possible in Mexico and a number of South American countries. Details are provided later in this Chapter. Note, however, that if you are planning a trip to make such a purchase it may be wise to acquaint yourself with the drug labelling in the country you plan to visit. The photographs included in this chapter can be printed and used for this purpose.

The retail brand names for Nembutal vary depending upon the country. Liquid Nembutal (Pentobarbital Sodium) is sold

### *Availability of Nembutal*

in Mexico as: *Anestesal, Pisabental, Barbithal, Sedalpharma, Sedalforte, Pentovet, Pentomax and Dolethal*. In Peru and Bolivia, veterinary Nembutal is sold as *Halatal* or *Penta-Hypnol*.

### **Nembutal & the Law**

If a reader elects to purchase Nembutal overseas they should be aware that importation of the drug back to their country of origin is likely to be *against the law*. If you take this course of action you will, *almost certainly*, be breaking the law.

The legal penalties for the importation of Nembutal vary depending on the country. The penalty for the importation of a single bottle of Nembutal could be a fine, a conviction or even a period of imprisonment. If larger quantities are imported, the person could find themselves facing a trial with a jury.

The way in which the importation of a border-controlled substance such as Nembutal is dealt with by the authorities will depend on the amount and purity of the substance imported. (ie. is it enough to constitute a 'traffick-able' or 'commercial' quantity)?

In some countries, a 'traffick-able' quantity' of Nembutal (ie. the amount which makes the importation a serious offence) might be 200gm, in other countries it might be 500gm. A person who imports a single bottle of Nembutal may find themselves facing a fine. Admitting that you are importing the drug for another person (eg. trafficking) is one sure way to turn what some might call a 'minor importation offence' into a significant crime. Extreme caution is advised.

*Availability of Nembutal*



Mexican veterinary sterile  
Nembutal: Anestesal



Mexican veterinary sterile  
Nembutal: Sedal-Vet

*The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*



Mexican veterinary sterile Nembutal: Pentobarbital Injectable



Mexican veterinary sterile Nembutal: Sedalphorte

*Availability of Nembutal*



Mexican veterinary sterile Nembutal: Barbithal



Mexican veterinary sterile Nembutal: Sedalparma

*The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*



Mexican veterinary sterile Nembutal: Pentovet NRV

*Availability of Nembutal*

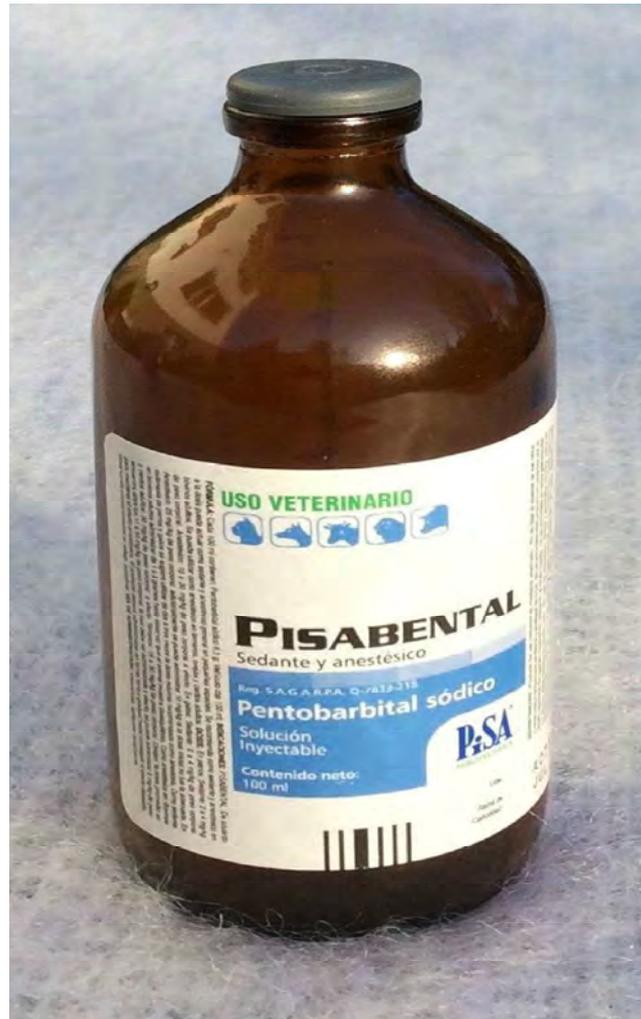


Mexican veterinary sterile Nembutal: Sedalpharma



Mexican veterinary sterile Nembutal: Pentomax

*The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*



Mexican veterinary sterile Nembutal: Pisabental

*Availability of Nembutal*



Mexican veterinary sterile Nembutal: Dolethal

## Availability of Nembutal

 Australian Government  
Australian Customs and  
Border Protection Service

**IMPORTING BARBITURATES  
PENTOBARBITAL /NEMBUTAL**

**WHAT IS IT?**  
Pentobarbital is a short acting barbiturate which is commonly sold under several names including Nembutal and Sedalphone. Phenobarbital has been used both in animals and humans as a sedative, hypnotic, anticonvulsant and anaesthetic drug. These drugs are available in both liquid and tablet form.

Recent media reports have issued that people have sought to illegally import Nembutal to assist in suicide. Some organisations have also advocated purchasing the drug overseas and encouraged travellers to conceal it from Customs and Border Protection on their return home. Be aware that importing barbiturates without permission is a serious offence and offenders will be referred to the Australian Federal Police.

**WHAT ARE THE RESTRICTIONS?**  
Barbiturates are listed as a prohibited import under Item 16, Schedule 4 (Prohibition 6) of the Customs (Prohibited Imports) Regulations 1955. Barbiturates are a group of medicines with many legitimate applications and there is a permission regime in place to allow for legitimate importations. Commercial importers need to be licensed and have written permission to import into Australia. Permits are issued to commercial importers through the Office of Chemical Safety and Environmental Health (OCSEH), within the Department of Health and Ageing.

Incoming passengers into Australia on a ship or aircraft carrying barbiturates for the purpose of treating a medical condition or treating a passenger who is in their care are able to carry a three month supply of medication, provided that the passenger has a prescription or a letter from their medical practitioner. Australian residents must carry a prescription from an Australian registered medical practitioner.

**WHY ARE THESE RESTRICTIONS IN PLACE?**  
Barbiturates are classified as a Prescription Only Medication under the Standard for the Uniform Scheduling of Medicines and Poisons (SUSMP) and can only be used or supplied on the order of persons permitted by State or Territory legislation (medical practitioners) to prescribe and should be made available to patients on prescription only. **Use of Pentobarbital without medical supervision can potentially be dangerous to health, toxic or poisonous.**

**HOW IS PERMISSION SOUGHT?**  
Licences and permits are not granted to individuals for the purpose of obtaining medications for personal use, or to assist with suicide. If you are an individual wanting to access medications that are prohibited on import, you should consult your doctor. If you have a legitimate need for Pentobarbital, your doctor may be able to apply through the Special Access Scheme (SAS) administered by the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA). Once approval is granted by the TGA, the applicant (medical practitioner) will receive a permit from OCSEH for clearance on importation.

**PENALTIES**  
Barbiturates are listed as a border controlled drug under the Criminal Code 1985 and their illegal importation may attract criminal sanctions. Penalties range from imprisonment (active time) up to \$255,000.

Australian Government publication March 2011

## *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

Historically, drugs such as barbiturates have been of secondary concern to authorities who seem far more interested in illegal recreational drugs (such as cocaine). It is the supply and distribution of these other drugs, rather than barbiturates, which is linked with international organised crime syndicates. The barbiturates have largely lost their appeal as drugs of addiction/abuse and feature little in black market trade. After all, one person will only ever need 10gm of Nembutal.

Exit has put considerable effort into ensuring that readers of *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook* have all the information necessary to make their own informed choices. The authors make it clear that in providing this information they are not encouraging the reader to break the law of their, or any other, country.

### ***What happens to those charged with importing Nembutal?***

To date, Exit knows of relatively few people to be charged with importation offences. There have been three Australians and one British citizen. The first person, Ann, a middle-aged Melbourne woman with breast cancer, was charged in early 2009 with importing two bottles of Nembutal. Her consignment was intercepted by Australian Customs and referred to the Australian Federal Police (AFP).

At her court hearing the following year, Ann pleaded guilty to the importation offence. The court subsequently issued her with a fine of AUD\$500, a 12-month good behaviour bond and ordered her to pay AUD\$1000 to the court fund. No conviction was recorded.

See: <http://bit.ly/bECnzG>

### *Availability of Nembutal*

A second person, a Queensland woman called ‘Lynn’, was charged in May 2014. Lynn pleaded guilty at first instance. She received a two-year good behaviour bond, 12-month probation and no conviction.

See: <http://bit.ly/1r9q78v>

The third person was a man in his 60s called ‘Rupert’ who lives in the small Western Australian town of Albany. In August 2014, Rupert pleaded guilty to possessing 12 gms of Nembutal powder. He was fined AUD\$1400 and had no conviction recorded.

See: <http://ab.co/1wMPY6L>

In April 2016 a UK person was charged in relation to possessing or importing Nembutal. But to be clear to determine the legalities on the importation and/ or possession of Nembutal in your particular country, you are best to consult a local solicitor or attorney.



### **Nembutal Global Shortage News**

Since mid 2021 there has been a slow, building global shortage of veterinary Nembutal. This has occurred both because of the pandemic but also because of a reported catastrophic incident at one of the two global manufacturing sites of the drug (see: <https://bit.ly/vetshortage>). While the shortage has been many months in the making, it was not until the second quarter of 2022 that the impact of the lack of supply started to be felt. While Nembutal can still be purchased over-the-counter in some Sth American countries, its availability on the Internet has been significantly impacted. Those who trade (illegally) in Nembutal cannot get supply.

### **Nembutal Over the Internet**

Exit receives frequent reports of people purchasing Nembutal over the Internet. It would appear that those who sell Nembutal online have recognised this increasing desire among aging populations throughout developed western societies to have an ‘insurance policy for the future in the cupboard, just in case’. The online Nembutal market, however, continues to be subject to constant change: both in the nature and form of the Nembutal on offer and the sources from which it can be obtained, hence the need for frequent updates.

### ***Nembutal Scamming Online***

Along with the seeming growth of the online marketplace there has been a concomitant explosion in the number of fake Internet sites which seek to cheat and exploit those wanting to buy the drug. One example of this is the registration of the website [www.peacefullpill.com](http://www.peacefullpill.com). This scam website imitates our own

### *Availability of Nembutal*

website *www.peacefulpill.com*. Note the spelling error in the word 'peaceful' in the fake.

A second *modus operandi* of scammers is to make subtle changes to this book's contents. The scammers do this via pirated online copies (which can be found as downloadable PDF files). These pirated editions of the *PPeH* contain fake information about fake drug sites. (The following Chapter deals in detail with the plethora of problems when it comes to fake and scam websites.) *Caveat Emptor* indeed!

### ***Need To Know Points***

Given the often dubious nature of so much on the Internet, the following points require emphasis:

- Neither Exit nor the authors have any relationship with Internet sources of Nembutal.
- Exit does not endorse or otherwise suppliers listed in this book.
- If a reader elects to use the information published in this book, they do so entirely at their own legal risk.
- Exit cautions that legal advice should be sought before using the Internet to obtain Nembutal.
- Exit seeks only to publish publicly-available, reader-verified information.

### ***Publication Policy***

Exit's Nembutal publication policy is to review the reports that are received from readers who have purchased (or attempted to purchase) the drug online. We particularly question the failures. Failure may mean that an order has been intercepted and seized by the authorities. Often, a purchaser may not know that interception and confiscation has occurred. In summary, when

## *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

the number and quality of positive reports received exceeds the reports of non-receipt, Exit will publish the details. Be aware, however, that this information can change quickly.

### **Internet Sources - Liquid Nembutal**

There is currently only one known source of liquid Nembutal operating on the open Internet. This source is known as B, although this is now in doubt.

Until the global shortage of Nembutal (see previous section), this supplier was selling Pentobarbital (100ml@63mg/ml, ie. 6.3gm).

The cost seemed to vary depending on destination, starting at US\$450 for one bottle to US\$700 for 2 bottles, although several Australians and at least one European have reportedly paid US\$ 1 000 for 2 bottles. Payment is/ was by Bitcoin or Monero (XMR).

The accurate email address is:  
*dsupplynbtal@protonmail.com*

**Note:** The supplier previously known as 'AV' was removed from the *PPeH* after multiple reported repeated failures to deliver.

## *Availability of Nembutal*

### **Internet Sources - Powder Nembutal**

For many years, Nembutal powder was sold online from China as reagent grade 'Sodium Pentobarbital', CAS No. 57-33-0. The powder was usually sold flat-packed or in small, plastic screw-top containers. The last 'reliable' supplier 'Johnson' disappeared in 2017.

Sources of powdered Nembutal have been identified on the 'Dark Web'. By way of background, Wikipedia defines the Dark Web as a section of the Internet that requires 'specific software, such as a Tor browser, configurations and authorizations to access. Dark Web marketplaces - such as offer protection to the buyer with escrow payment, the use of cryptocurrency (Bitcoin or Monero) and PGP signature encryption.

While many restricted or illegal recreational drugs are available on a number of operating dark web marketplaces, only a few sites offer sodium pentobarbital/ Nembutal in either powder or veterinary liquid form. It is thought that the higher penalties associated with the 'assisting a suicide' criminal offence deters many from involvement in this trade, and those supplying regularly change marketplace.

**Note:** In recent years there have been several Dark Web markets offering pentobarbital. One prominent marketplace was White House Market (WHM), with a supplier called Cindicator. While Cindicator seems to still operate on the Dark Web, they no longer sell pentobarbital.

## *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

Indeed Exit has no reports of any genuine traders on the Dark Web and a warning has been issued against a previous supplier called 'Liberty Market'. In late November 2021, Jay told Exit:

*Just wanted to let you guys know that I'm 99% sure that Liberty Market is a SCAM!*

*I tried ordering from him and shortly after he confirmed the order on Liberty, he sent me an email with a random onion link asking me to "use the link below and use it to login in order to assess your order so I proceed with the shipping fast."*



*I did not click on the link but rather opened a ticket asking the moderators about it and they did not respond directly to me but went on and canceled the order and I was refunded.*

*I had also noticed while I was going through this whole process that the vendor only had one other sale of the powder before I placed my order and during the processing of my order he gained another.*

*I guess this person was not as careful as I was and it looks like they did indeed click on the link that the vendor sent to them because there is now a positive review that was then posted specifically for the Nembutal.*

*This could not possibly be legitimate because that person did not order the Nembutal but two days ago. There is no way they received it that fast!*

## *Availability of Nembutal*

### **Nembutal Importation & the Law - Know Your Rights**

In most countries it is illegal to import, manufacture or possess Nembutal, regardless of the individual's state of health. If you elect to buy Nembutal in a country where possession is not controlled, there is no problem. However, the moment you elect to bring your 'insurance policy for the future' back to your home country, you will - almost certainly - be breaking the law.

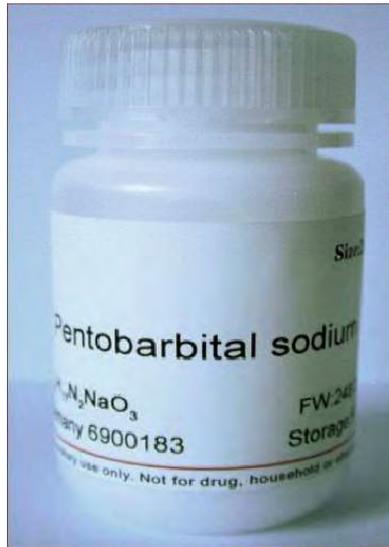
Whether you import your Nembutal by the regular mail service, or on your person, the law does not differentiate. Activities by Interpol in recent years in Europe, Australia, the US and Canada suggest that the trade in Nembutal is under stricter and stricter surveillance.

### ***Police Raids***

In October 2019, the international media reported that 300 French Police officers conducted searches at over 103 different locations across 18 regions of France. These dawn raids of elderly people's homes resulted in the seizure of 130 bottles of Nembutal. In November 2019, similar raids were carried out in Spain, with more than 10 people visited by Spanish police. The French authorities said they were acting on information from the United States.

See: <http://bit.ly/2MTpDky> (*Le Monde*)  
& <http://bit.ly/2Rwkm4z> (*El Pais*)

*The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*



A container of Nembutal powder from China

*Availability of Nembutal*



Flat-packed sodium pentobarbital powder from China

### **Police Welfare Checks**

In the same year, raids also took place in several other countries. A number of Exit members were among those to have received visits. Under the guise of ‘welfare checks’, the *modus operandi* is as follows. The Police show up unannounced, invite themselves in and then question the person about alleged or real attempts to import Nembutal. The Police suggest that the person has recently made a purchase of Nembutal and then request that the person hands over the drugs. If this order is complied with, there is usually no further action. However, on more than one occasion it has been suggested that the person ‘talk to their doctor’ about their mental health issues.

Note: Generally speaking, one does not have to speak to the Police, other than to provide one’s name and address. Most countries have a right to silence. Legal advice should be sought *before* any police interview is agreed to. In general, you also do not have to allow the Police entry to your home unless they have a warrant. In the Nembutal ‘wellness check’ raids, warrants are rarely, if ever, produced. Remember, there is no such thing as an informal or ‘off-the-record’ friendly chat with the police, no matter where you live.

Relatively few people are known to have been prosecuted as a result of their illegal importation of Nembutal. One explanation for the dearth of criminal charges is that the work required for a successful prosecution possibly exceeds societal benefit. Prosecuting an elderly, hitherto law-abiding citizen for trying to import a small quantity of Nembutal for their own (possible) future consumption, would attract considerable public interest. Legal action would only draw attention to the failure of the political process in addressing end of life needs of the elderly and seriously ill. That said, acquiring Nembutal over the Internet is illegal and this cannot be stressed enough.

## *Availability of Nembutal*

### **Purchasing Nembutal in Person: Mexico**

Over recent years, Exit Members and *eHandbook* Readers have visited (and reported back from) many Mexican cities regarding the availability of over-the-counter Nembutal.

The following section is based on feedback material from travellers in Central and South America from 2010 to the present.

#### **Mazatlan**

In 2011, Exit received its first report of the availability of Nembutal in the beach side resort of Mazatlan in the state of Sinaloa across from the Baja California peninsula. After unsuccessful attempts to purchase Nembutal in Tijuana the year before, an Exit member who we shall call 'Bob' took a vacation at Mazatlan.

He reported his purchase as straight forward. The price was excellent at US\$30 for a 100ml, sealed bottle with an expiry date of July 2013. The outlet where the purchase was made was the hole-in-the-wall El Arca de Noe (Noah's Ark) pharmacy located at:

Ejercito Mexicano No. 5  
(near Playa Norte) area of Mazatlan

Bob says that he used the photos in the *Handbook* to explain to the sales attendant the precise drug he was after. The retail brand he purchased on this occasion was 'Sedalpharma'.

## *Availability of Nembutal*

### **Playa del Carmen**

In 2010, Exit received its first report of the availability of Nembutal in the tourist resort town of Playa del Carmen. Sandy wrote:

*On my recent trip to Playa del Carmen we visited 5 or 6 shops and were always turned away; I was about to give up when the driver said he knew of one other place. I don't remember the name of the pet store but it was on the outskirts of town. It was just a hole in the wall.*

*I told the owner I had a large dog with Displazia and he was sympathetic and produced a 100 ml bottle of Barbitol which I purchased for about US\$40.*

*I already have a test kit from Exit International which I will use when the time comes. The bottle, though, is sealed correctly, fresh from the factory. I will keep it in a cool, dry place until needed - if it is needed.*

*I cannot thank you enough for all of your help and your book. I am 83 years old and I live now with a great sense of relief.*

By December 2015, another traveller, Ted, had a more unproductive time in this tourist town.

*I went to Playa Del Carmen - didn't go to the vets but to the drug dealers on the tourist street - they rejected me too, one guy tried to make me pay in advance and scam me. They were not aware of this drug and only interested in selling coco/weed/prostitutes, i.e. fun.*

## *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*



Playa Norte in Mazatlan, Mexico

### **Puerto Vallarta**

Readers have generally reported that Nembutal is not available over-the-counter in the tourist hotspot of Puerto Vallarta. That said it may be available on prescription from some of the larger animal farmacias, such as the Clínica y Farmacia Veterinaria ‘Animal Central’ at Av. Los Tules No. 196, Col. Jardines de Vallarta.

### **Valladolid**

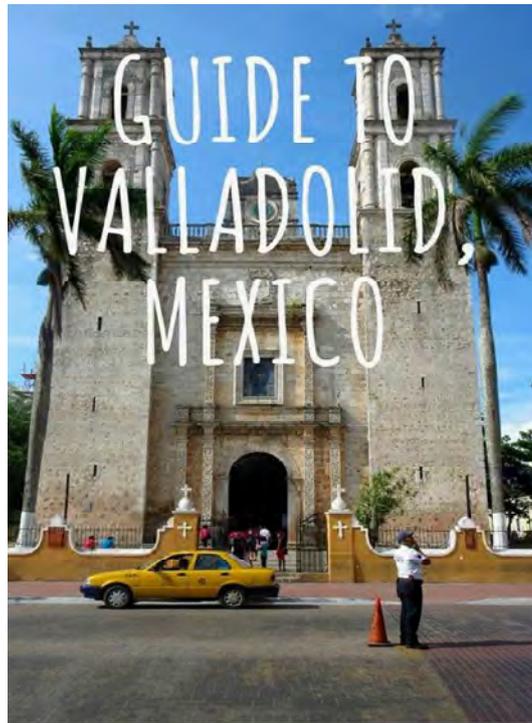
Nembutal has been consistently reported as available in Valladolid, a small city in Yucatán, about 2 hours drive from Cancun. Best known for its colonial architecture, especially its cathedral, the town is also used as a touring base for visiting the nearby Maya ruins.

Nembutal was first reported as being available over-the-counter (and with no prescription) in Valladolid in 2010 when the cost of two bottles of Nembutal was 180 pesos each. In 2012 the price had risen to 600 pesos for two.

## *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

There are two stores that reportedly sell Nembutal. These are Los Potrillos (Calle 41 177-I, Col Valladolid, Centro, Yucatan) and El Esfuerzo (which is diagonally opposite). The prices ranges from 450-600 pesos (USD23). The brand is Pisabental.

In late 2019, however, Exit received a report that neither of these pharmacies were willing to sell Pisabental. Both appeared disappointed at this development and the message was the same. The authorities were cracking down on the sale of the drug. This means that while in the past a trip to Valladolid was a sure thing, this may not now be the case.



*Availability of Nembutal*



Farmacia Veterinaria Los Potrillos



Farmacia Veterinaria El Esfuerzo

## *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

### **Tijuana**

Exit continues to receive mixed reports about the availability of Nembutal over-the-counter in Tijuana. Some folk report buying it with a USD\$100 bribe. Others say they are turned away at multiple veterinary pharmacies. As a source of Nembutal Tijuana is problematic. For this reason it is not currently considered a wise destination of travel.

### **Background to Tijuana**

Over recent decades, Tijuana has oscillated between a bustling and relatively safe tourist destination and a town wracked by drug war violence, with a frighteningly visible presence. While a trip to Tijuana may or may not be dangerous (who can tell), caution is always advised.

Another factor about Tijuana which has changed alongside the illegal drug trade in narcotics and crystal meth is the number of farmacia veterinarias. Whereas in the early 2000s there was a store on every other corner, they are now relatively few and far between.

That said, one store that has been a consistent seller of Nembutal is in the small street of Del Travieso between Av Constitucion and Revolucion, Benito Juarez Segunda and Carillo Puerto (see the map following). In 2015, a bottle of Pentobarbital at this veterinaria cost ~US\$125; a considerable mark-up from the \$45 it sold for in 2004.

*Availability of Nembutal*



Farmacia Veterinaria on El Travieso, Zona Centro Tijuana



Map featuring Farmacia Veterinaria on El Travieso

*The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

In December 2015, traveller Gary wrote:

*I drove to Tijuana and found the Veterinary Farmacia identified in your literature on Del Travesio, between Revolution and Constitution. I walked in the veterinary farmacia and showed him the picture, from the Handbook, and he said 'yes' and showed me the box. I shopped for an hour and returned to pick up the Nembutal.*

In January 2016 Steve reported similar, but this time from a store alled 'Granero Los Alazanes'.

Exit can trace this store back to at least 2007 when it was first featured in this *Handbook*. Granero Los Alazanes is at: Calle Benito Juárez 2da 8557, Zona Centro, Tijuana.



Granero Los Alazanes Business Card



## *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

Another vet farmacia that has sold Nembutal over-the-counter in the past is Farmacia Veterinaria ‘Jael’. Exit first reported on this outlet in 2007.

This outlet is extremely close to the pedestrian footbridge into Tijuana.

Jael’s street address is:  
Ave Negrete # 727-4  
Zona Centro Tijuana

### **Is a Prescription Necessary for Nembutal in Mexico?**

For many years, the legal status of purchasing Nembutal over-the-counter has been unclear. In some cases and locations a prescription is needed, in others it is not.

For the above pharmacies, a prescription is likely to be needed. If you have not visited a veterinarian prior to purchasing your Nembutal, travellers report that a USD 100 bill (or more) is a good substitute. James has written that when he was asked for a prescription, he took out a \$100 note and asked if this was sufficient. In his case the answer was ‘yes’.

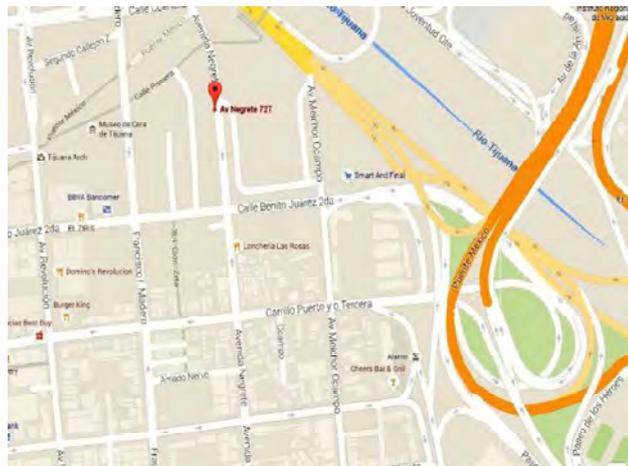
### **Legal Recap**

While the legal status of purchasing Nembutal in Mexico remains unclear, the importation of Nembutal into most western countries is a criminal offence. Exit advises that travellers check the laws of their local jurisdiction before taking their Nembutal home.

*Availability of Nembutal*



farmacia Veterinaria Jael



Map featuring Jael Farmacia

*The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*



Vetson Clinic



ab Clinic



Centro Cambiario

## *Availability of Nembutal*

### **Nogales**

The Mexican border city of Nogales lies one hour's drive (70 miles) due south of Tucson, Arizona. While the route is not serviced by Greyhound, there is a plethora of private shuttle buses which ply the route. If you are driving, there is one principal crossing point which can be very busy.

For bus services see:

*[http://www.mexicandoctorsdir.com/sahuaro\\_shuttle.htm](http://www.mexicandoctorsdir.com/sahuaro_shuttle.htm)*

Once in Nogales, there are three outlets that have been reported as selling Nembutal over-the-counter (as long as a prescription is provided - see previous discussion). These stores are some distance from the border so a cab is necessary.

They are: Clinica Veterinaria Vetson (Cnr Ingenieros, no 321, Nogales Centro, Tel 312 22 10), ab Medicina Veternaria (Calle Ana Gabriela Guevara, no 74, Nogales, Tel 631-304-3312) and Imelda Lopez (Centro Cambiario - ask for Jose - Tel 631-129-7556).

### **Mexico Conclusion**

While in the past other border towns such as Nuevo Laredo and Juarez were reported as places where one could purchase Nembutal over-the-counter, it is many years since Exit has received reports that such activity is possible. For this reason, these towns are no longer included in this book.

## *Availability of Nembutal*

### **SOUTH AMERICA**

#### **Purchasing Nembutal in Person: Peru**

Nembutal has long been available over-the-counter in Peru and Bolivia. Some positive accounts from Ecuador and Columbia have also been received, and these are under ongoing investigation.

In Peru, sodium pentobarbital is known by unique Peruvian names. The most common brand in this part of the world is 'Halatal'. A less common brand is called Pento-Hypnol. In Peru (unlike Mexico) Nembutal is sold in small 50ml bottles as opposed to 100ml bottles. However, the concentration is the same as that for the larger Mexican bottles. The concentration of both Halatal and Pento-Hypnol in Peru is 6.5gm per 100ml.



ZooFarma in Lima - Peru

## *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

### **Lima - Peru**

As a sprawling capital city of 10 million, it is not surprising that Nembutal is available in Lima if one knows where to look. As in much of South America, it is the ‘Agro Veterinarias’ which sell Nembutal over-the-counter. These stores differ from Mexican Farmacia Veterinaria in that they also cater to the rural sector and farm animals, rather than just domestic pets. There is a cluster of such stores at the busy intersection of the ‘Norte’ (or northern) entrance to the ‘Estadio Nacional’ (national stadium), the home of the Peru national football team.



Aquafarma Veterinaria - one of several stores on the same block at the Santa Beatriz intersection in Lima

### *Availability of Nembutal*

The intersection 'Santa Beatriz' in central Lima is a 20-30 minute cab-ride from the tourist area of the Miraflores, depending upon the traffic. (In Lima, taxis are cheap with the average rate per hour costing between 25 and 30 Peruvian soles. Hotels routinely organise cabs for guests which is one way of guaranteeing guest safety for the inexperienced traveller). While, in the past, some of these stores have sold Halatal freely over the counter, a prescription is now needed. This is also the case for the Agro Suni store. However, there are others who will sell it.

While the feedback below was first provided in 2015/16, it has been confirmed as accurate (with some changes) in April 2022.

*I went to Lima a few days ago and stayed at Miraflores. The Estadio Nacional is a short 12 soles ride (local drivers will often try to scam foreigners into paying 20+ soles). Neither AgroSuni nor Zoofarma would sell me Nembutal. Both had Halatal on display, but their sellers refused to sell me without a prescription.*

*There is, however, a third Agroveterinaria there. It's a small place, without a name (or, at least, I could not find its name) a few meters to the right of AgroSuni (Zoofarma being a few meters to its left). (Ed's note - or around the corner from Zoo Farma)*

*First time I went there the seller just told me to come back the following day, after 14:00. I went there at 14:45 to find a sign stating the store was closed from 13:30 to 14:30. It opened at 15:00. After he saw me, the seller tried twice calling someone over the phone while dealing with the other customers (the place was full, with a bigger number of customers than AgroSuni), with no success.*

## *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

*After 30 minutes he finally reached the other guy and, within 15 minutes, I had 3 bottles of Halatal in my hand. I paid 162 soles in total. The seals were intact, and shelf life was [a year from the date of purchase].*

*This Agroveterinaria is a small place in the green and white building that also houses the “Asociacion de sub-oficiales tecnicos y especialistas de la policia nacional del peru”.*

*One can barely see its corner through google street view, next to the orange house. It's quite ironic that a place that sells Nembutal freely shares the same building with police officials. The place sells all sorts of medicines, and, based on the many customers I saw while there, it's the go-to place to buy things without prescription.*



Note - the AgroSuni store is no longer housed in the Police building.  
Only the AgroSuni offices are co-located now with the police.

## *Availability of Nembutal*

Another traveller wrote of the smaller third store:

*I just returned from Lima Peru and managed to buy 3 bottles of pentobarbital sodium, 50ml/6.5gm produced by a company called Montana.*

*I bought it in Lima, as mentioned in the book near the Estadio Nacional, although not in the Zoofarma because they turned me down, saying they needed a prescription. But if you stand in front of the Zoofarma, facing it and walk to the left side, around 300 mtrs, you will find a very small veterinario which sold me happily 3 bottles exactly the same bottle as showed on page 275 in the book, total cost 105 soles plus 30 soles for the taxi.*

*I tried several big veterinarios, but they all turned me down, because they wanted a prescription for N, so probably only the small back street shops will sell it in Lima. Hope this is a useful update for the book.*



'Convet' - is located on the same block as the other stores at Santa Beatriz & has been confirmed (in April 2022) as selling Halatal with a prescription.

## *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

### **Cuzco - Peru**

For those who are up for adventure, the UNESCO world heritage city of Cuzco makes for an easy shopping trip for Nemb-utal. An hour's flight SE of Lima, the city of Cuzco is mostly known as the jumping off point for visitors to the beautiful hidden Inca village of Machu Picchu.

The Agro Veterinarias in Cuzco are all located in a street called 'Calle Tres Cruces de Oro' (the three golden crosses) which is quite close to the tourist area of the old colonial city. Depending on one's ability to deal with the 3500m altitude of Cuzco, it is possible to walk to these stores. In daylight hours, this area of Cuzco is relatively safe for tourists to stroll around. However, if you prefer to take a taxi, the hotel will call a trusted one for you. The cost for the cab is around 10 soles (~US\$3) depending on the wait time needed while you do your shopping.



One of the many Agro Veterinarias in Calle Tres Cruces de Oro in Cuzco: photo taken April 2022

In Calle Tres Cruces de Oro, some stores will have the bottles on open display, either on the shelf behind the counter or in a glass cabinet under the counter. As a rule, to purchase Halatal from any of the stores in these streets, one only needs to ask for the brand name. Cuzco is known as a place where store attendants are more keen to make a sale, than to worry about the reasons for purchase. The price remains very cheap at around 140 soles per bottle. The photos of the stores on the following page were all taken in 2022.

*Availability of Nembutal*



Calle Tres Cruces de Oro in Cuzco, Peru

## *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

Pre-Covid, Jay (Toronto ON), wrote of Cuzco:

*Just thought I would take a moment to let you know that I was in Cusco this month & had no trouble whatsoever in purchasing 2 bottles of 50ml Halatal at one of the many veterinarian supply stores on Tres Cruces de Oro street.*

*The cost was approximately US \$15 per bottle. Interestingly enough, as I had read in your book when I requested the Halatal they presented me with the Halatal KT.*

*I shook my head & said 'Halatal solamente porfavor!' and he just reached into another shelf & gave it to me.*

*This street is very easily accessible & totally safe. I walked there in less than 15 minutes from my hotel at around midday.*

Brian from the UK wrote a similar story:

*I am in Cusco, Peru and at the veterinary stores (there are many of them) picked up the Nembutal (Halatal). I got with ease 3 x 50 ml for \$20 and the assistants where real happy for the business.*

Cheryl from Australia later wrote:

*I have recently returned from a holiday in Cusco, Peru in South America. I write to tell you of my experience. What happened was unexpected.*

*On showing the shop assistant the picture of Halatal, I got a shake of the head. Not to be deterred, I walked to another shop listed and got the same response. This happened at all the several shops I found of that type. By now I was quite upset.*

### *Availability of Nembutal*

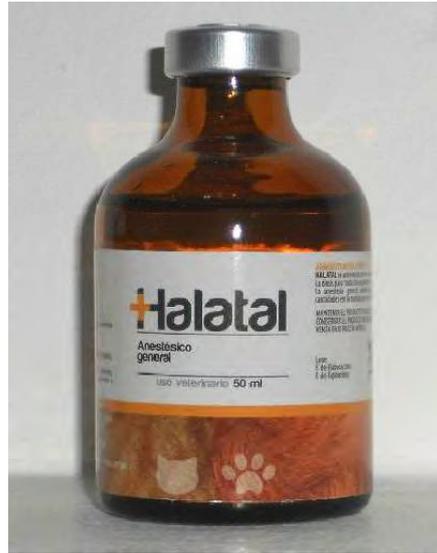
*At that point, another shop owner was starting to open up and there was a lady outside who spoke a little English. She accompanied me inside where I showed the picture again and the owner went in to the back of the shop and came back with a 50ml bottle of Halatal. I asked for 2 bottles, and he shook his head.*

*The English speaking lady explained that this was his only bottle in stock, and he might be getting another delivery in 2 days' time. Unfortunately, most of us tourists have a very limited time in Cusco – I was leaving that afternoon – and I had to leave with my task incomplete since my intention had been to buy 2 bottles.*



Peruvian veterinary sterile Nembutal

*The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*



Peruvian Halatal - old packaging



Peruvian Halatal - new packaging

### *Availability of Nembutal*

**WARNING:** There are 2 brands of Halatal. There 'Halatal KT' which is 10% Ketamine and contains NO Nembutal. Halatal KT is useless as a reliable end of life drug. And then there is just plain 'Halatal' which does contain Nembutal.

Both drugs are available in 50ml bottles and appear to have similar labelling, but they are DIFFERENT!



Halatal iKT, 50ml of 10% Ketamine



Nembutal boxes on display under the counter

## *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

### **Dying in Lima**

For those who do not like the idea of law-breaking by importing Nembutal back to their home country, there is always the option of dying in Peru. For Australian couple, Athol and Beverley Whiston, this was a viable plan.

Members of Exit International for many years the couple who were in their 80s wanted to go together. Just as they said they had had the 'perfect life' together, so they wanted their death to be likewise. To this end, they spent several years travelling around Australia in their caravan. After joining Exit in 2011, they attended Exit workshops as well as smaller chapter meetings. They said they were always open and honest in their discussions and appreciated being part of a community of 'like-minded people'. They said the reason they had planned to die in Peru was to save 'all the hassles of the Australian Customs and visits to our family home by the Australian Police'.

And so it was that in June 2017, Athol and Beverley were found by Peruvian Police 'sleeping' peacefully, lying wrapped in each other's arms in a suite at the Hilton El Pardo Hotel in Lima. While the couple had initially planned to die in Cuzco, they had both been affected by the altitude. After purchasing their Nembutal in Cuzco they returned to sea level in Lima. Their after-Nembutal drinks consisted of Drambuie (for Athol) and a small glass of Sauterne for Beverley. It seems they had read this book well, where it is recommended that a strong alcoholic drink is taken after drinking Nembutal. The alcohol will not only take away the bitter after-taste of the drug but it will make the Nembutal work faster.

## *Availability of Nembutal*



Beverley & Althol Whiston (as filmed by NRC in the Netherlands in 2017)



The October 2016 Exit Workshop in Sydney Australia attended by the Whistons who are seated on the left hand side towards the rear.

While neither was seriously ill (and therefore would not have qualified to use an end of life law, had such a law even existed in Australia), the Whiston's main priority was to go together. Theirs was a joint rational suicide. As Beverley explained in an interview with Dutch newspaper *NRC* shortly before they died, 'why would I want to leave the other part of me behind? It's not possible, I can't do that, we are one'.

Further information about the Whistons and the *NRC Handelsblad* report can be found on the NRC website at:  
<http://www.nrc.nl>

## *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

### **La Paz - Bolivia**

La Paz in Bolivia is the highest capital city in the world and, as such, its altitude may not suit all travellers. Like Cuzco, Nembutal is available in La Paz if you know what to ask for. In La Paz, Nembutal is sold under the trade name 'Halatal'. A cab ride to a local vet store should prove a simple way to make your purchase. If the store you visit does not have any in stock, they should offer to order it in.

To purchase Nembutal in Bolivia, you need no papers, no prescription, there are few reported complications. One traveller even had the vet offer to deliver his Nembutal order to his hotel. He paid US\$10 for each 50ml bottle. Other travellers to this country have reported paying up to US\$40 for a 100ml bottle. Either way, the price is appropriate and there is no sign of profiteering.

In La Paz, pentobarbital can be sourced from the veterinary outlet at:

Av. Saavedra No 1004  
Zona Miraflores, La Paz



Av. Saavedra No 1004, Zona Miraflores, La Paz

## *Availability of Nembutal*



Geographical location of Santa Cruz, Bolivia

### **Santa Cruz - Bolivia**

In early 2017, Exit received our first traveller's report of the over-the-counter sale of Nembutal in another Bolivian city. This time in Santa Cruz.

The address of the farmacia veterinaria in question is 6 de Agosto. This street is very near the famous Boris Banzer Prada Park on Avenida Uruguay. The park is notable because it contains the famous Avion Pirata (pirate plane). In the early 1960s, the Lockheed Constellation plane was alleged to be running contraband goods (eg. whiskey, cigarettes, TV sets) from the US to various Sth American countries.

The plane was brought down by the Bolivian Air Force in 1961.

To read more of the urban legend of the plane see:  
[https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Avion\\_Pirata](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Avion_Pirata)

## *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

The point is that if you find the park with the plane, it is a short walk to the store in question.

In January 2017 Jaan from Finland wrote:

*I have just returned after successfully buying Nembutal in Santa Cruz, Bolivia. I chose this city since there is a direct flight from Europe.*

*To buy Nembutal was easy. The key to success was to find an Agroveterinaria. They are different from an ordinary veterinaria. They are all located in the street 6 de Agosto (just east of the city center).*

*This street is close to a small park with a natural size airplane. If you find the airplane you can not miss the shops. They only had one bottle Halatal in the shop (50 ml). They gave me a chair and asked me to wait while they fetched more. Five minutes later they came back with four 50ml bottles Halatal for me. And no questions.*

*The problem was the customs at the airport Viru-viru in Santa Cruz. This was when I left Bolivia. My handbag passed the ordinary scanning without problems. Then there was the drug control.*

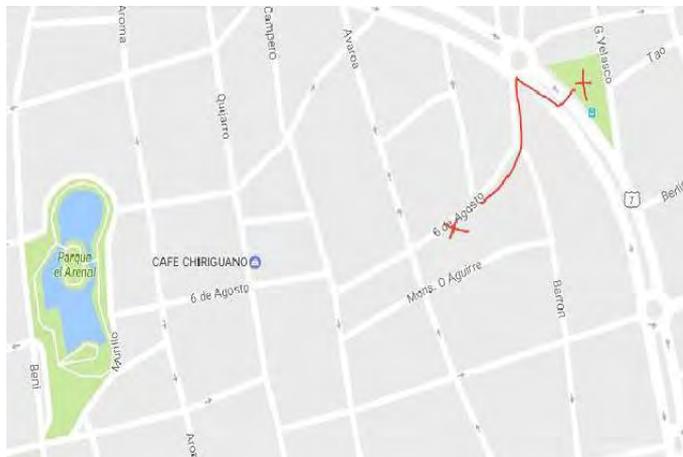
*They opened all handbags for manual inspection. The lady found my bottles of Nembutal. She asked 'Medicina?' I said 'yes'. She nodded and put them back.*

*Then there was stage two. All had to put their handbags in a row on the floor. Then came a dog. It did not react on my bag.*

## *Availability of Nembutal*



The famous pirate plane in Boris Banzer Prada Park in Santa Cruz, Bolivia



The route to the store from the Pirate Plane in Boris Banzer Prada Park

## *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

### **SE ASIA**

From time to time, travellers have reported being able to buy Nembutal over-the-counter for sale in SE Asia. However, as with South America, the availability of this drug seems to change with alarming frequency. What was true last month, is not true now.

#### **Bangkok - Thailand**

Whereas in 2011, Nembutal could be obtained over-the-counter from veterinary pharmacies in Bangkok this is now not the case. When it was available, travellers paid 850 Thai Baht (US\$25) per 100 ml bottle. The retail name was Nembutal and the drug was manufactured by the French company CEVA.

#### **Trang - Thailand**

Exit has occasionally received reports of the purchase of Nembutal over-the-counter of liquid, veterinary Nembutal in the town of Trang (near Phuket Island). The outlet has been:

Trang Animal Hospital  
184/1-3, Wisetkul Road  
Tambon Thap Thiang  
Trang, 92000, Thailand

The reported price for Nembutal from the Animal Hospital is 1,500 Thai Baht per bottle. This equates to around USD\$40. The most recent report received in May 2017 stated:

*I traveled to Trang Animal Hospital and inquired about the sale of N. I was emphatically told 'no' immediately.*

## *Availability of Nembutal*



Sterile veterinary Nembutal as it has been sold in Thailand

### **Concluding Comments**

Nembutal continues to be sold over-the-counter (lawful) and over the Internet (check your local laws regarding legality) from several countries around the world.

However, while the purchase of Nembutal might be quick and legal in some countries, the importation of Nembutal to your home country is *almost certainly illegal* and may attract penalties. You are strongly advised to check the particular laws of the jurisdiction in which you reside before going further.

That said, if a seriously ill person purchases Nembutal lawfully in one country and then takes the drug and ends their life *in that country*, no laws will likely be broken.

# Nembutal Scams

## Introduction

Ever since Nembutal became available on the Internet, scammers have attempted to exploit the growing demand by elderly people wanting ‘an insurance policy for the future’. It is a sad thing indeed that over the years, scammers have become very successful (and presumably wealthy) as they rip people off left, right and centre.

Scammers use Western Union, Money Gram, iTunes & Amazon giftcards and, of course, Bitcoin accounts. They make fancy websites, stealing the images and logos used in this book as they go hunting for business. Your business. On the Internet, the old adage is true. ‘If it sounds too good to be true, it is too good to be true’. Nembutal is an illegal drug. If it looks easy to buy online, it will be a scam!

Whether there is one scammer (with many names) or many different scammers, we need to be clear. Dr Philip Nitschke does NOT sell Nembutal. If you find a website where he ‘appears’ to be selling Nembutal, this is a scammer impersonating him. Nor does Philip or Exit recommend anyone.

If in doubt, check Exit International’s Nembutal Scams website at: [www.nembutalscams.com](http://www.nembutalscams.com) It’s free, accurate and up to date thanks to your reader feedback.

## *Nembutal Scams*

If you are thinking of buying Nembutal online, you need to read this Chapter as it provides the most definitive information about the techniques used by online Nembutal scammers.

In this Chapter the following issues are covered:

- A-Z of Scams: Websites, Emails, Impersonation, Social Media, Fake Peaceful Pill Handbooks, Fake Peaceful Pill Forums, Fake Couriers & more
- How Internet Scammers Work
- The Scam Peaceful Pill Directory Scam site
- What Happens Next: Threats, Blackmail & Extortion
- Tips to Pick a Scammer
- Conclusion
- Neighbourhood Watch for Scammers

### **The A-Z of Nembutal Scams**

We are sorry to disappoint, but no websites sell Nembutal despite what they say, claim or promise.\* Our advice, therefore, is clear. Do not deal with any of the websites listed on the following page. These people are criminals and you will lose your money.

More than this, scammers are nothing but creative, so it is not only websites that will be trying to scam you, it is also emails, social media, and even fake editions of this book. The following pages contain essential information by way of warning.

\* Note - from time to time Exit has received reports of people acquiring Nembutal on the dark web. This blanket statement does not, therefore, apply to websites on the dark web.

## *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

### **Websites**

All websites that purport to sell Nembutal OR who say they can refer you to a 'trusted' supplier are scams. There are no websites that sell Nembutal. Period!

Over the years scam websites have become increasingly sophisticated (see images in the following pages). They metamorphose every time they are exposed. But don't be fooled: there are NO websites that sell Nembutal.

### **Nembutalscams.com Website**

As noted on the first page of this Chapter, Exit has established our own Nembutal Scams website. This site is not a scam. Nor does it sell Nembutal. Rather, it is a way of allowing readers to share information about scam websites so as to stay safe online.

Of all Nembutal Scam sites, it is the Peaceful Pill Directory at: <http://www.peacefulpilldirectory.com> that has become, perhaps, the most infamous and effective of all scam websites. But there are many more besides. Peaceful Pill Directory is one of many scam sites listed by Exit (or readers) at [www.nembutalscams.com](http://www.nembutalscams.com)

To repeat, Exit International Nembutal Scams website at:

[www.nembutalscams.com](http://www.nembutalscams.com)

is essential reading to stay safe online. This website is the only website that is sponsored by Exit International with a view to protecting readers of this *eHandbook* (and the general public) from the scourge of online scammers.



## *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

### **Email Scams Part I**

A second way that scammers operate in the fake online Nembutal marketplace is through individual email addresses, including using encrypted email such as Protonmail. Again, don't be fooled. No email addresses that can be found on the open Internet sell Nembutal. They simply don't exist. They will be scammers.

### **Email Scams Part II - Impersonation**

Where email is concerned, the scammers don't only operate from miscellaneous anonymous email addresses, they also change the email addresses of the very few known suppliers of Nembutal, in an attempt to intercept their email traffic.

The scammer will use an almost-identical email address to entrap the unsuspected shopper. The email addresses below are fake.

<[alejandrovazquezmzv@gmail.com](mailto:alejandrovazquezmzv@gmail.com)>  
<[alejandrovazquez@protonmail.ch](mailto:alejandrovazquez@protonmail.ch)>

Note the difference between these and the verified email addresses published in the previous chapter.

### **Social Media**

Scammers also use social media such as: Linked In, Whats App, Wordpress Blogs, Facebook and Twitter to rip you off.

## *Nembutal Scams*

Scam Mail Redirection Website

### **Fake Peaceful Pill Forums**

A more recent development by the fake Peaceful Pill Directory scammers is to impersonate Exit's Peaceful Pill forums. If you find a link or reference to, or image of, the Peaceful Pill forums other than the link from the genuine Peacefulpill.com website, you are looking at fake forums.

For example the information at 'Forum Jar' is fake.

[http://www.forumjar.com/forums/The\\_Peaceful\\_Pill\\_Handbook](http://www.forumjar.com/forums/The_Peaceful_Pill_Handbook)

### **Fake Courier & Transport Companies**

Just as all websites purporting to sell Nembutal are scams, so are the courier (and drug-testing) companies that some of them list.

Despite how it looks, Mail Ghost is a fake mail redirection service. See: <http://www.mail-ghost.com>

## *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

### **How Internet Scams Work**

The *modus operandi* of scammers is varied, but it is always about getting you to hand over your money.

1. You find a website or email address and make contact.
2. The scammer will reply referring you on to a ‘verified’ supplier. Alternatively, they will jump straight in recommending the amount of liquid/ powder you will need and quoting a price including delivery. Delivery will sometimes be promised as next day service. They often add that insurance is included and that if you do not receive the parcel, they will send another free of charge. Or a full refund if you prefer.
3. The scammer will then provide you with payment details, of Money Gram, Western Union or Bitcoins.

If your alarm bells are not going off now, they should be!

Sounds too good to be true, it is too good to be true!! Scammers may even ask purchasers to complete a questionnaire before progressing things further. There is nothing quite like a caring and concerned scammer!

Here is an example of a response email you will receive from the well-known scam, the Peaceful Pill Directory:

*Hello,*

*This is a very big decision and we hope you have taken the time to think it through. Making the decision to take ones life isn't as easy as many think. Still, we believe that it is a fundamental human right for every adult of sound mind, to be*

## *Nembutal Scams*

*able to plan for the end of their life in a way that is reliable, peaceful and at a time of their choosing.*

*To follow this path, you need Nembutal which is the drug of choice when it comes to voluntary euthanasia and assisted suicide.*

*Nembutal has always been seen as the peaceful method of exiting. You overdose on it. You fall asleep. You die peacefully in your sleep.*

*Peaceful Pill is a community dedicated to providing the best information on where to acquire Nembutal. For long we have been providing a list of verified and genuine vendors of Nembutal Pentobarbital both the powder and the liquid.*

*The sources we had now sell very expensive due to scarcity.*



The screenshot shows the website for the Peaceful Pill Directory. The header includes navigation links like 'HOME', 'ABOUT THE DIRECTORY', 'FORUM', 'WHAT IS NEMBUTAL', 'ORDER NEMBUTAL ONLINE', 'SHIPPING & RETURNS', 'PRIVACY NOTICE', 'SUPPORT THE DIRECTORY', and 'CONTACT'. A forum post titled 'Peaceful Pill Directory' is displayed, dated APR 15, 2016, with 10 comments. The post content describes the directory as a resource for 'Right to Die' information and lists trusted vendors. A logo for 'The Peaceful Pill Directory' is visible, featuring a stylized cross with blue and green segments. To the right, a 'RECENT POSTS' section shows a post titled 'Instructions on how to drink Nembutal' with a photo of a hand holding a bottle of Nembutal.

Scam Peaceful Pill Directory website

## *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

*To get Nembutal whether powder or liquid you must answer the below questions. We will like you to answer the following questions:*

*How old are you ?*

*Are you terminally ill ?*

*Do you have a mental problem ?*

*Are you normally suicidal that is have you ever tried committing suicide before?*

*Do you have family members who are aware of your decision?*

*Where are you located ?*

*Please make sure you answer all the questions above. From your reply, we will move forward.*

*Await your reply.*

*The Peaceful Pill Directory*

*<https://peacefulpilldirectory.com>*

### **What Happens Next?**

If you find yourself dealing with a scammer, this is what you can expect to happen next:

- You will never hear from them again OR
- You will receive an email from a fake shipping company (eg. 'Delta Shipping') wanting another USD800 for insurance, asking you to pay via Western Union, AND
- You may be emailed again saying you need to upgrade your insurance to 'Category C' (whatever that means) for a further \$4000.

## Nembutal Scams



Scam Website



A Fake Facebook Page featuring Philip Nitschke

## *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

If you do not pay, you may have the following threats made:

- You will be threatened with being reported to the Authorities for breaking the law AND/ OR
- You will be threatened with legal action if you do not pay.

### **Summary**

Dealing with Internet scammers is a no-win situation. This is why they are so successful. You have no come-back. No way to report being scammed. Exit's simple advice? Don't do it!

### **Threats**

The danger of dealing with online scammers is more than just losing your money. It's also about extortion and blackmail.

One purchaser who refused to pay the extra 'insurance money' found themselves at the receiving end of the following email. This is the ugly side of the online Nembutal trade.

*Did you ever experience witchcraft in your life? and do you want to experience it? You dare with me, I talk with my Indian guy and we put you in deep pain right now. Just dare it ... Hope you read my last email. If it rings a bell in your head then you must be very careful at this moment as its now getting off hand. I can put you in greater pain for your whole life.*

## *Nembutal Scams*

### **Tips to Pick a Scammer**

In editions gone by of this book, Exit published an extensive list of advice tips. However, to simplify the issue there is really only one piece of advice to be offered and it is this: all websites that purport to sell Nembutal online are scams.

If you choose to ignore this advice, and persist in the endeavour, here are some red flags to look for:

- Poorly written English?
- Does their website state an association with Exit International, Exit International USA, Dr Philip Nitschke?
- Do they refer you on to so-called ‘verified’ suppliers?
- Do they say they have been approved/ endorsed by *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*?
- Does their website offer real time chat customer assistance?
- Do they say they send/ have sent samples of Nembutal to Exit International for testing?
- Do they ‘sell’ different types of Nembutal (eg. ‘oral solution’, ‘solution intravenous’, ‘powder’)?
- Do they advise you how to take the Nembutal?
- Does their website show testimonials from ‘happy customers’?
- Do they list customer reviews with stars?
- Do they publish news stories on assisted suicide?
- Do they say they know others who have been scammed (to prove they are not scammers)?
- Do they offer to oversee the transaction so you won’t lose your money?
- Do they ask that you keep the communication ‘discrete’?
- Do they offer fast and discrete shipping?
- Do they say they have 501c status or an IRS number?
- Do they require insurance?
- Do they use a fake courier company? Have you checked?
- Where are they based? Scammers use addresses as disparate

## The Peaceful Pill eHandbook

as: California, the Netherlands, Belgium and Ukraine.

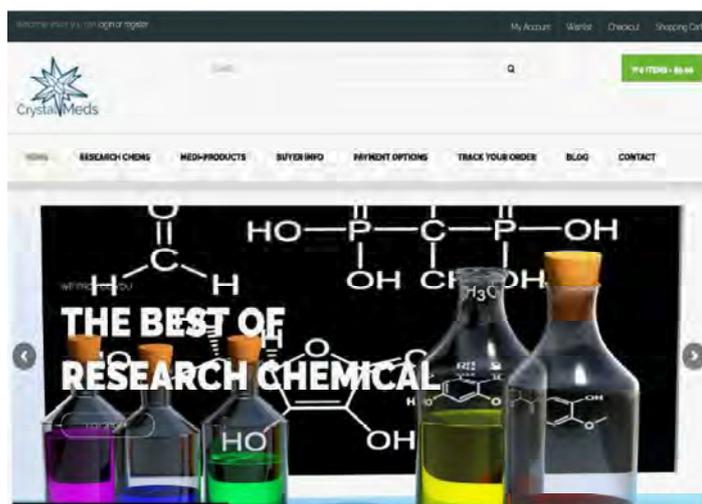
- Are they especially keen to make a sale?
- Is their site or email address similar to any of those listed in this book?



The image shows a screenshot of a website for 'Online Nembutal'. The website has a navigation bar with links for 'Home', 'About us', 'Services & Products', and 'Contact'. The main header features the 'Online Nembutal' logo, which consists of two red pills and the text 'Online Nembutal'. To the right of the logo is a contact box that says 'CALL OR TEXT US AT 406-840-7754. WE'LL BE HAPPY TO'. Below the header is an 'ABOUT US' section. The text in this section is mostly illegible due to blurring, but it appears to describe the company's services and products. At the bottom of the screenshot, there is a blurred image of a person wearing glasses and a patterned shirt, standing behind a counter with several bottles of medicine. One bottle is clearly labeled 'NEMBUTAL' and another is labeled 'ANESTESAL'.

Scam website

*Nembutal Scams*



Scam website

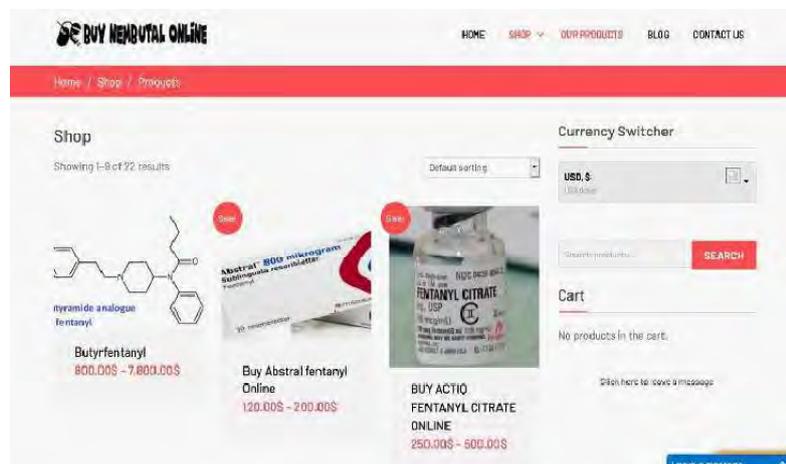


Scam website

## The Peaceful Pill eHandbook



Scam website



Scam website

## *Nembutal Scams*

### **Conclusion**

The more the business of scamming changes, the more it stays the same. What amazes the authors of this book is the seeming lack of interest by the authorities in the world which is the fake business of selling Nembutal over the Internet.

This lack of interest seems all the more remarkable given the police raids on elderly folk over recent months in many countries in Europe, North America and Australia.

It seems the US DEA or Department of Homeland Security are far more interested in catching out those who have ordered from a genuine supplier - who want an insurance policy for the future - than chasing those who extort and steal money while delivering nothing.

### **Afterword - A Neighbourhood Watch for Scammers**

As this Chapter makes clear, keeping a tab on scammers is an on-going challenge. The information changes fast. The duplicitous, dishonest nature of scam operations, and the desperate plight of those seeking to buy Nembutal, ensures that there is always someone who is willing to risk their luck, and their money.

To stay abreast of these criminal activities, Exit asks that feedback is provided on an on-going basis. No bit of information is too small or insignificant. It is only through extensive reader feedback that Exit can continue to issue warnings and alerts in real time, when and as they appear. Email us at: *exitint@protonmail.com*

Watch the 'real' Peaceful Pill Forums for further news.

## *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

### **Email Scams Part I**

A second way that scammers operate in the fake online Nembutal marketplace is through individual email addresses, including using encrypted email such as Protonmail. Again, don't be fooled. No email addresses that can be found on the open Internet sell Nembutal. They simply don't exist. They will be scammers.

### **Email Scams Part II - Impersonation**

Where email is concerned, the scammers don't only operate from miscellaneous anonymous email addresses, they also change the email addresses of the very few known suppliers of Nembutal, in an attempt to intercept their email traffic.

The scammer will use an almost-identical email address to entrap the unsuspected shopper. The email addresses below are fake.

<[alejandrovazquezmzv@gmail.com](mailto:alejandrovazquezmzv@gmail.com)>  
<[alejandrovazquez@protonmail.ch](mailto:alejandrovazquez@protonmail.ch)>

Note the difference between these and the verified email addresses published in the previous chapter.

### **Social Media**

Scammers also use social media such as: Linked In, Whats App, Wordpress Blogs, Facebook and Twitter to rip you off.

## *Nembutal Scams*

The short advice on this is do not attempt to buy Nembutal using social media. They are ALL scams.

Some examples of scammers on Linked In can be found at:

*<https://www.linkedin.com/in/dreugenehoward/> and  
<https://www.linkedin.com/in/ordernembutaldrug/>*

### **Fake Editions of this Book**

As with most things on the Internet, there is the original and then there are the fakes. This book is no different.

If you find a free PDF download of the Peaceful Pill eHandbook it will be a fake. By fake we mean that its content will have been changed in important ways. The information will not be able to be trusted.

While you might think you are getting a bargain, what you are actually getting is fake information which may well direct you straight to the scammers, causing you to lose time and money.

### **Fake Peaceful Pill Forums**

A more recent development by the fake Peaceful Pill Directory scammers is to impersonate Exit's Peaceful Pill forums. If you find a link or reference to, or image of, the Peaceful Pill forums other than the link from the genuine Peacefulpill.com website, you are looking at fake forums.

For example the information at 'Forum Jar' is fake.

[http://www.forumjar.com/forums/The\\_Peaceful\\_Pill\\_Handbook](http://www.forumjar.com/forums/The_Peaceful_Pill_Handbook)

## Testing and Storing your Nembutal Sample

- The Importance of Testing
- Taking a Sample for Testing
- Types of Tests (Qualitative v. Quantitative)
- Home Qualitative testing - Exit Spot Test
- Commercial Quantitative Testing
- Infrared Spectroscopic Testing using the SCiO Sensor
- Home Quantitative testing - the 'Max Bromson Triple Test'
- Additional Home Tests
- Storage & Shelf Life of Powder/Liquid
- Note about Nembutal capsules, tablets and long term storage

### The Importance of Testing

Barbiturate drug-testing is important. No one wants a failed attempt. The emotional cost of having made this most difficult of decisions, and having said good-bye to loved ones, should not be exacerbated by further worry that the drug may fail.

The decision to die is not one that anyone wants to take risks with. The principal of harm minimization (i.e. ensuring that the substance is what it says it is and minimizing the risk of 'something going wrong') is paramount.

While some will prefer to test their drugs themselves, others will want the 'gold standard' provided by a commercial laboratory. Either way, the testing the purity of internet pentobarbital powder is advised. Testing liquid samples is less important (because they are packaged in a sterile, tamper-proof bottle), but makes sense if the drug has been kept for a long time period..

## *Testing & Storing Nembutal*

### **Taking a Sample for Testing**

The tests described in this Chapter require only a very small sample of the powder or veterinary liquid to be tested (~0.5gm of powder or 6ml of veterinary liquid is enough to carry out all of the tests). A sample of veterinary liquid Nembutal for testing can be obtained as follows:

The veterinary packaging is designed so that variable amounts of the drug can be withdrawn from the 100ml bottle using a syringe and hypodermic needle without breaking the sterile seal. Although there is no need for the Nembutal to be sterile for a peaceful death, the drug will keep longer if the seal is not damaged and the solution remains sterile.

The bottle should only be fully opened (by breaking the seal and removing the rubber stopper) when the drug is either ready to be used or it is to be discarded.



Fig 18.1: Removing a sample of Nembutal



## *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

To take a test sample of the liquid, remove the outer plastic cap from the bottle cap (if present) and then use a small knife, nail scissors or screwdriver to remove the small central circular metal piece covering the rubber stopper (Fig 18.1) that you will find underneath the plastic cap. The rubber stopper will then be exposed.

When the rubber stopper is exposed, the needle of the hypodermic can be pushed through the stopper into the bottle. Use the hypodermic syringe supplied with the Exit Nembutal Test Kit (or an equivalent). With the needle in place, invert the bottle and carefully withdraw the syringe plunger until there is liquid in the syringe.

### **Qualitative vs. Quantitative Testing?**

Qualitative testing shows ‘Yes’ or ‘No’ if the sample being tested is Nembutal. Qualitative testing uses monoclonal antibodies to indicate whether the Barbiturate Nembutal is present even in minute quantities.

**NOTE:** Qualitative testing gives NO information on the purity of the sample. A Qualitative test only confirms that Nembutal is present. This is also called the qualitative ‘Spot’ Test.

In contrast, Quantitative testing establishes the purity of the sample. Quantitative testing therefore shows if a sample has deteriorated over time, or from poor storage.



Fig 18.2: Weighing out Nembutal powder for testing

## *Testing & Storing Nembutal*

A Quantitative test will also show if a sample has been contaminated in some way. If this is the case, the sample in question may need to be discarded (or the dose increased to compensate for the deterioration or adulteration).

Quantitative testing of a sample that has been stored for many years (or is from an uncertain source) is useful for peace of mind.

### **The Qualitative ‘Spot’ Test**

The Exit Spot Test Kit is a quick screening test that can be quickly undertaken to establish that Nembutal powder from China or liquid Nembutal from countries such as Peru or Mexico is, in fact, Nembutal.

The test can be done at home and as stated previously, only a very small sample is needed for the test (~0.1gm of powder, or 0.1ml of veterinary liquid). The Exit Qualitative Test Kit contains a sealed dip-card cassette and 0.5ml hypodermic syringe.

For veterinary liquid Nembutal, the steps are as follows:

1. Use the syringe provided to remove a small sample from the bottle of liquid to be tested using the method shown in the videos ‘Testing Nembutal - Obtaining the Sample’.
2. Remove the Nembutal test cassette from its foil and remove the plastic cap to expose the absorbent tip. Saturate the absorbent tip of the dip-card with the veterinary liquid you have removed with the syringe, and replace the plastic cap.
3. At ~5 minutes, read the results of the test off the dip-card. After 10 minutes the results cannot be relied upon.

## *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

To use the Exit Spot Test for powdered Nembutal, the steps are as follows:

1. Use a clean knife to separate out a small sample of the powder (see Fig 18.2).
2. Dissolve a small amount of powder in a few ml of distilled water. Saturate the absorbent tip of the dip-card, and proceed as above as per step 3 to read the results on the cassette.

### **Reading the Qualitative Test Results**

#### ***Positive Result:***

ONE red line in the control region (C). NO line appears in the test region (T).

The absence of a test line indicates a positive result for Nembutal.

#### ***Negative Result:***

TWO lines appear. A red line in the control region (C), and a red or pink line in the test region (T).

#### ***Invalid Result:***

NO line appears in the control region (C).

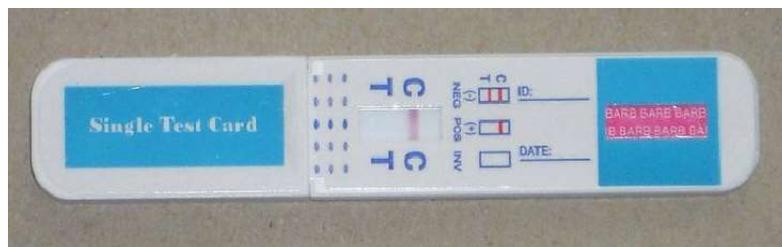


Fig 18.3: A positive 'Spot' Test

## Commercial Quantitative Testing



The 'gold standard' test for the purity of a sample of sodium pentobarbital is by Gas Chromatography and Mass Spectroscopy (GC/MS). The equipment needed to carry out these tests is expensive and requires skilled operators. The process also requires a pure sample of the substance being tested so that comparisons can be made.

The problem of finding laboratory services prepared to test the purity of 'illegal' drugs has long been a challenge for those using recreational party drugs from questionable sources. It is well established that drug-testing of this nature promotes safer drug-taking - within a framework of 'harm minimisation' .



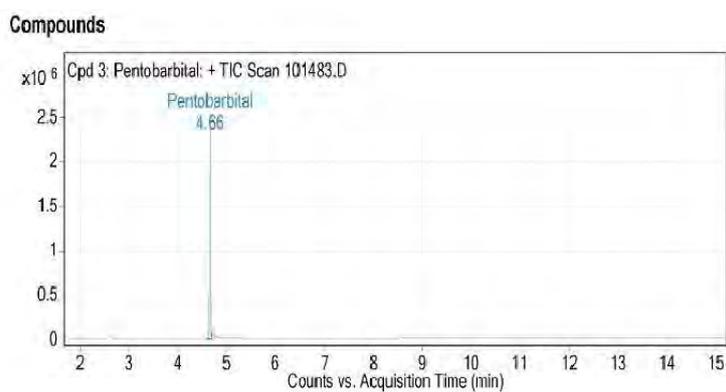
Energy Control website - Submitting a Sample

### *Testing & Storing Nembutal*

However the testing of end of life drugs carries the additional risk for the laboratory that their analysis could be considered a breach of law that prohibits “assisting a suicide”, This concern has meant that although many laboratories around the world regularly provide testing for government and policing agencies, they consistently refuse individuals seeking analysis of “white powder, believed to be sodium pentobarbital”!

The progressive Spanish laboratory, Energy Control (EC) provides a very useful analysis service for recreational drugs and in 2016 Exit contacted them about possible extension of their service to include Nembutal. After some consideration they agreed, using the ‘harm minimising’ argument. Clearly a person seeking a reliable death could be seriously “harmed” if poor quality drugs were used, leading to a failed attempt, and a seriously damaged individual.

With the acquisition of a standard sample in late 2016, EC began operating the first quality laboratory Nembutal testing service for members of the public in early 2017.



GC Scan result for Chinese powder Nembutal (>99%)

## *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

Exit greatly appreciates the service operated by this laboratory and their work has been invaluable in monitoring the quality of the sodium pentobarbital on the market. For background see:

<http://www.aljazeera.com/news/2016/05/spain-free-lab-testing-street-drugs-160510112235494.html>

Submitted samples can be forwarded to EC by mail. Results are then delivered by email. Further details on sample submission can be found on the EC website.

<http://energycontrol-international.org/drug-testing-service/submitting-a-sample/>

### **Details:**

- Sample: Sodium pentobarbital (this must be specified as it is not listed on the drop-down menu)
- Sample size (powder): ~0.1 gm (a tenth of a gram)
- Sample size (liquid): 1-2 ml
- Cost: €70 (€120 if test data is required to be forwarded)
- Payment: Bitcoin, PayPal or bank transfer
- Results: Forwarded by email
- PGP encryption available
- Time for results ~ 10 days

Plastic *Ziploc* bags to forward powder for assay



## *Testing & Storing Nembutal*



Exit Store 'Nembutal Sampler Kit' for Energy Control assay specimens

### **Samples needed for assay by Energy Control**

The facilitate sample collection Exit offers a kit from its on-line store. The kit consists of x2 qualitative Nembutal screening cassettes, syringes and needles for removing liquid samples for analysis from sterile veterinary bottles, two 1.5 ml liquid sample containers for forwarding liquid to the laboratory and plastic *Ziploc* bags for powder samples.

## Testing Nembutal using Infrared Spectroscopy

Infrared spectroscopy is a technique in which light in the infrared part of the spectrum is directed onto a substance for analysis. Different frequencies of this radiation are selectively absorbed and the spectra provide a unique fingerprint of the substance under analysis. While the process has been used for many years the equipment needed to irradiate the sample, collect and analyse the resulting spectrum has been bulky and expensive. A recent development by Israeli tech start-up Consumer-Physics has led to the development of the handheld SCiO molecular sensor, a device that makes this technology accessible to the general public.



SCiO sensor with '00' capsules of powder for testing

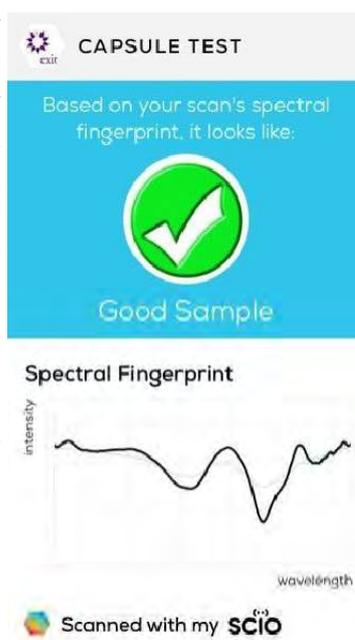
The full potential of this device in testing samples of sodium pentobarbital is yet to be determined. Initial tests have been positive, in being able to detect that the powder *is* Nembutal, *and* that there are no other significant contaminants. Exit is developing the necessary App by testing a large number of samples of Nembutal (many of which have also had GC laboratory testing) and recording the resultant spectra.

NOTE: The accompanying video shows the process

## Testing & Storing Nembutal

The accuracy of the test, and the ability to detect sample purity will depend on the database of spectra collected.

The testing process for a powder sample is simple. Install the SCiO software onto your phone or laptop. Login, and WiFi link and calibrate the sensor as shown in the software. Fully pack a '00' gelatine capsule with the finely divided powder for testing - this will require ~ 600 mg of sodium pentobarbital. Weigh the capsule and place it into the accompanying reflective small objects holder that accompanies the detector, then switch on the ExitTest2 App, from the Applet selection. Position the molecular scanner above the holder and press the displayed 'scan' button.



SCiO sensor result from pure Nembutal

A flash of visible light from the detector is noticed and the screen indicates the completion, then analysis of the scan. The recorded data is compared with stored spectra, and the results immediately made available on the phone/ iPad screen. The result display for a good sample of Nembutal powder is shown in the diagram. This can then be emailed or stored. If the analysed spectrum comes back as “unrecognisable”, further tests should be carried out.

NOTE: Tests on liquid samples of Nembutal are currently being carried out and details will be published when available.

NOTE: The full potential of this system for assessing end of life drugs is still being investigated by Exit

### **The Max Bromson Quantitative Test**

There are three quantitative tests that can be carried out at home. Together, they are called the Max Bromson Quantitative Test. Together, will give a reliable indication of the sample purity.

The Max Bromson Quantitative Test Kit can be obtained at:

*<http://www.exitinternationalstore.com>*

Each Exit Max Bromson Quantitative Test Kit contains:

- Digital scales with accuracy of +/- 0.001gm
- Glass Melting Point capillary tube (x2)
- Digital probe thermometer (0°C to 250°C)
- Spot test cassettes (x6)
- 2ml micro-pipettes (x6)
- 3ml syringes (x6)
- 25G hypodermic needles (x4)



Fig 18.4: Exit 'Max Bromson Triple Test'Kit  
(Spot test cassettes not shown)

### *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

Note: In May 2016 the consumables provided in the Max Bromson Kit were doubled, so that more than one sample could be tested.

The results of these tests on a sample of Nembutal powder (or liquid) will give a reliable indication as to whether the sample has undergone significant deterioration, or has been contaminated or adulterated.

The 3 Tests are:

- a) The Acid Conversion Test (ACT)
- b) The Melting Point Test (MPT)
- c) Dilution Purity Testing (DPT)

#### **a) The Acid Conversion Test (ACT)**

Nembutal (sodium pentobarbital) is in the form of a soluble salt. When dissolved in water the salt forms a clear alkaline liquid (with pH ~10). This explains the bitter taste.

Conversion into the insoluble crystalline form can be achieved by acidifying the solution and driving the pH down, so that an insoluble precipitate is formed.

If the original salt sample is 100% pure sodium pentobarbital, the weight of the precipitate formed should be 90% of the original (the ratio of the molecular weights of both substances). In other words if one dissolve half a gram (500mg) of 100% pure Nembutal powder, acidifies, separates, dries and weighs the precipitate, one would expect a weight of 450mg.

### *Testing & Storing Nembutal*

**Method:** Place the scales provided on a flat surface and check the calibration with the 10gm weight included. (Use the tweezers to move items on and off the scales)

Weigh out approximately 500mg (1/2 gram) of powder for testing. Record the accurate weight and dissolve the sample in approximately 50ml of distilled water.

When the sample is fully dissolved, use a syringe from the kit to drip in 5ml of white vinegar. Note the cloud of white precipitate that forms with each drop. Let the precipitate settle.

Weigh and record the weight of the dry laboratory filter paper provided in the Kit. You will then need a small plastic funnel. Fold the paper so that it fits inside the small plastic funnel. Pour the mixture (liquid and precipitate) into the funnel so that it drains through the filter paper. To ensure that all the precipitate has been washed into the filter paper, rinse the container containing the mixture using a syringe of distilled water.

Repeat the process by adding another 5 ml of vinegar to the clear filtrate. Again let the precipitate that forms settle, then pour through the same filter paper and rinse the precipitate again. Repeat until the further addition of vinegar leads to no visible precipitate.

Place the filter paper in an oven set at low heat (~100°C), and allow the filter paper to dry. Re-weigh the filter paper plus the dried precipitate.

Calculate the weight of the total precipitate by subtracting the weight of the filter paper.

The % purity of the original sample is obtained by:  
(Weight of salt/ Weight of precipitate) x 90

### *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

**Note:** If one is testing the purity of a sample of veterinary liquid Nembutal, remove 6ml of liquid for testing and measure the exact volume using one of the graded pipettes. Add distilled water and proceed as described above.

**Note:** The quoted concentration on the bottle of the Nembutal to be tested is usually 65mg/ml. The original weight of the salt would be  $6 \times 65 = 390\text{mg}$ , and if pure, would precipitate 350mg.

Set aside the dried pentobarbital crystals for use in the melting point test (MPT).

**Note:** The ACT Test is shown in the video '*Purity Testing for Nembutal Powder*' but that the volumes used in the video differ slightly from the text description. In the video, only 200mg of powder was used for the test, and the process of serial dilution using small 5ml vinegar samples was not employed. This process of serial dilution and filtration avoids the possibility of re-absorption of the precipitate by over dilution, and the use of a larger (500mg) sample gives greater ACT test accuracy.

#### **b) The Melting Point Test (MPT)**

A pure test sample is expected to have a clearly-defined specific melting point. The melting point can be determined by using a thin-walled glass capillary tube to heat a small sample and then recording the temperature at which the sample melts (and changes colour).

For Nembutal, the test must be carried out on the free acid - not the sodium salt. Items needed for the test include a sealed glass capillary tube, thermometer (mercury or digital) with a range  $> 150^{\circ}\text{C}$ , and a glass container of cooking oil that can be heated slowly on the stove.

### *Testing & Storing Nembutal*

Regardless of whether one has the powdered salt (from China), or a bottle of liquid solution of the salt, the process is as follows:

Place some of the dry pentobarbital crystals from the previous acid conversion test into the capillary and suspend the capillary in the cooking oil. Keep the glass tip of the capillary close to the sensing tip of the digital thermometer. Heat the oil slowly on the stove while stirring the oil continuously. Watch for the point at which the melting of the crystals occurs. The crystals should change colour quickly from white to transparent at  $131^{\circ}\text{C} \pm 1^{\circ}\text{C}$ .

A video of the MPT is shown: 'The Melting Point Test for Nembutal'.

Note: In the video a magnetic laboratory stirrer is used to ensure a uniform temperature of the cooking oil being heated.

#### **c) The Dilution Purity Test (DPT)**

The DPT test looks for the point at which a sample of Nembutal (powder or liquid) becomes so dilute as to not give a 'positive' on the qualitative 'Spot test' cassette. Adulterated or degraded Nembutal samples will require less dilution to reach this point.

Accurately weigh out 200mg of powder to be tested. Dissolve this powder in ~20ml of distilled water taken from one of the 2 liter distilled water bottles - label this bottle #1.

Return the 20ml of water with the dissolved substance back into the 2 liter container. Re-seal and tip up and down several times to mix the sample thoroughly.

### *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

Re-open the 2 liter container and insert the test strip of a spot test cassette into the liquid. Wait and read the result. A clear positive should be recorded. A clear positive is a single clear line at 'C' on the cassette, with no line forming at the 'T' level (see Fig 18.3).

Use a 3ml syringe attached to a 2ml micro-pipette to take exactly 2ml of liquid from this 2 liter container and add this to the second 2 liter distilled water container - label this bottle #2.

Reseal and again invert to mix thoroughly. Finally, use a new cassette to test bottle #2. Another positive should be recorded, although a faint line may now be noticed at 'T'. A clear 'C' confirms that the test sample has a purity of better than 70%.

**Note:** To test veterinary Nembutal liquid, use a syringe with a 25G needle. Remove exactly 3ml of the sample and add this directly into the first distilled water bottle - proceed as above.

A video of the DPT is available: See 'The DIY Home Nembutal Purity Test'. <https://youtu.be/Qq4P8qZOqhM>

### **Max Bromson Quantitative Test Results**

Home purity testing requires care and the results obtained can sometimes be difficult to interpret. The benefit of the Max Bromson Triple Test is that it enables three tests to be carried out.

A spurious or unexplained result from one test can then reasonably be disregarded if the other two tests return an adequate result.

## *Testing & Storing Nembutal*

For example, a good purity result on the ACT (ie. better than 70%), with a MPT of 130°C would give confidence that ingestion of 10gm of this sample will bring about a peaceful death. The test that is most likely to give spurious results (false negative or positive) is the DPT as there are external factors that cannot be totally controlled, eg. the age and quality of the test cassettes.

If, however, a sample fails all three tests, it would be wise to source an alternative sample, or seek a laboratory assay.

### **Additional Home Quantitative Tests**

#### ***Water Content Test (WCT)***

The presence of water in any significant amount in a sample of Nembutal powder is an adverse finding. Nembutal powder will readily absorb water from the air. This is why it should always be kept tightly sealed in an air-tight container.

To determine water content in Nembutal powder, accurately weigh out and record ~1 gm of the powder and place it in a laboratory oven with the temperature controlled at 100°C. After 30 minutes in the oven, let the powder cool in a desiccator and re-weigh to establish the percentage of water content. The percentage should be < 5%

#### ***Acid Titration Testing (ATT)***

Reliable testing to quantify the presence of adulterants or degradation requires sophisticated equipment. A useful titration test can be carried out at home, but careful attention to detail is essential to ensure an accurate result.

## *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

This method involves accurately weighing out a small sample of powder (~200mg +/- 0.5mg), drying it in an oven at 100°C to determine the presence of any significant amount of water, then dissolving it in distilled water and, finally, titrating with 0.1N hydrochloric acid. Methyl Orange is used as an indicator to determine the point at which the pH rapidly decreases.

A detailed step-by-step account of this process has been provided to Exit by 'htveld' and is available on the 'Prime Posts' section of the Exit Forums. See: <http://bit.ly/29LeP6a>

Exit is also grateful for the work of 'chriskay' & 'billeboeuf' in the Exit Forums <<http://peacefulpillforums.com/>> for their suggested refinement to the quantitative testing procedures described in this chapter.

### **Testing Nembutal - Summary**

- Qualitative testing is simple screening test carried out using the Spot Test barbiturate strips. This provides no information on sample purity.
- Quantitative testing shows a samples purity.
- The gold standard test is laboratory testing using gas chromatography (GC). Energy Control laboratory in Spain offers this service
- Home quantitative testing can be carried out using the Exit Bromson Test kit, but results are much less accurate.
- There are three tests that the kit enables - the most useful are the acid conversion and melting point tests (ACT & MPT).
- The full potential of the new SCiO infrared scanner in providing qualitative and quantitative information on a Nembutal sample is still being assessed.

## *Testing & Storing Nembutal*

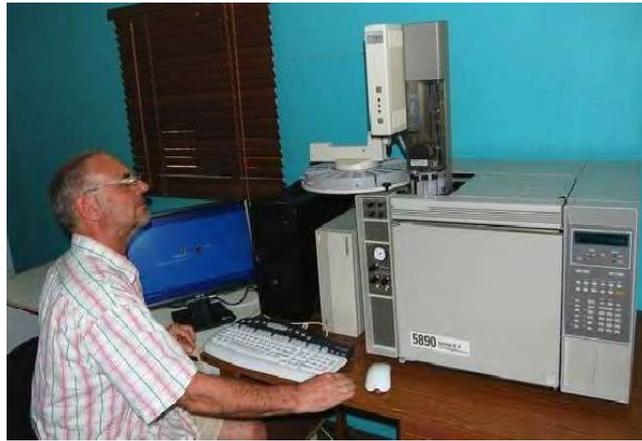


Fig 18.5: Exit Laboratory GC Machine

### **Mobile Nembutal Testing**

The demand for reliable, confidential testing has grown significantly with the ready availability of powdered Chinese Nembutal. Legal problems have prevented the establishment of a testing service where members would forward a small sample of the powder (or veterinary liquid) to our laboratory for assay.

In 2012 a mobile testing facility (laboratory van) operated for a short period of time to make testing equipment available to Exit members. For legal reasons, Exit did not take possession of the substance being tested. Ownership remained with the person carrying out the tests.

## **Storage & Shelf Life of the Barbiturates**

The soluble barbiturate salts (ie. sodium pentobarbital - Nembutal) are very stable drugs. This is a particularly useful property of Nembutal, as it means the drug can be safely stored many years without losing its potency. This is true for both powdered and liquid forms of Nembutal.

In powdered form, sodium pentobarbital should be kept tightly-sealed, away from any contamination or exposure to oxygen or atmospheric moisture. The product from China is usually supplied loosely packed in a small plastic sachet, so re-packaging is important. There are two recommended procedures for long term storage.

### **The Storage of Powder Nembutal**

#### ***Method 1***

Obtain a suitable glass container with a airtight screw top. The size should just accommodate the powder, with little extra space for air. If testing is planned, remove ~500mg, then tightly seal the container before wrapping it in aluminium foil (to protect it from the light) and store it in a cool place. The refrigerator (~4°C is fine).

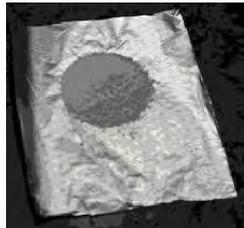
#### ***Method 2 (Courtesy of Alan Davies)***

An alternative strategy is to wrap the sample (minus 500mg if testing is planned) in aluminium foil, and place the package in a metallized Mylar (PET) bag. The bag is then vacuum sealed using a home vacuum food storage unit (eg. a Foodsaver vacuum sealer ) sold at stores such as Amazon, Argos or Walmart.

<http://www.foodsaver.com/vacuum-sealers/counter-top-vacuum-sealers/>

*Testing & Storing Nembutal*

**Fig 18.6**



10gm of powder in foil



Powder wrapped in foil



Place in Mylar storage bag

Silica Gel  
moisture  
absorbing  
sachet



O<sup>2</sup> absorbing  
sachet



Place the vacuum sealed Mylar bag  
inside a PE 'Food Saver' bag



Above: Vacuum seal the Mylar bag  
inside a plastic PE bag along with  
moisture and oxygen absorbing sachets

Right: The finished package ready for  
storage



### *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

Pint size Mylar bags (10cm x16cm or 4"x6") are ideal and provide ideal oxygen and moisture protection for the sample. The sealed Mylar bag is itself then vacuum packed inside a standard polyethylene food serve bag (Quart size, ~20cm x 30cm or 8"x 12"), along with moisture (silica gel) and oxygen absorbing sachets. The finished sample is small and can then be conveniently stored in a cool place (< 20°C).

It will be obvious if the seal is broken as the package will become pliable, at which point the outer vacuum package can be replaced.

Note: Extracting all the air from Mylar bags before heat-sealing can sometimes prove difficult because of the smooth finish of the bag. A solution to this is shown on YouTube:

*<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=r9dzaeC0hG0>*

Note: Moisture and oxygen-absorbing sachets and Mylar bags are available at a small cost on the Internet.

See: *<https://www.usaemergencysupply.com/>*

Note: It has been suggested that metoclopramide anti-emetic tablets can be vacuum-sealed along with the sachets of Nembutal powder. However, it is not clear if the shelf life of the anti-emetic would be increased with this storage method.

## *Testing & Storing Nembutal*

### **The Storage of Liquid Nembutal**

Veterinary liquid comes in sealed, sterile glass 100ml bottles. It is best not to disturb the seal on the bottle until it is needed.

Do not break the seal or decant the liquid into another container as this will expose the drug to the air. Store the original bottles in a cool dark place. Refrigeration is fine, but do not freeze as the bottle can break.

The liquid should be clear and colourless. Any coloration or precipitation of the liquid means that further testing and assay will be required.

### **Note about Nembutal capsules, tablets and long term storage**

**Note:** Pharmaceutical grade Nembutal capsules or tablets are no longer produced. Those who have access to these drugs and are planning their use, should be aware that because of their age, these drugs are likely to have deteriorated, and should be tested.

**Note:** Previous editions of *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook* outlined a method of long-term storage that involved the conversion of the salt (sodium pentobarbital, CAS No 57-33-0 ) to the free acid (pentobarbital CAS No 76-74-4).

However, the success of long-term, vacuum-packing of the soluble salt has made this process unnecessary, and it has now been removed from the *eHandbook*.

# **Administration of Nembutal**

## **Introduction**

It is straight forward to take Nembutal for the purpose of a peaceful and reliable death. This is one of the reasons that it is Nembutal that is the drug of choice in places where assisted suicide and voluntary euthanasia are lawful.

## **Things to Consider**

### ***Powder Nembutal makes a clear liquid***

When a person decides to die, 10 or more gm of powdered Nembutal is placed in a glass, and then about 50ml of cold water is added. The powder should be stirred until it is fully dissolved. The liquid in the glass will be clear.

### ***Breaking the seal of Liquid Nembutal***

In the case of veterinary liquid, the bottle is opened by breaking the seal and pouring all the contents (100ml) into a clean glass.

Note, these bottles are tightly sealed and the liquid inside is sterile. Breaking the seal can sometimes be difficult especially if vision is poor, or if you have arthritis in your hands. One method of opening the bottle is shown in the accompanying video 'Opening a bottle of Nembutal' (in this Chapter).

## *Administration of Nembutal*



Fig 19.1: The bottle of Nembutal & plastic cup as used at Dr John Elliott's assisted death at Dignitas in 2007

### ***Anti-emetics***

In places where assisted dying is legal, Nembutal is invariably taken with a separate anti-emetic (anti-vomiting) drug. The anti-emetic will be taken as stipulated either for two days prior to the chosen night. Alternatively it can be taken as a single 'stat dose' around 40 minutes before the Nembutal is to be taken (see Chapter 9 for more explanation).

### ***Eating something light***

Have something light to eat so your stomach is not empty is generally considered a good idea. The chance of reflex vomiting brought on by drinking the bitter Nembutal liquid is reduced if there is something in the stomach. This should not be a significant meal that will slow the absorption of the drug. Something light is preferable, like tea and toast, an hour or so before taking the drug.

## *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

### ***A Safe Environment***

An important consideration will be a peaceful, safe environment where one will not be disturbed. Usually this is best achieved at night.

### ***Drinking Alcohol after the Nembutal***

The liquid in the glass can be drunk quickly in 2 or 3 swallows, and then followed by some alcohol, usually spirits or liqueur. Although not essential, alcohol is recommended as it alleviates the bitter Nembutal after-taste, and will speed the drug's action.

### ***Mixing Nembutal with Something Else to take away the Bitter Taste***

It is always better to take one's Nembutal straight. The likely result of mixing the Nembutal with something else (eg. yogurt) is the creation of a greater volume of an equally unpalatable substance. Furthermore, using a spoon to consume the drug, rather than drinking it, can mean a longer time to ingest the 100ml.

Exit has received reports of people falling asleep before all of the drug is consumed. This is dangerous. It is best to drink the 100ml in a few swallows, then drink alcohol.

### ***How the Nembutal Takes Effect***

The drug is absorbed from the stomach, and as the level in the blood rises, some crosses the blood-brain barrier and effects the part of the brain that controls sleep.

Within a few minutes of taking the drink the person falls into a deep sleep, quite often in mid-sentence when talking to family and friends!

### *Administration of Nembutal*

As the level of drug in the bloodstream rises, more moves into the brain and sleep becomes deeper and deeper. At this point, another area of the brain is effected; that which controls the rate of breathing. The person's breathing slows, and eventually stops altogether.

With no oxygen entering the lungs, the person dies of 'respiratory arrest', where there is not enough oxygen in the circulating blood to maintain brain function. Lastly, the heart stops beating. Rarely is there any bladder or bowel motion.

It is the most peaceful of deaths to witness. With Nembutal, you always die in your sleep.

### *A Lethal Dose of Nembutal*

While there are several florid accounts of failure by people taking a full 100ml bottle of veterinary Nembutal, closer scrutiny shows a much more complex situation. Exit has examined the details and medical records of several such cases.

In the vast majority of cases, one bottle (100ml @ 60mg/ml) of veterinary Nembutal will always be satisfactory and lead to a peaceful death, usually in ~1 - 2 hours. However, there is a small group (estimated at <1%) who may exhibit a prolonged comatose phase before death (sometimes up to 24 hours). Outright 'failures' remain extremely rare. Indeed, all of the reported failures investigated by Exit were associated with early discovery and subsequent medical intervention. This emphasizes the need for careful selection of the place of death.

In some of the analyzed cases, the long comatose phase was associated with the prolonged use of anti-psychotic medication or chronic heavy alcohol use, prior to taking the barbiturate. It is presumed the induction of liver enzymes by these drugs

### *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

causes increased degradation of the Nembutal, lowering the concentration in the brain. In these situations, increasing the quantity of drug taken (eg. to 2 bottles, 12gm) may not necessarily hasten the death.

Exit has examined the use of several potentiating drugs which may be dissolved into the liquid Nembutal, removing any possibility of extended coma. The most useful, Dilantin, (phenytoin sodium) is discussed in this Chapter.

#### **Available Forms of Nembutal**

As discussed in the previous Chapter, Nembutal is available as both a liquid and a powder. Reagent-grade sodium pentobarbital powder is available from Chinese manufacturers (Fig 19.4)

Sterile, veterinary liquid is most often found in South America. For over a decade, this form of Nembutal has been the most common form used for a peaceful death. (Fig 19.2). Very occasionally, pharmaceutical-grade Nembutal tablets or capsules, originally prescribed as sleeping medication, are obtained although this is uncommon. (Fig 19.3)

Reagent-grade Nembutal is marketed as a white crystalline powder which readily absorbs moisture and is very soluble in water. It is non-sterile and often packaged in small, sealed screw-top plastic containers or loose in plastic sachets. Most people ordering the drug from China (see the previous Chapter) receive 25gm as flat-packed loose powder or in screw-top containers (see Fig 19.4). Note that 25gm is more than enough of the drug to provide a peaceful death for 2 - 3 people.

*Administration of Nembutal*



Fig 19.2: Sealed veterinary Nembutal



Fig 19.3: Pharmaceutical Nembutal tablets



Fig 19.4: 2 x 12.5gm screw top containers of Chinese powdered sodium pentobarbitol

### *Administration of Nembutal*

In contrast, the veterinary liquid form of the drug is designed for intravenous administration in animals to provide anaesthesia for surgery. It is marketed as a sterile clear liquid with a concentration of 60 mg/ml of sodium pentobarbital in alkaline buffered solution with 10% ethyl (or methyl) alcohol and ethylene glycol. The usual packaging is a glass 100ml bottle (clear or tinted glass), sealed with a rubber stopper and metal seal.

Pharmaceutical-grade Nembutal tablets or capsules are normally supplied in a screw top plastic container, showing a date of manufacture of more than 20 years ago, usually long past their expiry date.

#### **Interaction with Other Drugs**

Those who take Nembutal for a peaceful death are often taking other drugs due to their illness. When approaching the chosen day to take the Nembutal, an often-asked question is whether any inter-current medications should cease.

There are only a few drugs that are known to interfere with the action of Nembutal. There is generally no need to cease taking other drugs in the preceding days. Nevertheless, it is common practice for those planning their death to cease all but the essential medication in the week before their planned exit.

Chronic heavy alcohol use, for example, can lead to cross-tolerance and may impair the action of the barbiturate. In rare cases, taking another barbiturate, such as the anti-convulsant phenobarb, can lead to the development of a barbiturate-tolerance. In these cases, a larger dose of the Nembutal (12gm powder or 2 x 100ml bottles) would be advised.

### *Administration of Nembutal*

Some drugs enhance the effect of the Nembutal and can even be employed for that specific purpose. An example is the anti-convulsant Dilantin (phenytoin sodium Fig 19.5).

Dilantin is useful as the drug dissolves in water forming an alkali solution which is compatible with the liquid Nembutal. Nembutal of uncertain quality can have its potency enhanced by dissolving 1- 2gm of phenytoin sodium in the solution before drinking. This process is shown in the accompanying video 'Making Nembutal even more effective'. Although Dilantin is a drug that is usually only available on prescription, it is relatively easily obtained through Internet mailing sources. It is not a drug of interest to the authorities.



Fig 19.5: Dilantin 100mg capsules

### **Other Useful Barbiturates**

Two other barbiturates that still find wide (although decreasing) use in medicine can also be usefully employed for a peaceful death. These are the anti-convulsant Phenobarbital, and the anaesthetic induction agent, Pentothal.

### **Phenobarbital**

As discussed in earlier, *Phenobarbital* and *Pentobarbital* are drugs that are often confused because of the similarity of their names. Although both are barbiturates, pentobarbital sodium (Nembutal) is the fast-acting soluble salt. This is the euthanasia drug of choice in all countries that allow assisted suicide

*The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

and voluntary euthanasia. Phenobarb is a different drug. In its usual form, phenobarb is a slow-acting anti-convulsant, prescribed when there is a risk of convulsions (eg. brain trauma etc).

Some people will have access to phenobarb, either from their own doctor or from overseas pharmaceutical suppliers. A drink of 10gm (~ 250 of the white 30mg tablets shown in Fig 19.6) crushed and mixed with water will be lethal.



Fig 19.6: 30mg tablets of Phenobarbitone

Note: There is no rapid loss of consciousness, as in the case of Nembutal. The time to death using phenobarbitone can be several hours. If one is found before death, resuscitation is very possible.

Phenobarb can, however, be made more effective by raising the pH of the solution of the crushed tablets. This is done using Sodium Carbonate to convert the Phenobarbital to the more readily-absorbed sodium phenobarbital. If available, 1gm of Dilantin can be added to this drink with good effect.

To reduce the time from taking the drink to loss of consciousness, a second drink made from a benzodiazepam sleeping drug is recommended (eg, Serapax, oxazepam or Mogadon, nitrazepam). Again, alcohol can be an effective supplement.

## *Administration of Nembutal*

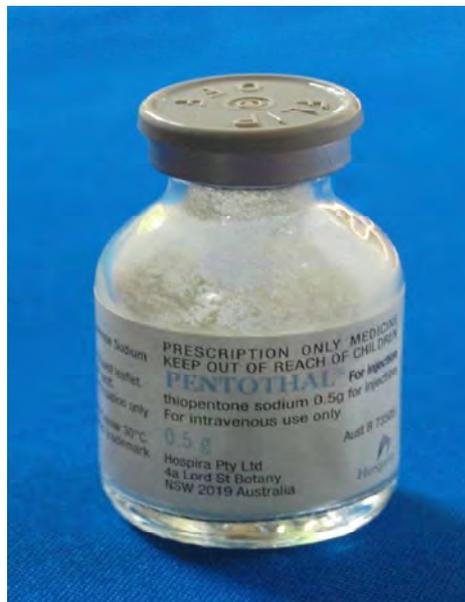
### **Pentothal (thiopentone sodium)**

For many years, Pentothal was the main intravenous induction agent used in anaesthesia. Its use has declined in recent years. When given intravenously, most patients are asked by the anaesthetist to count back from 10. Few get past 7 before consciousness is lost.

Note: This is the primary drug used in lethal injections in executions in the US. In November 2010, a worldwide shortage of the drug prompted the state of Oklahoma to investigate using Nembutal as an alternative.

See: <http://abcn.ws/dPu2Zr>

Pentothal is marketed as soluble thiopentone sodium powder in sterile ampoules. These are designed to be mixed with sterile water before being administered intravenously. The powder



500mg ampoule of dry Pentothal

can be dissolved in water and taken orally with rapid effect. 10gm of the drug (the contents of 20 ampoules) dissolves rapidly in ~50ml of water, and if drunk leads to rapid loss of consciousness and death. Alcohol is a useful supplement.

The drug is controlled and restricted, but can occasionally be sourced from markets on the dark web

*The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

The photo below shows a small portable syringe driver set up to provide a lethal intravenous administration of this drug. Here the 50ml syringe is loaded with 10gm of pentobarbital, the dissolved contents of the 20 ampules shown in the photo.

Exit has tested the vacuum-packing of 10gm of dry sodium pentothal powder mixed with 1gm of phenytoin sodium. This can be easily transported and stored. Reconstitution is then carried out by breaking the vacuum seal and dissolving the sachet of powder in ~50ml of water before drinking.



An Exit contributor's personal solution:  
A spring powered assembly inspired by the original Deliverance machine.  
An IV catheter needs to be correctly placed. Opening the line tap, bottom left, allows for the self administration of a lethal dose of thiopental

## *Administration of Nembutal*

### **Conclusion**

The barbiturates provide an individual with a reliable and peaceful means of electively ending their life with no need for medical involvement or assistance. Their long shelf life, easy administration, reliable and peaceful action, ensuring that the person who ingests the drug will die in their sleep, are all points that make this class of drug the premier euthanasia agents.

The problem for those seeking to use these drugs is the problem of availability. All are heavily restricted and legal penalties apply for those seeking to import or possess the drugs. Nevertheless many will make use of the information provided in this Handbook to source and possibly use the premier barbiturate Nembutal.

The possession of this drug, tested for purity and well stored gives people absolute control. You, and only you, make this most important

# **The Peaceful Pill Project**

## **Introduction**

The ongoing difficulties in obtaining the best euthanasia drug, Nembutal, saw Exit become involved in an ambitious research project - the synthesis of one's own 'Peaceful Pill'.

The Peaceful Pill Project ran for several years involving a diversity of Exit members. Many strategies were explored (and rejected) with some significant advances made. In this Chapter we detail this Exit research and discuss in more detail the use of the drug Nembutal for a peaceful death.

## **Developing a Peaceful Pill**

The synthesis of a barbiturate-like pill, involves the acquisition of restricted and hard-to-get chemicals and the use of processes that are difficult and occasionally dangerous for the novice. Nevertheless, as the pathways become established and simplified, safer processes are developed and recorded. An outline of the steps required for barbiturate synthesis and assay are described and illustrated where possible with video.

## *The Peaceful Pill Project*

### **The Nicky Finn**

Exit's first trials of the home-made Peaceful Pill – the 'Nicky Finn' - were completed in 2004. Named after the famous Micky Finn drink of the Lone Star Saloon in Chicago in the early 1900s, Exit's Nicky Finn was made from alcohol and nicotine.



**The Mickey Finn**

Manufactured by chlorinating alcohol and combining this chloral hydrate with pure nicotine, the Nicky Finn should prove highly effective and highly lethal when taken as a drink. Although synthesis was straightforward, the difficulty in testing this untried product left questions about this strategy unanswered.

### **Changing Focus**

A group of intrepid Exit International members launched the 'Peanut Project' in early 2005. Named after an old-fashioned street term for barbiturate (Peanuts), the Peanut Project brought together a group of elderly people to create their own barbiturate. Could they synthesise Nembutal?

How could they make something that:

- they could take orally
- could be manufactured without outside assistance
- would provide a peaceful and dignified death
- would be reliable with negligible risk of failure.

## *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

The first Workshop was held at the remote country property of former Australian Attorney General, Kep Enderby QC. The average age of participants was 80 years, although some were in their 90s. Several who participated were seriously ill.

### **Legal Issues**

Setting out to manufacture one's own barbiturate Peaceful Pill exposes those involved to significant legal risk with jail and fines of up to half a million dollars. In most western countries there are myriad laws that make it an offence to manufacture, possess, sell, supply and import certain narcotic and psychotropic drugs.

Penalties depend upon the amount of the drug involved, but usually range from two years jail and a fine, to life imprisonment. In the Peanut Project, there was another additional legal question. If one member of the group ever died using the substance the group had collectively made, would the remaining members be guilty of having assisted with that person's suicide?

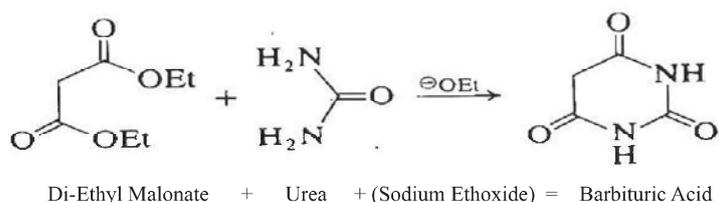
It was stated clearly at the start, that no one in the initial group would make more than they needed for themselves. No one was making a Pill for someone else, and no one would sell any of the substance manufactured. Finally, no one would acquire more than 10gm of the manufactured barbiturate (the common lethal dose). Any excess would be destroyed.

## *The Peaceful Pill Project*

### **The Chemistry**

The processes used for the barbiturate Peaceful Pill synthesis have been known for many years. Barbiturates are derivatives of barbituric acid. This was first synthesized by Adolph von Bayer in 1864, by condensing malonic acid with urea.

An easier method makes use of the di-ethyl ester of malonic acid (di-ethyl malonate) which reacts with urea in the presence of a catalyst sodium ethoxide; a base is formed by dissolving metallic sodium in absolute alcohol (ethanol).



This synthesis is depicted above.

The reaction takes place under reflux for a number of hours at 110°C. Crystals of barbituric acid are obtained by acidifying the reaction mixture, then filtering and cooling the filtrate. Barbituric acid, however, has no physiological activity. The process needs to be taken further to develop a barbiturate that can peacefully end life. The sedative, hypnotic, and anaesthetic properties of the barbiturates are determined by the characteristics of two additional side-arms (or side-chains) attached to the barbituric acid molecule.

### *The Peaceful Pill Project*

The di-substituted barbiturates of particular interest are amylobarbitol (Amytal) and pentobarbitol (Nembutal). The process of adding side-arms (di-substitution) needs to be undertaken before the condensation of the malonate and urea.

In Amytal, the two alkyl side arms are (a) ethyl, introduced as ethyl-bromide and (b) 3-methylbutyl, introduced as 1-bromo-3-methylbutane. In Nembutal, the two alkyl side-arms are (a) ethyl, introduced as ethyl-bromide and (b) 1-methylbutyl, produced from 2-bromopentane. In both substitution reactions the malonate is heated, either in a closed pressure system (autoclave) or under reflux first with one and then the second alkyl bromide. In both reactions sodium ethoxide is used as the catalyst.

The final step in the production of sodium pentobarbitol or sodium amylobarbitol is heating of the resultant di-substituted malonate with dry urea in an autoclave or under reflux for another 12 hours. This is again done in the presence of dry alcohol and sodium. Excess alcohol is removed by distillation and the residue - predominantly sodium pentobarbitol, or sodium amylobarbitol - is dissolved in water to form the Peaceful Pill.

In all of the di-substitution reactions and in the condensation with urea, it is essential that there be absolutely no water present. Care must be taken to ensure no atmospheric moisture reaches the autoclave or reactor vessel. All substances used must be dry. In particular, the alcohol used in the production of the sodium ethoxide needs to be as dry as possible (super dry).

## **Equipment**

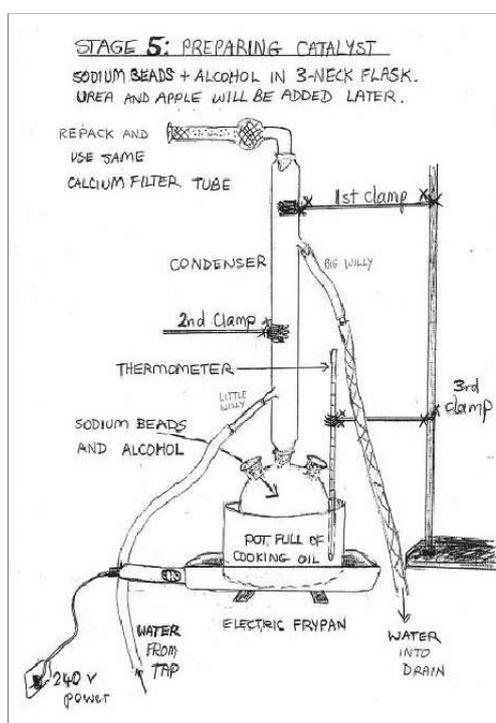
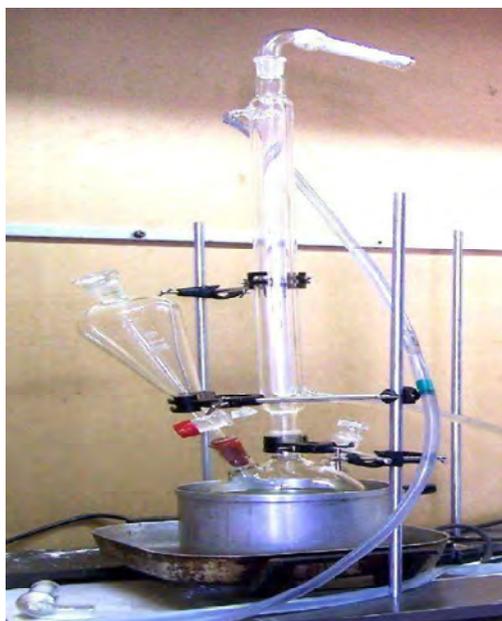
In the original project, the period of prolonged reflux was carried out using a two-litre glass reaction vessel with three Quickfit taper necks (24/29), fitted with an efficient double surface condenser (Fig 20.1). A heating mantle and a means of stirring the mixture and monitoring the temperature were also required. To protect the reacting substances from atmospheric moisture, calcium chloride guard tubes were used. To remove excess alcohol in the final stage, the double-surface condenser was attached to the reactor vessel by means of a distillation head. The alcohol that was distilled was collected in a glass receiving vessel that was also fitted with a calcium chloride guard tube (Fig 20.4). An accurate chemical balance, capable of measuring to 0.1g, was required to weigh out the necessary reactants.

In the subsequent 'Single Shot' project, a specialised stainless steel pressurised reaction vessel (autoclave) was employed. This replaced the glassware and the reflux condenser. This sealed stainless steel vessel (autoclave) allowed the reaction to take place under pressure, shortened reaction time and reduced the problem of contamination from atmospheric moisture (Fig 20.2). Pressure was read directly from the gauge with the temperature in the reaction vessel read via a thermocouple (with an infrared thermometer used as backup).

To remove the substituted malonates from the reaction vessel a condenser was employed. This was made from stainless steel tubing surrounded by a water jacket. Connected to a receiving vessel of stainless steel this was then vented using a calcium chloride guard tube and placed under reduced pressure in the distillation process using a water tap vacuum attachment.

*The Peaceful Pill Project*

Fig 20.1: Reflux system used for barbiturate synthesis



### *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

The setup of the glassware for reflux used is shown in Fig 20.1. Note: the presence of the guard tube on the top of the reflux condenser. The distillation setup is shown in Fig 20.3.

The single shot equipment is shown in Fig 20.2. The distillation set-up shown in Fig 20.3

### **Special Dangers**

As with all chemical processes, care and attention to detail was needed at all times. The equipment was clean and dry before use. Many of the liquids used in the synthesis were flammable and naked flames were not used. Heating of the reaction vessel was by way of an electric hotplate. The most dangerous substances used in the process were metallic sodium and the strongly basic intermediary sodium ethoxide. Standard organic chemistry texts (eg. Solomons & Fryhle, 2004) spell out the dangers of handling these substances.

**CAUTION:** Sodium must be handled with great care and under no circumstances should the metal be allowed to come into contact with water as an explosion and fire may result. Sodium is stored under paraffin or xylene and should only be handled with tongs or tweezers, not with fingers.

Small waste or scrap pieces of sodium can be disposed of by placing them in a bottle containing large quantities of methylated spirits.

The commercial sodium is covered with a non-metallic crust. A sodium press can be constructed to remove this and produce clean sodium wire for the reaction vessel. See ‘Betty cooks with Sodium’).

*The Peaceful Pill Project*



Fig 20.2 (above): The 'Single Shot' Autoclave  
 A: Pressure Gauge  
 B: Distillation coupling  
 C: Pressure coupling  
 D: Pressure safety valve  
 E: Heat + Stirring  
 F: Thermocouple  
 G: IR thermometer patch

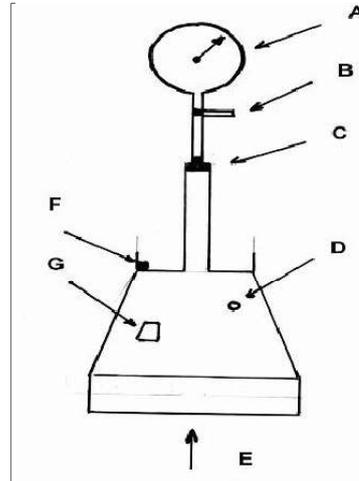


Fig 20.3 (below): Vacuum distillation setup  
 A: Autoclave  
 B: Heat + Stirring  
 C: Condenser water jacket  
 D: Calcium chloride guard tube  
 E: Vacuum line  
 F: Collection vessel

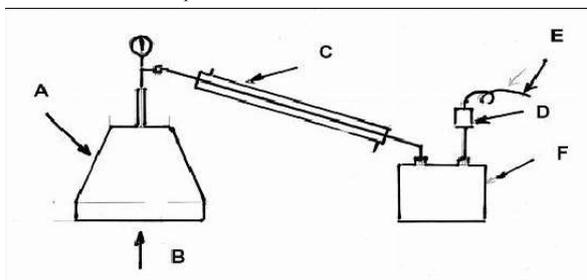


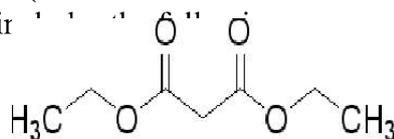
Fig 20.4: Autoclave pressure head

*The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

**Precursors**

The list of necessary precursors (with their Chemical Abstract Service number, 'CAS No.') is:

Di-ethyl malonate  
CAS No: 105-53-3



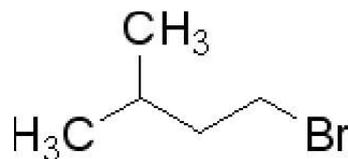
Alkyl sidechains:

a) Ethyl bromide  
CAS No: 74-96-4



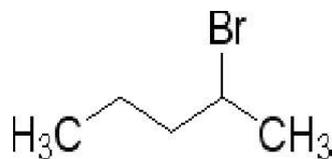
and

b) 1-bromo-3-methylbutane  
CAS No: 107-82-4



or

c) 2-Bromo-pentane  
CAS No: 107-81-3



Catalyst

Sodium ethoxide  
CAS No: 141-52-6



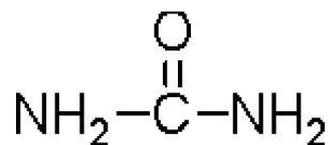
or

Sodium metal  
CAS No: 7440-23-5

&

Absolute alcohol  
CAS No: 64-17-5

Urea  
CAS No: 57-13-6



## *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

None of the chemicals required are subject to specific government restriction. Application to a reputable chemical supplier for ethyl malonate and the chosen side-chain alkyl bromides is generally successful provided one can detail a legitimate purpose in the required end-user statement. Some endeavour may be required to obtain the sodium metal and dry ethyl alcohol. Alternatively, the catalyst sodium ethoxide can be purchased.

*Authors' note - the chemicals required to make a Peaceful Pill may be classified as 'precursors' for the synthesis of a restricted substance. Possession of significant quantities of these items may be an indictable offence and could result in significant penalties.*

### **Acquiring Necessary Equipment**

Laboratory glassware is becoming increasingly hard to obtain. This is a reaction on the part of the authorities to the existence of clandestine laboratories that manufacture illegal drugs (predominantly amphetamines) for commercial gain. The award-winning TV series 'Breaking Bad' is an excellent example of what can occur in the dark underworld of blackmarket drugs. Some of the chemical techniques used in the synthesis of a Peaceful Pill are the same as those used to make illicit drugs.

The synthesis in Exit's projects required a prolonged period of reflux (Fig 20.1). A glass reaction vessel with 3 Quickfit taper necks (24/29), fitted with an efficient double surface condenser was needed. A heating mantle and a means of stirring the mixture and monitoring the temperature were also used. To protect the reacting substances from atmospheric moisture calcium chloride guard tubes are needed. The double surface condenser can be

*The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*



Fig 20.5: Glass distillation system



Fig 20.6: Single Shot on YouTube

### *The Peaceful Pill Project*

attached to the reactor vessel by means of a distillation head. A glass receiving vessel, fitted with a calcium chloride guard tube, is needed to collect the distillate (Fig 20.5).

An accurate chemical balance capable of measuring to 0.1 g is required in order to weigh out the necessary reactants.

Distributors of this specialized glassware (eg. reaction vessels with Quickfit necks, double-surface condensers, distillation heads, guard tubes etc) are often required to inform authorities of 'suspicious' purchases. For this reason it can be helpful to know someone who has access to laboratory glassware and glass-blowing skills.

The manufacture of specialised equipment in stainless steel avoids some of these difficulties. The stainless reaction autoclave used in the 'Single Shot' process has been adapted from a coffee pot. This method has since been modified as problems with the process were realized. The equipment now used consists of:

- a stainless steel pressure reactor vessel with pressure and temperature monitor and stirring facility
- a stainless condenser used for reflux and solvent extraction
- a stainless receiving container fitted with calcium chloride guard tubes

### **Stages in Barbiturate Synthesis**

There are three basic steps in the synthesis of a barbiturate Peaceful Pill:

- Step 1: Attaching the first sidechain to the di-ethyl malonate
- Step 2: Attaching the second sidechain to the product of step 1
- Step 3: Condensing the di-substituted malonate with urea to form the required barbiturate

Looking at these steps in more detail

#### ***Step 1***

In the case of the target barbiturates, Nembutal or Amytal, the first sidechain to be attached to the di-ethyl malonate is an ethyl halide, usually ethyl bromide is used. To form the mono-substituted malonic ester, ethyl bromide is heated with the di-ethyl malonate in the presence of the required catalyst - the base, sodium ethoxide.

The catalyst may be purchased or made as part of the process. To make the required ethoxide add 5.7g of metallic sodium that has been cleaned by passing through a press - see 'Betty cooks with Sodium' - and 125ml of very dry alcohol.

Into this mixture of dry alcohol and sodium ethoxide add 38ml of di-ethyl malonate and 26g of bromoethane. Heat is applied and the mixture stirred using a magnetic stirrer. In an open system a reflux condenser must be fitted and a calcium chloride guard tube used to ensure no contamination by atmospheric moisture.

## *The Peaceful Pill Project*

### ***Note: Super Dry Alcohol***

Alcohol (ethanol) of the required dryness can be made using methylated spirits as the starting point (95.6% alcohol). Absolute ethanol (>99.5%) is obtained by heating this under reflux with dry (recently fired) calcium oxide. To significantly improve the yield in the synthesis of barbiturates, even dryer alcohol is required. To remove more of the water, thereby converting the 99.5% ethanol to 'super dry' alcohol (>99.8%), use 5gm of magnesium turnings with 0.5gm of iodine in a boiling vessel. Let the magnesium react with ~50ml of the 99.5% ethanol producing hydrogen and magnesium ethanolate. When all of the magnesium has been consumed, the remainder of the absolute alcohol is added, refluxed for 30 minutes, and distilled directly into the planned storage vessel. The resulting ethanol should be better than 99.95%. See the Video 'Making super dry alcohol'.

### ***Step 2***

Sodium ethoxide catalyst is again needed in the reaction vessel, and this time 47g of the monosubstituted ester from Step 1 is converted to a di-substituted ester by reflux (or reaction in an autoclave) with the second side chain. For the synthesis of Amytal, this second sidechain is 1-bromo-3 methylbutane. In the case of Nembutal, it is 2-bromopentane, in each case 38g is required.

At the end of this stage the di-substituted malonate is removed again by vacuum distillation. This is 3-methyl-butyl-ethyl malonic ester in the case of Amytal synthesis; 1-methyl butyl-ethyl malonic ester if Nembutal is being manufactured.

## *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

### ***Step 3***

Sodium ethoxide is again needed in the reaction vessel. For this final step 58g of the di-substituted malonate from step 2 is allowed to react with 15g of dry urea that has been dissolved in hot dry alcohol. The mixture is stirred and heated under reflux. After 4 hours, the excess alcohol is boiled off and the residue dissolved in water and acidified (with dilute hydrochloric acid) to precipitate the insoluble barbiturate crystals which can be washed and dried.

### **Testing the Product**

As with any home-made product, careful testing is necessary. Full reassurance can only come from detailed, quantitative analysis using gas chromatography and mass spectroscopy (GC-MS).

Exit took possession of this necessary equipment in 2008. Apart from the ability to test the products of home synthesis, the equipment is useful in verifying the veracity of old stocks of prescribed barbiturate sleeping tablets, or samples of veterinary Nembutal that have been purchased from dubious sources or have long past their quoted shelf life.

Finally, the Exit Barbiturate Test Kit can be used to demonstrate the presence of synthesized barbiturate. In addition, the purity of dried barbiturate crystals can be tested using a glass capillary in an oil bath. For Nembutal, the melting point should be 129°C. Detailed instructions on the use of the Nembutal melting point test are provided in Chapter 18.

## *The Peaceful Pill Project*



Fig 20.6: Vials of barbiturate solution for assay using gas chromatography

### **Legal comment**

In the US, manufacturing a controlled substance is subject to state law unless the act is committed on federal property or if the interception is made by a federal agent. This means that the penalty that applies varies according to the jurisdiction. Take California for example. The minimum penalty for the manufacture of a controlled substance is three to seven years imprisonment and a fine of up to \$50,000.

The manufacture of Nembutal is unlawful in many countries. The penalty for manufacture or production of a prohibited drug in Australia varies depending on the State. For example, in New South Wales the maximum penalty for producing more than 10gms but under 50gms is \$220,000 and 15 years imprisonment.

In the UK, production of a Class B controlled drug brings a maximum penalty of 14 years imprisonment.

# The Korean Method

- Introduction
- Physiology of the Method
- The 3D-printed Korean Collar
- Inflatable Korean Collar
- Location of Baroreceptors
- Application of Pressure
- Potentiating the Process
- Difficulties and Risks
- Summary
- The RPA Test

## Introduction

A method to end one's life in a reliable and peaceful way that requires no access to drugs, gases or specialist equipment has been considered impossible, but reports persist of people being able to achieve this. It has long been recognised that this could be important, especially for people living in extremely restrictive situations, or under close surveillance. Examples include the elderly with limited resources and/or mobility who are confined to nursing homes, those incarcerated in psychiatric or correctional institutions with little or no hope of release, or perhaps people engaged in espionage, and who find themselves captured and about to be interrogated.



*Black Venus* - Park Cheo-seo

## *The Korean Method*

In such situations efforts are often made to ‘suicide proof’ the areas of confinement so that there can be close observation, and certainly no access to drugs, gases or poisons or mechanical and structural modifications such as hanging points etc.

So, is it possible? Can one end one’s life reliably and while under such conditions of confinement and surveillance? This chapter describes one possible, useful method. It is technique-dependent, and requires practice and skill, but it can be learnt. And in certain circumstances, it may prove extremely useful.

South Korean spy, Park Chae-seo (aka Black Venus), referred to the method in question in a rare media interview. He commented that as an espionage agent working in dangerous environments where detection would lead to certain torture and execution, agents like him no longer carried ‘suicide pills’: substances like sodium cyanide that could be quickly taken and would rapidly cause death if needed.

The prime characteristic of a suicide pill in the context of espionage has always been its ability to be carried as a concealed item: small in volume, fast in action on ingestion and, preferably, with no available antidote. While ‘reliability’ was an important consideration, ‘peacefulness’ was not! Park, however, claimed in his interview that no such pill was carried. Rather that agents like him were taught to ‘kill themselves with their own fingers.’



Media report, 5 September 2018

## *The Peaceful Pill Handbook*

### **The Method**

The method in question involves a rapid reduction in oxygen supply to the brain (cerebral hypoxia) by simultaneously

- activating the carotid baroreceptors in the neck
- direct stimulation of the vagus nerves,
- restricting the carotid arteries

Carotid restriction is achieved by applying bilateral pressure onto the location in the neck where the two carotid arteries (L & R) that take blood to the brain, divide into the internal and external carotid arteries.

At this point the carotid vessels are surrounded by the fibrous carotid sheath, which also contains the main blood-returning vessel (internal jugular vein) and the important vagus nerve.

The ‘carotid bifurcation’ is where the important pressure sensing baroreceptor/ carotid sinus is located. This sensor monitors blood pressure in the arterial blood to the brain, and by feedback through the nervous system, controls the cardiac output of the heart. The nerves involved are the ‘glossopharyngeal and vagus’ nerves and sympathetic system.

A sudden activation of the baroreceptor, or direct stimulation of the vagus nerve can even result in ‘asystole’, where the heart stops beating.

Pressure on the carotid-bifurcation has several important effects:

1. The constriction of the artery by mechanical pressure impairs blood flow and, therefore, the oxygen supply to the brain.

*The Peaceful Pill Handbook*

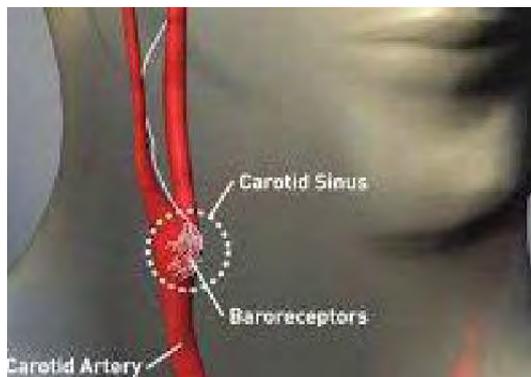
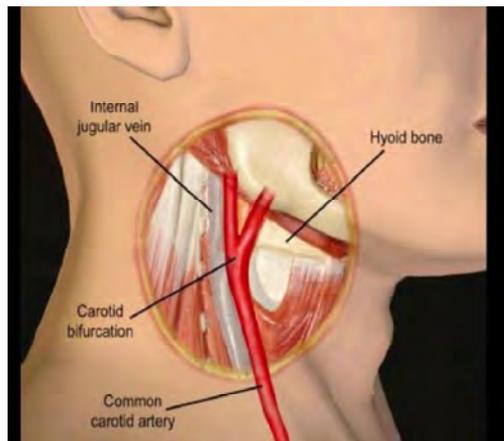
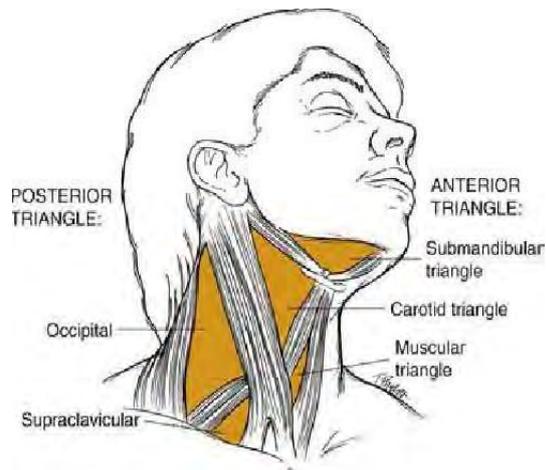
2. Activation of the pressure sensor located at this point results in restriction of cardiac output and lowering of blood pressure. This further reduces the blood supply and essential oxygen to the brain.
3. Pressure on the vagus nerve can further restrict blood flow to the brain by having a direct effect on the cardiac pacemaker that controls one's heart rate.
4. Pressure in this region also restricts blood returning from the brain through the jugular veins. A reduction in returning blood to the heart, leads to a corresponding decrease in cardiac output, further reducing the brain's oxygen supply.

There is some debate about which of these compounding mechanisms is most important, but the effect is the same. With inadequate cerebral blood flow, there is a rapid loss of consciousness within seconds and, if maintained, a peaceful death will occur. The exact time will depend on the reduction in cardiac output and the degree of carotid occlusion. Clearly, with asystole, death will take only a few minutes.

**Note:** This technique produces no restriction of airflow into the lungs (no sensation of strangulation). The trachea requires a much greater pressure to restrict air flow. Strangulation, where airflow to the lungs is restricted, also results in death through cerebral hypoxia. This process is much slower as the oxygen reserves in the lungs need to be exhausted. This is NOT a peaceful death.

There have been a number of strategies used to bring about death by carotid occlusion. These include rope nooses that tighten by applying body weight (partial hanging or 'partial' as it is often called). The goal here is to constrict the neck sufficiently to 'occlude' the carotid arteries, but not to apply so great a pressure as to compress the trachea/ windpipe. This is achievable.

*The Korean Method*



Diagrams showing the location in the neck of the carotid triangle, carotid sinus, baroreceptors, jugular vein and vagus nerve

### *The Peaceful Pill Handbook*

Pressure in the arterial system is ~ 120 mm/ Hg (2.5 psi) and a much greater pressure (1000 mm/ Hg is required to compress/ collapse the trachea).

Similarly, neck tourniquets have been suggested. Here, a fixed non-elastic neck band is tightened (eg. by twisting a spoon inserted into the noose). The goal is to tighten the noose just enough to restrict carotid flow. The use of a ratchet tie-down tourniquet has been described by Chris Docker in *Five Last Acts*.

The problem with these strategies, is that pressure is not being selectively applied to the baroreceptors, and the pressure application is invariably slow and less likely to trigger a reduction in cardiac output.

Nevertheless, with sufficient pressure, it is possible to restrict carotid blood flow *enough* to peacefully end one's life this way.

To speed the method, while providing a better level of comfort, methods that specifically apply pressure to the baroreceptors have been developed. At the 2018 NuTech conference in Cape Town, Canadian activist, Ruth von Fuchs, presented her 'Fatal Faint' collar.



Canadian activist, Ruth von Fuch's  
'Fatal Faint' collar

Ruth marks the location of the baroreceptors, then applies a velcro band around the neck with hard objects (she suggested two cut potato pieces!) positioned over the marked baroreceptor locations to apply the pressure and initiate the 'fatal faint' (Her NuTech video presentation is included in this Chapter.)

### *The Korean Method*

Another device designed to provide the required pressure and which is circulated on the Internet is shown (right). This device allows pressure to be directed specifically onto the baroreceptors, while maintaining a free airway.

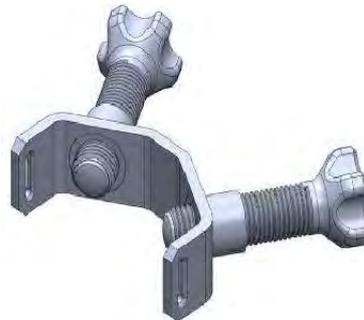


A tornequet adapted to apply carotid pressure while leaving the airway free

Pressure is slowly applied by tightening the two threaded pads. Note - this slow increase may not produce any baroreceptor effect on the heart.

### **3D-Printed Korean Collar**

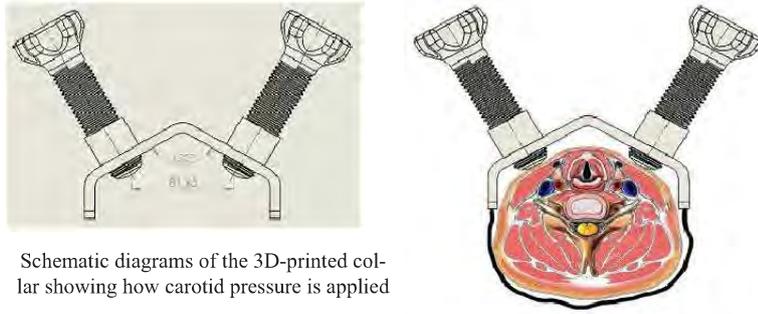
The availability of 3D-printing has led to innovations in creating one's own Korean collar. The collar's design plan is shown on the right. This was made available on the Internet in 2019 by a person using the name '2bearcolossus'.



The 3D-printed Korean Collar

Print files for the collar (male and female sizes) were downloaded. See [www.exitiinternational.net/docs/Korea3D/](http://www.exitiinternational.net/docs/Korea3D/) and used to print the collar shown on the left. A velcro back-strap was added to allow the collar to be positioned comfortably around the neck.

*The Peaceful Pill Handbook*



Schematic diagrams of the 3D-printed collar showing how carotid pressure is applied

The mannequin below shows the collar with velcro backstrap. The pressure points from the two ‘screws’ are easily positioned to match the location in the neck of the carotid bifurcation. Pressure is applied by tightening both screws until the point when cerebral anoxia and loss of consciousness results.

Note - because the applied pressure can only be increased slowly, there is a risk that the desired baroreceptor cardiac effect may not be produced. (See the Peaceful Pill forums for more detailed discussion on the pros and cons of 3D-printing.)



The mannequin wears the 3D-printed Korean collar with velcro back-strap

## *The Korean Method*

Files for the printing of the male and female collars (SLT & SLDPRT), along with associated diagrams, are available at:  
[www.exitinternational.net/docs/Korea3D/](http://www.exitinternational.net/docs/Korea3D/)

### **Inflatable Korean Collar**

Another innovative suggestion (also submitted to NuTech) makes use of two small (5 cm) inflatable bladders that are held in place over the baroreceptors by a thick velcro neck strap. Once firmly tightened in place, the bladders are rapidly inflated using the hand squeeze-pump of a blood pressure sphygmomanometer.

Air is rapidly pumped into both bladders via a 'T' junction and equal pressure is applied to both baroreceptors. The blood pressure manometer gauge allows the pressure to be observed and increased to around 150 mm/ Hg which is enough to occlude the carotid flow, activate the baro-response and bring about death.



A blood pressure (BP) manometer modified to apply carotid pressure

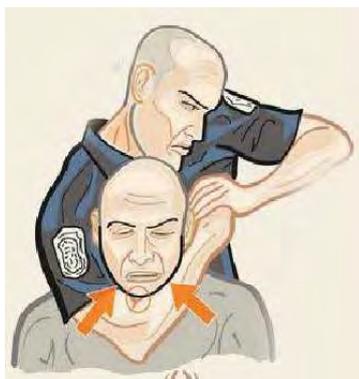
### **Location of the Baroreceptors**

The carotid baroreceptors are located in the ‘anterior triangle’ of the neck, a region bounded by the midline of the neck, the angle of the jaw, and the front of the sternocleidomastoid muscle of the neck. This is the point in the neck where the left and right carotid arteries from the aorta, split ( the ‘carotid bifurcation’) into the internal and external carotid vessels before continuing on their path to supply blood to the head (see diagrams previous pages).

To locate the left baroreceptor turn the head to the right, feel for the front of this muscle on the left and move the fingers forward at the height of the thyroid cartilage (Adam’s apple).

Pressing in on this soft indentation will give the carotid pulse and the location of the baroreceptors. Mark this position on the skin so that pressure can be applied correctly.

### **Application of Pressure**



Judo choke hold (*Las Vegas Review*)

Putting pressure onto the carotid arteries forms the basis of one of the common judo ‘choke holds’ (see the figure right). In Judo, the arm of a competitor (or assailant) is used as a ‘V’ to apply carotid pressure while leaving the person’s breathing unimpaired. Correct application will lead to syncope/ fainting within a few seconds. But, clearly, this is not something one can do to oneself!

## *The Korean Method*

If one uses the thumb and forefingers of both hands placed over the carotid triangle and squeezing, fainting can occur. However, when one's hands are released (as will happen with fainting) there will be an immediate return of consciousness. In order for death to occur, the pressure needs to be applied (preferably quickly) *and maintained*.

With a pneumatic device (the BP manometer), the pads can be positioned over the previously marked 'L' and 'R' locations on the neck. The velcro band is then firmly wrapped around the neck. A second velcro band can be added to ensure there is no dislodgement. The positioning is firm, but comfortable.

To bring about death, quickly pump-up the pads until the manometer pressure gauge reads ~ 150 mm/Hg. Dizziness, visual distortion and loss of consciousness will occur. If the pressure is released (before loss of consciousness) normal function will quickly return (with no ill effect).

### **Potentiating the Method**

- Hyperventilation
- Valsalva manoeuvre

#### Hyperventilation

If a person breathes rapidly and deeply for several minutes before applying baroreceptor pressure, this can serve to significantly accentuate the reduction in cerebral oxygen supply. This is because hyperventilation lowers the level of carbon dioxide in the blood which, in turn, results in a constriction of the blood vessels in the brain, limiting the availability of oxygen.

### *The Peaceful Pill Handbook*

In addition, the resultant rise in pH of the blood ('respiratory alkalosis') acts on brainstem sensors. This reduces the normal breathing rate. Once the hyperventilation ceases, oxygen to the brain will be further reduced.

#### The Valsalva Manoeuvre

A process where a person forcibly tries to breath out while closing the airway (throat and nose). This is the common procedure used to clear one's ears and restore hearing after ears are effected by pressure changes eg in an aeroplane or elevator.

By employing the Valsalva Manoeuvre, just as the carotid pressure is applied, the increased pressure in the chest cavity will further restrict venous blood return to the heart. This will accentuate the effect of jugular vein obstruction, reduce cardiac output and further lower cerebral oxygen supply. The Manoeuvre can be maintained until consciousness is lost.

#### **Risks and Difficulties**

There are several important factors that can affect the usefulness of this method. The technique is *critical*. The pressure points must be correctly identified, and the pressure applied correctly.

Practice (with a trusted friend) is recommended to ensure loss of consciousness can be reliably and consistently achieved. The simultaneous use of hyperventilation and the Valsalva Manoeuvre can be rehearsed (and perfected). The friend can release the pressure as soon as fainting occurs.

To ensure that there is absolutely no chance of failure some urge the simultaneous use of a plastic bag over the head and secured lightly around the neck before pressure to the baroreceptors is applied.

## *The Korean Method*

The Korean method can also be used in conjunction with nitrogen gas and the Exit bag. In this case, carotid pressure is applied, and then the Exit bag pulled down. Short of interference by paramedics or ambulance officers, survival is impossible.

### **Summary**

The Korean Method draws together a number of known physiological responses in order to reduce cerebral blood perfusion and brain oxygen supply to a lethal level. By simultaneously initiating low cardiac output (by impairing venous blood return and neural control paths), restricting carotid blood supply to the brain, and initiating a simultaneous blood alkalosis, a perfect storm results in a peaceful, reliable elective death.

While Black Venus claimed to be able to kill himself with a fingers-only strategy, the ability to use only one's fingers to activate the baroreceptor response and bring about cardiac arrest is no mean feat.

Nevertheless, with simple devices that maintain pressure, causing carotid occlusion, neural activation and cardiac restriction, the ability to end one's life when confined or under close institutionalised surveillance does become possible.

Exit receives many emails and letters from people in precisely such situations. Some are serving life prison sentences with no hope of parole. Others such as 'Gladys' (94 years) are trapped in nursing homes, experiencing something the equivalent - in her eyes - of life without parole.

For those in such a closely monitored and restricted environment the Korean Method offers a reliable and peaceful release.

*The Peaceful Pill Handbook*

**The Exit RPA (Reliability, Peacefulness & Availability) Test for the Korean Method**

On the RPA test, the method scores relatively well, making it well worth a second look and, in certain circumstances, it may be a lifesaver (or, rather, the only life-ender available!).

Reliability depends on technique (and practice) and for this reason rating has been kept low at 6/10

Peacefulness is listed as 8/10. Devices that apply pressure specifically to the carotid sinus are more comfortable (peaceful) than the simple full tourniquet. Similarly, the easier the means of applying pressure, (eg. by inflation) the more peaceful.

The method is readily available. Rating 5/5.

Preparation is complex 1/5.

Undetectability can vary. Rapid pressure application and the removal of the strap leaves to few obvious signs. Slow partial carotid compression though is obvious. Rating 2/5.

Speed is good 5/5,

There is no risk to others 5/5 and storage is indefinite 5/5.

**Total:** 37 (or 74%)

*\* Note: The existing 'RP' test is currently being rewritten. The new 'RPA Test increases the importance of 'Availability' to 10 Points. This will significantly improve the rating of this method.*

*The Korean Method*

**Exit 'RPA' Test for the Korean Method**

<b>Criteria</b>	<b>Score</b>
<i>Reliability</i>	<i>6/10</i>
<i>Peacefulness</i>	<i>8/10</i>
<i>Availability</i>	<i>5/5</i>
<i>Preparation</i>	<i>1/5</i>
<i>Undetectability</i>	<i>2/5</i>
<i>Speed</i>	<i>5/5</i>
<i>Safety</i>	<i>5/5</i>
<i>Storage</i>	<i>5/5</i>
<b>Total</b>	<i>37 (74%)</i>

# COVID-19

- COVID-19 & its Impact on End of Life Options
- Description of a COVID-19 Pneumonic Death
- The Role of Ventilation: Passive & Active
- Modification of a CPAP Passive Ventilation Device
- Ways to Speed up an Unventilated COVID Death
- Advance Directives in the Post-COVID World
- The Post COVID RPA Rating Table

## Introduction to COVID-19

In late 2019 a new Coronavirus emerged in China that can produce an acute respiratory syndrome and lethal pneumonia in humans. While initially dismissed by many countries as a ‘Chinese problem’, it quickly became clear that this new virus, now named COVID-19, would spread rapidly and have a devastating effect around the world.



## COVID-19

As the virus spread to Europe and North America in early 2020, countries scrambled to see what could be done to limit the mounting death toll. The success of a handful of vaccines has emerged as the most important weapon to combat its spread however it is unlikely that most of us will have a life anything like the ‘normal’ that we knew for some years to come.

Many of the strategies detailed in this *eHandbook* have been affected by this new global disease. An updated ‘RPA Table’ (found in the final pages of the Chapter) provides a quick means of checking which of the methods discussed are affected by COVID-19. The ‘post COVID-19’ column of the Table is important reading.

As the virus has spread, questions can arise about whether one’s preferred methods will be as effective *in* the presence of a COVID-19 infection (Delta or Omicron). Or, indeed, if there is the possibility of using the disease as part of an end of life process. This Chapter seeks to answer these questions.

### **A COVID-19 Pneumonic Death**

As has been widely reported, many people who contract the COVID virus recover without experiencing any adverse symptoms. A somewhat larger group (particularly with the Omicron variant) will experience symptoms consisting of a mild (or moderate) upper respiratory infection, dry cough, fever, headache and sore throat. This group generally recovers completely with bed rest and simple analgesics and anti-pyretics such as aspirin or paracetamol.

*The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

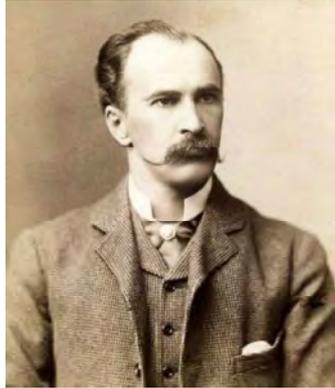
Others will suffer these same relatively ‘mild’ symptoms but will fail to recover quickly. These people are no described as the COVID ‘long-haulers’ or the ‘long COVID’ sufferers.

For other people, however, the COVID infection (especially with the Delta variant) will not be contained and it will move to the lower respiratory tract (and many other organs) where more serious complications may occur. When lung function becomes compromised, those infected can experience difficulty breathing and shortness of breath. Oxygen therapy in hospital is often required.

However, the lung damage can also become so severe that fluid exudate forms in the alveoli of the lungs, blood oxygen levels fall and respiration  $\text{CO}_2$  (carbon dioxide) can no longer be removed from the blood. This life-threatening pneumonia can lead rapidly to death. Assisting lung function with active ventilation, usually carried out in an intensive care unit (ICU) in hospital, can buy time for recovery. But this doesn’t always succeed. Death can result from respiratory failure or the failure of other essential organs.

Those most likely to develop these life-threatening COVID complications are the elderly, particularly males, and/ or those with ‘pre-existing health conditions’ (eg. those with immune compromise, diabetes and hypertension). Not unexpectedly, it is this demographic who is often seeking information on end of life choices, who are members of Exit and/ or who are subscribers to this *eHandbook* and whom are very interested in the type of death that COVID-19 brings about.

## COVID-19



Sir William Osler &  
'the old man's friend'

Although death from pneumonia is often referred to as 'the old person's friend', a death from a COVID pneumonia is far from friendly. The original pneumonia reference comes from the 1899 edition of William Osler's famous text, *Principle and Practice of Modern Medicine*.

In this landmark book, Osler describes a pneumonic death as being 'taken off by it in an acute, short, not often painful illness, the old man [sic] escapes those "cold gradations of decay" so distressing to himself and his friends.'

It is important to note that Osler was referring to a time before antibiotics and before artificial ventilation had been invented. He was referring to a time when lung infections were commonly bacterial, and the resultant death did, indeed, allow one to escape the 'cold gradations of decay'!

With COVID viral pneumonia, however, one struggles to breathe as one tries to suck air into one's water-logged lungs. The person will also experience the unpleasant effects of accumulating carbon dioxide. The mildly-euphoric effects of cerebral hypoxia (associated with the 'old person's friend') will

*The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*



Active ventilation in a COVID ICU hospital ward

be completely lost. The effort needed to breath is often described as a ‘slow drowning’. This drowning is such that exhaustion will soon result, as one gives up the effort, and sinks to their death.

If, in these last desperate stages, sophisticated medical facilities are available, it is full active ventilation that is likely to be employed. Active ventilation involves the person being sedated and an endotracheal tube positioned in the throat which prevents any possibility of communication. A muscle relaxant is administered and the machine takes over the breathing process. While the ventilator can prolong ‘breathing’ indefinitely, this is not always enough to maintain life. With a ventilator, one’s last conscious worldly experience may be the insertion of intravenous lines, rectal and urinary evacuation tubes, and the essential endotracheal tube. As the muscle relaxants flow and you stop breathing, the machine takes over.

If you are lucky, you may emerge some days later on a path to recovery. However, many people (estimated at around 60 percent of those receiving active ventilation) will not survive.

## COVID-19

### ***The Worst Death?***

On a Radio Lab WNYC podcast (3 April 2020), Johns Hopkins University oncologist, Dr Tatiana Prowell, was interviewed. Her discussion raised the critical, but mostly overlooked, issue of dying alone. A COVID-19 death is, according to Prowell, ‘the worst death’ for this reason. She explains:

*If something good comes from all this, it's to distill down all the unnecessary stuff that has gone and that what's left is what really matters: like you are down to 'do we have sufficient nutrition? Are we with the people we love most and are they safe? Are we able to do our essential work even if it's hard and its made more complex?*

*I mean, really, the little, tiny, tiny pearl at the centre of all this is that it forces us to say what is essential. And part of that essentialness is connecting with other people - meaningfully – deeply. I mean that is a big part of it.*

*The greatest tragedy in my mind of this entire illness is the fact that people die alone. So you know in the case of Papa Doc (Dr Prowell's brother-in-law's father) a thing that has been really hard for our family was that they sent him directly to the ER. And his wife called me and said 'we went there and they heard what his oxygen level was and he was coughing and that he was a physician and they took him right back him right back into the isolation area as a PUI (person under investigation) for COVID-19. And they wont let me come into the ER because I'm not symptomatic and they don't want me to be exposed and I can't be with him because he's now in this isolation unit'. And that's the last time she saw him.*

*The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

*Like she literally pulled up to the ER and he went in and she has never seen him again. And if he died, she would never see him alive again. And that is ... the greatest tragedy.*

*There's going to be so much tragedy from this, right, we're going to lose so much life. We're going to lose the life of people on the frontlines, our first responders, physicians and nurses, and we're going to lose people who are young. But among all that other tragedy is going to be that hundreds of thousands, or millions of people, before this over, will die alone. And in many cases these patients are not even attended by a physician when they are dying.*

*You have a phone call with them from outside the room. You only go in the room if you need to lay hands on the patient to do a procedure or something.*

*These people are going into the hospital, they walk into the ER. They are coughing or something and they don't know, they don't realize - I didn't even realize - I mean I realized but I didn't think of it. I knew that if he went in there that he would immediately be put into a room as a person under investigation but I didn't think.*

*It happened so fast that I didn't say 'tell him you love him', like spend 10 minutes in the car with him before you send him in. Like you've been living with him for weeks you've been exposed, take 10 minutes he's not critically ill, take 10 minutes and talk to each other. Say what you need to say, tell him the logistic stuff, like whatever you need to do, do it. And I didn't think to do that and I'm a physician. Like I knew that these people were being isolated and it didn't occur to me. But somebody who doesn't realize that, they drive their family member up to ER and that's it. The people who die, they will never lay eyes on them again.*

## COVID-19

*You know I think a lot about death, I've attended a lot of deaths as an oncologist, a lot like I can't ... I've been a doctor for 21 years and I've been an oncologist of 17 of those years, I can't even begin to guess how many deaths I've pronounced. I've been a witness to death a lot of times.*

*And there are a lot of things that distinguish a good death from a bad death: like being free of pain and having, um, closed all your loops. Like not feeling like you're dying with unfinished business on either side: on the part of the person who is dying or on the part of the survivors, sort of thing. If you are prepared, if you are not surprised by death, those are the people who have a good death, you know. I think there's some sort of peace and resolution in the end of suffering.*

*These (COVID) deaths are the exact opposite of that. It is the worst death. No one is prepared for it. No one has closed the loops. No one has got the logistics ready. No one did the emotional hard work of making sure everyone said what they need to say and that people are forgiven, or are ready to forgive. None of that is done.*

*I don't know - it's a lot to think about - people dying alone.*

The podcast link (Dispatch #3 'Shared Immunity') is at:  
<https://www.wnycstudios.org/podcasts/radiolab/podcasts>

This is why there seems little about a COVID pneumonic death that can be described as 'friendly'.

### **Ventilation: Passive and Active**

The use of a machine that delivers a monitored amount of oxygenated air into a sedated/ unconscious person's lungs (through an endotracheal tube in the throat) is called active ventilation. In contrast, passive ventilation is where a conscious person can breathe on their own, and a machine simply assists the process. Passive ventilation is accomplished without the need for sedation, or the positioning of a tube into the throat. A face-mask (that seals around the mouth and nose) delivers oxygenated air (at positive pressure) as the person breathes.

CPAP (Continuous Positive Air Pressure) machines have been in use for some years as effective treatment for sleep apnea. Sleep apnea is a condition where, in deep sleep, a collapse of the 'soft palate' (roof of the mouth) blocks one's air entry. Sleep apnea can cause choking, alarm and arousal followed by deep inspiration. Once one settles back to sleep, the process then repeats.

Sleep apnea causes significant sleep interruption with low oxygenation and an accumulation of blood carbon dioxide. Effective treatment of the condition can be achieved by feeding air into the mouth and nose at a positive pressure while sleeping. A fan assembly then feeds air at a raised pressure to a sealing face mask over the nose and mouth. The higher pressure prevents the person's soft palate from collapsing, and reduces sequential airway blockages.

With a CPAP machine, the person has to work harder to exhale against the increased air-delivery pressure. A more sophisticated version of this type of machine (which has also been developed for home-use) drops the pressure of air delivery as expiration

## COVID-19



Modifying a CPAP or BiPAP machine for passive ventilation  
(or assisted suicide)

starts, while increasing it again for the next breath. These dual-pressure devices (BiPAP machines) use a sealing face mask to deliver oxygenated air to the lungs. BiPAP machines provide passive ventilation.

Passive ventilation with a BiPAP machine can be of significant benefit to a COVID sufferer who has compromised lung function. This is because the raised air pressure keeps the lungs better aerated, and reduces collapse of the alveoli. Passive ventilation can also lower fluid exudate into the lungs. While not as effective as full, active ventilation CPAP and BiPAP machines are much cheaper and easier to fit. And, as there is no throat tube, the person receiving the passive ventilation is conscious and can still communicate.

Note, though, one problem with this technique is that the expired breath contains a high virus load. Ejecting this used air into a room, presents a considerable risk to anyone caring for the patient.

### **Modification of CPAP and BiPAP Machines**

The much-reported shortage of expensive active ventilation machines as the global pandemic spreads, has focused attention on the adaptation of the much cheaper CPAP and BiPAP machines to treat those with developing COVID pneumonia. BiPAP machines have been successfully adapted so that a measured volume of pre-humidified and oxygenated air can be delivered at a controlled pressure. If the sealing face mask is abandoned, and replaced by an endotracheal tube, a poor person's ventilation can be achieved.

(This development has inspired Exit's own initial research into the usefulness of such a modification to a CPAP machine in terms of an end of life device. In the Exit case, instead of oxygenated air being delivered at pressure, an inert gas such as nitrogen could be used. Because the nitrogen would be delivered at a positive pressure, a face mask could be used (because leakage would not be an issue). Details of the proposed modification process will be provided in future updates to the *eHandbook*.)

### **Ways to Speed up a COVID-19 Death**

A COVID death from acute respiratory syndrome is unlikely to be particularly easy (or peaceful) as one fights to draw air into stiff, water-logged lungs. There is, interestingly, a number of drug options that could be employed to speed this dying process: to make it quicker and easier. To bring it closer to the 'acute, short and not often painful' description of Osler's 'old person's friend'.

## *COVID-19*

The most distressing symptom in a COVID death is the dyspnea, (shortness of breath) and ‘air hunger’ that comes from the inability of the lungs to absorb sufficient oxygen: or allow the removal of carbon dioxide from the body. It is the accumulation of CO<sub>2</sub> that lowers the blood pH leading to an acute and life-threatening respiratory acidosis (when blood becomes acidic) with the symptoms of headache and confusion added to the desperate search for breath.

There exist several ways to alleviate these symptoms and make one’s death a little easier.

### Oxygen

Oxygen therapy delivered with or without passive ventilation. The use of oxygen may remove some of the distressing symptoms of ‘air hunger’ but, on its own, will not speed death.

### Opiates

Morphine, Fentanyl, Opium, Heroin or even Codeine can dampen the distressing ‘air hunger’ symptom. These drugs are often used in a palliative setting to ‘make the patient comfortable’. These drugs suppress the respiratory drive and can hasten a pneumonic death. Obtaining restricted pharmaceutical opiates, though, can be difficult (see the Chapter on Opiates and Slow Euthanasia). Illegal sources may, therefore, be needed. While opium and heroin are very effective for this purpose, they would need to be smoked or administered intravenously.

### Barbiturates

As we all know, barbiturates are heavily-restricted drugs. However, their sedative and respiratory depressing qualities mean that even sub-lethal amounts of Nembutal can be very effectively employed to assist a pneumonic death. If you have

acquired Nembutal but are concerned you do not have a full lethal dose, this may be a good use in the alternative.

### B Blockers

With pneumonia, a person's lungs are ineffective, and insufficient oxygen gets into the blood and reaches the brain (cerebral hypoxia). To compensate for this, the body increases the blood flow (cardiac output). Drugs such as propranolol block this compensatory mechanism, and accentuate the cerebral hypoxia. A propranolol dose 320mg, two to three times a day, will have this blocking affect.

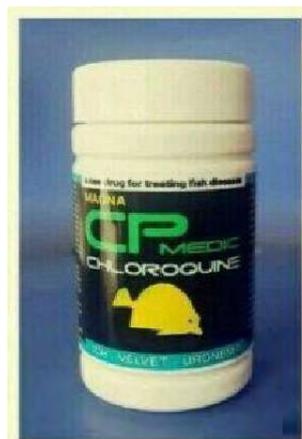
### Nitrite

This inorganic salt can be used to speed a pneumonic death. As described in the Chapter on 'Inorganic Salts', when it enters the blood, nitrite reduces the blood's oxygen-carrying ability. Even a small drink, (eg. 10gm in 50ml of water) will speed the end of life of someone experiencing COVID pneumonia.

## **Examples of COVID Affecting End of Life Methods**

### Chloroquine

The first reports that the anti-malarial drugs, chloroquine phosphate and hydroxychloroquine, may be effective as a treatment against the COVID-19 emerged in a Chinese report in January 2020. Belgium research, in mid-February, seemed to confirm their efficacy. One month later, the then US President referred to chloroquine phosphate and hydroxychloroquine as 'game changers' in the 'fight against COVID-19'. In March 2020, the media reported that an Arizona man



Fish tank chloroquine phosphate

## COVID-19

had died after taking chloroquine phosphate. He had purchased the chloroquine for use in his home aquarium (as a treatment for parasite diseases in ornamental fish).

The endorsement by Trump, and the resultant publicity over the accidental death, drew attention to these drugs and led to a global surge in demand for pharmaceutical chloroquine. Chloroquine phosphate (marketed as Avlochlor 250mg tablets) had been readily-available for many years in many countries over-the-counter. Chloroquine phosphate remains a useful end of life method (See the Chapter on 'Chloroquine' in this *eHandbook*). The run-on-the-market and the reported 'danger' of chloroquine also quickly led to its restriction in many countries. It remains difficult to source pharmaceutical chloroquine: although the 'off-licence' form of chloroquine phosphate is still available as a fish tank additive on eBay.

Pre-COVID, the Exit RPA rating for chloroquine (as an end of life option) was 76% which is a little lower than sodium nitrite. Chloroquine availability was then rated at 10/10. The availability rating post-COVID has now dropped to an estimate of ~ 4/10. This gives chloroquine a new rating of a low 60%.

### Barbiturates

The implementation of severe, international travel restrictions and the closure of many international borders has meant that travel to purchase over-the-counter veterinary Nembutal is no longer an option. Whereas pre-COVID, Nembutal could be reliably sourced in a number of South American countries. While the drug may still be available, it is the inability to travel freely that severely limits this as an option.

### *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

On the upside, the availability of Nembutal over the Internet has reportedly improved, although varying reports exist. Maybe this is due to the increased volume of mail during the pandemic period? The significant increase in online shopping has, perhaps, provided a shield for those seeking to import Nembutal from Mexican mail-order distributors.

It is interesting that with law enforcement and border protection authorities consumed with the task of regulating the global movement of people, there has also been a noticeable reduction in interceptions of mail-order Nembutal. In addition, Exit has had no reports of police 'wellness checks' being carried out since the onset of the COVID pandemic.

#### Nitrogen and Gas Techniques

The need for ventilators and the potential use of CPAP and BiPAP machines as passive ventilation devices has drawn new attention to these machines and to their use of sealing 'sleep friendly', positive air pressure delivery systems. This has highlighted their possible future use as positive-pressure, end of life methods (if an external source of a gas such as nitrogen is used).

#### The Sarco

COVID-19 has had a major impact on the Sarco project. After a successful six months on display at Venice Design in 2019, in February 2020, Sarco moved to Cube Design Museum in the Netherlands. After only two weeks on display, however, the exhibition was suspended due to COVID. This would be a stop-start exhibition throughout 2020.

In 2021, Sarco took part in a further exhibition at the Museum of Sepulchral Culture in Kassel in Germany. Dubiously titled

## *COVID-19*

‘Suizid: Let’s Talk about It’, the exhibition was mounted as part of World Suicide Prevention Day. Sarco’s display was a controversial talking point.

The Sarco had been scheduled for use in Switzerland in the Spring of 2020. However, delays every aspect of the project thanks to the pandemic, mean that the Sarco has yet to be finished or used.

### The Swiss Option

Like its EU neighbours, Switzerland has closed its borders off and on because of COVID-19. Despite this, Pegasos Swiss Association was consistently able to get people into Switzerland (by hook and by crook) for VADs.



Sarco on display in 2021 in Kassel, Germany

### **Advance Directives in the Post COVID World**

The arrival of COVID-19 reinforced the need for everyone to prepare a legally-recognised advance directive document and arrange the appointment of a legal representative (eg. guardian, proxy, agent, etc.). An advance directive outlines the nature of one's desired end of life care. A guardian can advocate on one's behalf should we become unable to communicate this for ourselves.

A deteriorating situation with COVID-19 can quickly place you in the position of having to make a decision as to what level of medical intervention you want. Because the prospect of needing active ventilation is likely, one should document one's wishes in advance. Because it could be that when these decisions need to be made by medical staff, you may be incapable of making your views known.

The existence of a legally-drafted advance directive and the appointment of a legally-sanctioned person to represent you, could protect you from a prolonged and undignified death in an ICU. Such a document, and such an agent, can also ensure that scarce medical resources are freed up for those who want them most (and who may be more likely to benefit from them). This makes the decision-making a little bit easier for the medical staff involved.

*COVID-19*

**The Post-COVID Exit RPA Table**

COVID-19 has affected the rating of a number of end of life options. (Yellow in the RPA chart below).

<b>Method</b>	<b>Pre COVID Score (%)</b>	<b>Post COVID Score (%)</b>
Nembutal	76	78
Inert Gas (N <sub>2</sub> )	80	78
DDMP	78	78
Fentanyl	73	74
Nitrite	78	78
Azide	75	75
Chloroquine	76	60
Propoxyphine	71	71
Cyanide	60	60
Amytriptiline	66	66
Monoxide	68	68
Morphine	60	60
H <sub>2</sub> S	68	68
Insulin	60	60
Chloral Hydrate	60	60

# Swiss Options

- Swiss Law on Assisted Suicide
- Switzerland & the Medical Model
- Different Swiss Organizations
- Exit Application Assistance Program
- Exit ID Service
- Costs & Refund Policies
- Afterword: the David Goodall & Laura Henkel Stories

## Introduction

There is only a handful of places in the world where Voluntary Euthanasia / Assisted Suicide/ Assisted Dying is currently legal. In most of these places (eg. Netherlands, Belgium, Canada, various US States and in Australia etc.), not only must you be a resident of the country or state, but you must be seriously ill or suffering (eg. likely to die within 6 months).

Only in Switzerland can you get help to die as a foreigner. This means you can fly in to Switzerland from another country for an assisted suicide. This makes Switzerland unique.

\* It was reported in 2018 that foreigners may be able to obtain euthanasia in NL if they could establish a 'long standing relationship with a Dutch doctor'.

## *Swiss Options*



A second unique aspect of assisted suicide in Switzerland stems from the flexible nature of the *Swiss Penal Code* (Art. 115 StGB), and subsequent case law that governs the practice of assisted dying.

### **Swiss Law on Assisted Suicide**

According to Swiss law, ‘a person who, for selfish motives, persuades or assists another person to commit suicide will be punished with imprisonment of up to five years.’ This means that anyone who does not act ‘selfishly’ (eg. who does not benefit from financial gain or personal promotion) commits no crime.

Following from the Swiss Code, the person receiving the assistance does not need to be ill. This means you can die in Switzerland without being sick. Technically, all of the Swiss services can help a person to die as long as they fulfill two basic criterion.

## *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

Firstly, the person requesting the help must possess decision-making capacity. Secondly, the person must have ‘control’ or ‘ownership of the action’ over their death (‘Tatherrschaft’ in German) (Swiss Federal Supreme Court decision BGE 133 I 58).

In summary, Switzerland is different because from a legal standpoint:

- a) you can come to Switzerland as a foreigner and get help to die; and
- b) you don’t need to be sick to get help to die

See: <http://bit.ly/CQHEAdorno>

### **Switzerland & the Medical Model**

Switzerland is a country that deserves congratulations for being open-minded enough in helping foreigners to die. However, this openness does not mean dying in Switzerland is a *lay down misere*. It is not. Not everyone who comes to Switzerland will be able to be prescribed Nembutal (sodium pentobarbital): the method of choice of all of the Swiss organisations.

At Dignitas, Nembutal is administered orally (as a drink). At Pegasos and Lifecircle it is administered intravenously (through a needle in the arm). Regardless of clinic, you can only get Nembutal in Switzerland from a doctor. Would a Swiss doctor prescribe Nembutal for a young, healthy person? It is unlikely. Will they prescribe it for an older person who is not sick? Maybe.

To work as a doctor in Switzerland, he/she must be registered with the Swiss Medical Association (FHM). The FHM and related associations/ boards are an important part of the puzzle of assisted suicide in Switzerland.

## *Swiss Options*



Swiss Pentobarbital Natrium (Nembutal)

In order for a doctor to write a script for Nembutal, he/ she must have a good reason. This means that the doctor must review one's medical records (even if the person is not sick). This is why the process is a medical one, despite the fact that under Swiss law anyone can help another person to die.

There is, of course, some leeway in terms of the doctor who prescribes the Nembutal. Different organisations operate with different doctors. All are individuals. While there are always limits, a helpful doctor will understand a person's reasons for wanting to die and take very seriously their decision to do so.

Interestingly, in an attempted shift away from the medical model, Dignitas was reported in the media in 2008 to be trialing the use of exit bags and helium gas, precisely because this method did not require a doctor. The aesthetic considerations of a exit bags, however, meant that they soon returned to using Nembutal. Doctors remain an essential part of the Dignitas VAD process. See: <https://bit.ly/dignitasdailymail>

In conclusion, as long as the Swiss groups use Nembutal, they will continue to need doctors. This on-going tension between

## *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

‘medical paternalism’ (the role of the medical profession in determining who *is deserving* of help to die) and a person’s lawful right to self-determination, is the subject of much debate and discussion within the Swiss right to die movement. It is a tension which Exit’s Sarco euthanasia capsule (which uses liquid nitrogen and also requires no medical supervision) is intended to address.

### **Swiss Law Summary**

As discussed earlier, the *Swiss Penal Code* allows for assistance to die. Swiss case law, has added further conditions. As stated in the introduction, a person who wants assistance to die must possess:

1. decision-making capacity; and
2. they must have ‘control’ or ‘ownership of the action’ (‘Tatherrschaft’ in German) over their death (see Swiss Federal Court BGE 133 I 58).

This second point has been legally-interpreted as the need for the person, themselves, to push the button or drink the liquid unaided.

Under Swiss law, ‘euthanasia’ is not permitted. This means that even when a person opts for a lethal injection, the doctor can lawfully to insert the cannula into the person’s arm, however, it is the person who must set the drip going. This is done by opening the tap on the intravenous line (see the following video of the death of Zsuzsi Yardley for how this process works).



## *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

Dignitas was established in 1998, one year after Exit International was founded. Since that time this organisation, under the directorship of Ludwig Minelli and now Silvan Luley, has borne the brunt of tabloid reporting about Swiss death clinics and fake news reports of compulsory euthanasia.

Perhaps as a result of the sensationalism and controversy that has surrounded the organisation, Dignitas can be argued to now be the most conservative of the groups in that it is said that they only take safe, clear-cut cases of people with serious illnesses and who are in their latter years.

### **EX International - Bern**

EX International presents itself as the exact opposite of Dignitas. On their German-language, single-page website they make a point of stating that they are an association where everyone works on a voluntary basis. They say that it is not the size of their organisation that is important, but the personal care that is given to every person who seeks an assisted death with them.

When the authors visited EX International some years ago, the organisation had recently been bequeathed the funds to purchase their own rooms. While the interior of their clinic was nice enough, its location under a freeway entrance left much to be desired. At the current time, all of the Swiss right to die groups are located in ugly, city-fringe locations that are far removed from the iconic images of Swiss chalets in Swiss mountain villages surrounded by cows with bells. While Swiss law is liberal, when used by foreigners the practice has been pushed to the fringes of society. Swiss nationals, on the other hand, invariably die at home.

## *Swiss Options*

### **Lifecircle - Liestal**

There is little doubt that Lifecircle's most famous customer was 104-year old Exit member, Professor David Goodall, who died at the clinic in May 2018. Before David Goodall, Lifecircle was an organisation founded by Swiss doctor, Erika Preisig.

While Lifecircle has, in past, run an active and busy assisted suicide clinic, Lifecircle now only conducts a handful of VADs each month.

Lifecircle's clinic is located in an industrial estate on the outskirts of the town of Liestal: about a 20 minute drive (in good traffic) from Basel. When Exit has accompanied our members to this clinic in the past, we have driven the mountain road (vis a vis the freeway through Basel's notorious heavy industry) to try to soften the impact of the location of the clinic (whose neighbours include a gravel supply business as well as automechanics and car panel-beating).

### **Pegasos - Liestal**

The newest assisted suicide group to cater to foreigners is Pegasos Swiss Association. Founded in August 2019 by the brother of Lifecircle's Erika Preisig, Ruedi Habegger, Pegasos operates from the same building as Lifecircle, only on the ground floor. The same descriptors therefore apply. Pegasos is staffed by a small team, and seems to conduct VADs just about every day of the month.

While Pegasos operates on much the same charging model as the other groups, they may be more flexible in their refund policy. Note - a psychiatric assessment costs £500 and seems to be billed

## *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

separately and on top of the €10,000 charged. And if you don't have anyone to ID you after you are gone (as required by Swiss regulations) then that will add a further CHF900 to your bill.

### **Swiss Help for Exit Members**

For anyone who has ever applied for a VAD at any of the clinics in Switzerland, you will know that there is a ton of bureaucracy that goes along with the 'Swiss option'.

The Swiss authorities demand an inexhaustive list of personal and public documents (eg. birth, marriage, divorce, death certificates). Some documents need to be the originals, re-issued no more than 6 months ago.

Some documents need to be certified by a public notary. Medical records are also required. Psychiatric reports will be required if the person has a psychiatric or neurological condition. This includes diseases such as ALS/ MND, Parkinsons and MS, even though these conditions do not normally impact a person's mental capacity.

Exit can help with all the above and even accompany the person to Switzerland from wherever their home may be if needs be. Please email Exit at [contact@exitinternational.net](mailto:contact@exitinternational.net) to discuss this option further.

## *Swiss Options*

### **Exit Members - Application Assistance Program (AAP)**

The proper compilation of the paperwork described above takes time and know-how. It is fine when the applicant has a family member or friend to help them: someone who is Internet savvy and who knows which government departments need to be approached for which paperwork and can follow-up all the loose ends.

For those who do not have intensive assistance of this nature, Exit is able to step in to help. Please note, the service described below requires an experienced consultant and this consultant charges Exit for this service.

The Application Assistance Program (AAP) is available to all Members of Exit International. This assistance program includes but is not limited to:

- website application
- identification of government agencies
- assistance with document certification
- document advice, review & collation
- travel & accommodation advice / assistance (inc. permits, visas etc)

The AAP involves the consultant's continual real-time liaison with the relevant organisation: in short, the Assistance Program covers every part of the administration process that is required in order to secure the 'Green Light' of approval. The so-called 'Green Light' signals acceptance of the applicant by the Swiss Service and that the VAD has been approved by their medical staff. Once a person has received the Green Light, the remaining step is to nominate a date for the VAD and organise travel.

## *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

Note - Exit is unable to guarantee an applicant the Green Light of approval. If Exit considers that the person is unlikely to obtain a Green Light, this will be stated at the outset of the process. The AAP pertains to all Swiss services.

The AAP fee is USD1200.

For more information please see:

<https://www.exitinternational.net/switzerland-2/>

### ***Exit Life Members - ID Service***

Everyone who dies at a VAD organisation in Switzerland must have their body identified by someone they know after death. Some people who go to Switzerland go alone. For this reason, Exit offers an ID Service for Life Members. This service involves a representative from Exit liaising with the person prior to their departure for Switzerland and then being with them on their last day at the clinic.

The actual ID takes place when the authorities arrive at the clinic to investigate the circumstances of the death that just occurred. This is a necessary formality in order for the body to be released to the undertakers. There is no cost to Life Members for the ID service, other than reimbursement of the travel (from within Europe) and accommodation expenses of the Exit representative.

For more information please see:

<https://www.exitinternational.net/switzerland-2/>

*Swiss Options*



Greeting the Henkel family at Zurich Airport, December 2019



Meeting Troy Thornton, Zurich Airport, February 2019

## *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

### **What to expect at a Swiss VAD**

One usually arrives in Switzerland a few days before their scheduled VAD. During this time a consultation will be scheduled with an allocated doctor (or psychiatrist if required). These consults are usually held at one's hotel. After the meeting, the doctor will write the Nembutal prescription. The drug will be collected from the pharmacy by the organisation on the day of one's VAD. Swiss regulations state that the drug must be obtained on the day of the VAD and not before.

While each organisation may differ slightly, they all operate similarly. On arrival at the clinic, a further short round of paperwork concerning power of attorney forms) will be completed. Note - family and friends who plan to be present for the VAD will need to have their passports with them. (These are for identification purposes by the authorities so they know who was present.)

While the time of death is usually left up to the person, VADs generally take place in the morning. In attendance at the VAD will be the doctor, and assistants/ volunteers from the organisation in question.

### ***Oral or Intravenous Drug Administration***

In Switzerland, there is nothing that mandates the way in which the Nembutal must be taken. The two main options are as a drink or intravenously. Dignitas expects the person to drink the Nembutal. At both Lifecircle and Pegasos, Nembutal is administered intravenously. Those who drink the Nembutal are provided with anti-emetic (anti-vomiting) medication first.

## *Swiss Options*

### **Where does the death take place?**

The rooms of each of the Swiss groups are located in industrial areas of Switzerland, on the outskirts of the major cities. There is no view of a Swiss lake or the Alps. There is, more likely a freeway overpass or high voltage powerlines.

At least one service has its death bed made up with disposable sheets. There are no windows. At Lifecircle and Pegasos the action leading up to the death will be filmed as proof that the person did the action that caused their death themselves (ie. it was the person who opened the cannula and allowed the Nembutal/ saline solution to flow into their veins).

Immediately before being allowed to turn the wheel the person will be asked:

- name and date of birth
- the reason why they have come to the clinic (eg. ‘to die’) &
- what they understand will happen when they turn the small white wheel (the drug will flow and they will die)

Exit Life Member, Zsuzsi Yardley, died in Switzerland in June 2021. Zsuzsi very kindly gave Exit permission to include the film of her final moments in this book. Zsuzsi’s final moments show the routine questions that are asked in the lead-up to a VAD. The film also shows how Zsuzsi, herself, rotated the small white wheel of the canula that allowed the drugs to flow: the drugs that ultimately caused her death.

## *Swiss Options*

### **Afterwards**

After a VAD, the local Swiss authorities attend the clinic. They include: a representative of the Public Prosecutor's office, the police and, possibly, an officer from the coroner's office. These people inspect the body and the scene of the death.

At this point, the person who has been nominated to identify the person after their death will come forward. Once the formalities are complete, the funeral home will collect the body. The person's ashes will be available for collection around 5 working days after the death. Alternatively, one's ashes can be couriered back to one's home country.

### **A Word of Warning about Body Repatriation**

If you decide that you would like to have your body repatriated to your home country (rather than being cremated in Switzerland and having your ashes sprinkled in Swiss nature), then there are a few other considerations you should be aware of.

If you live in a country where assisted suicide is illegal (and you were present in Switzerland when your family member/ friend died), then the police in your home country may open an investigation into your role in your loved one's death.

While this may sound unlikely, it has been known to happen; especially in the UK. If you are at all worried about implicating your family/ friends in your VAD, it may be better to be cremated in Switzerland. This way, all that will be received by your nominated 'contact person' in your home country are two letters by mail.

## *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

### **The Death Certificate**

The first document sent by mail will be the death certificate. As an international document the death certificate is issued in English and it will not state the cause of death. The second letter is from the Canton concerned.

This letter is called an 'order to dismiss' and confirms that no crime was committed. This second letter is a formality and has no other purpose other than to show that the death was lawful under Swiss law (quite an important point if you think about it).

### **Costs**

All Swiss VAD services charge the same fee (with the exception of EX International which says they operate on a donation system, as they are all volunteers).

A VAD in Switzerland will cost in the range of €10,000 or CHF10,000.

Some say the other three groups operate like a cartel as their prices are all the same. For the sake of transparency, the actual dose of Nembutal in Switzerland costs ~€50.

Depending on the organisation, you pay in installments. The first installment is paid generally at the time of application. Later payments are paid once you are approved.

## *Swiss Options*

### ***Refund Policies***

Each organisation offers a different refund policy. While Pegasos say they will only reserve €1500 of monies paid (for administration costs), Dignitas have been known to keep the entire deposit amount (CHF3000). Exit Member Troy Thornton had found out the hard way with the latter.

Read his story at: <https://www.gofundme.com/f/troythornton>

### **Conclusion**

Switzerland remains the only place in the world where a foreigner can get help to die. However, travelling to a foreign country is never going to be everybody's first option. Considerations include having to prove yourself sick enough to a doctor in order to qualify to get their help to die, not to mention the famous Swiss bureaucracy, the travel and the expense.

Finally, there is the desolate location of each of the Swiss clinics. Be prepared for a distinct lack of snow-capped peaks, Swiss chalets and alphorns. Instead, get ready for utilitarian buildings in semi-industrial areas on the outskirts of the big cities. If you are wanting a beautiful vista in Swiss nature, you will be sorely disappointed. With these points in mind the romance of one last trip remains a pipe dream.

Exit's 3D-printed Sarco aims to address both the issues of onerous medical involvement and location. Watch this space.

## *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

### **Afterword**

#### ***The David Goodall Story***

At 104 years of age, Professor David Goodall was Exit International's oldest member. He died on 10 May 2018 at Basel in Switzerland. In many ways, David Goodall was an unlikely activist. This short summary of the weeks leading up to his death provides a behind-the-scenes look at how this elderly English-Australian man grabbed world attention through his decision to die in Switzerland.

With an Exit membership number of 1848, David Goodall had been a member of Exit for almost 20 years. A regular attendee at Exit meetings, he would often arrive late and leave early. As one who relied on public transport, he had to fit in. Always quiet during workshops, David would often seek a private conversation with Dr Philip Nitschke at the tea break. He said he had purchased nitrogen in 2012. He wanted to be prepared.

As the years went by, David soldiered on. That was until shortly before his 104th birthday when he tried to end his life. This attempt failed. The outcome was a frustrated, desperate man who was fast-losing his dignity. This is when his daughter, Karen Goodall, emailed Exit asking for help.

By this time, David was in the clutches of the medical profession. A second suicide attempt was out of the question. Shockingly, the doctors were threatening to certify him (due to his failed suicide attempt and ongoing frailty). The only choice that remained open to David was the 'Swiss Option'.

## *Swiss Options*



Dr Philip Nitschke & Professor David Goodall, Basel, 10 May 2018

When Philip suggested this to Karen, David was quick to say ‘yes’. This was a bit surprising. After all, the 24-hour trip from ‘downunder’ to the centre of Europe is no mean feat at any age. But make that flight David did, in large part because of the very successful Exit crowd-funding campaign which raised the funds to upgrade David to business class.

On arrival in Basel, David saw both the doctor who would prescribe the Nembutal and a psychiatrist who validated that he was of sound mind. This was considered necessary because of this extreme old and the fact that he was not sick.

Once fluent in German, to his absolute credit, David wanted to have his psychiatric review conducted entirely in German. It took quite a few minutes of too-ing and fro-ing until he acquiesced and allowed it to proceed in English with translation. You have to admire the man’s tenacity (and his German).

## *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

At the time of his death, David was still independent in his daily needs. While Carol O'Neil (the Exit nurse who had travelled with him) was on hand 'just in case', David took care of himself in his own hotel room. He went to the toilet unaided. He still had that dignity. When Carol asked if he needed assistance showering, David 'fessed up' that he was not keen on daily showers. He requested, ever so politely, that she not labour the point with him. Fair enough.

David spent his last days entertaining what seemed like an endless stream of family members who came and went. Friends from the Netherlands likewise. David seemed to like the idea of a glass of wine with dinner. It also quickly put him to sleep at the table. Meanwhile, the conversation went on around him and perhaps this was his point.

He told Philip Nitschke that he didn't feel relevant in the world anymore. We humans are intensely social beings. When one has no peers, a connection to the rest of us is inevitably dented. And with very advanced old age come other losses. Loss of hearing, loss of eye-sight and, ultimately, loss of independence.

As David explained at his press conference:

*My life has been rather poor for the last year or so. I a very happy to end it. All the publicity that it has been receiving can only I think help the cause of euthanasia for the elderly which is what I want.*

## *Swiss Options*

Through his final days in Basel of long goodbyes, David Goodall will be remembered for his incredible patience. He was patient waiting for the family to show up to take him out to dinner on his final night. He was patient on his final day as the clinic equipment was reconfigured at the last moment. He never once lost his temper. He never once told the younger people in the room to get on with it. He was serene in the knowledge that he would soon be dead. There was clearly no place that he would rather have been.

The world's press was intensely interested in David due to his extreme advanced old age. A press conference seemed the only way to assuage the interest. David Goodall's decision to seek an assisted suicide touched a nerve and proved at point: you don't need to be seriously ill or suffering to want to die. Rather, David was a case study in the phenomenon known as 'tired of life' or 'completed life' (discussed earlier in the book).



David Goodall's press conference on 9 May 2018, Basel

## *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*



David's 104th Birthday

While some people might find this concept difficult to comprehend, from David's point of view it was rather straightforward. As he explained it, his quality of life at 104-years of age was deteriorating such that death had become the preferable option.

He spoke openly to the media about how he regretted that he could not get the same assistance to die back home in Australia. He questioned the cruelty of having to fly half way around the world to get a peaceful death. He called on politicians to pass new laws.

See: <http://bit.ly/NewsGoodall>

## *Swiss Options*

David stated clearly and often that he could no longer do the things he wanted. Because his eyesight was going, he could no longer undertake his ecology field research in the Australian bush. The efforts of his university two years prior to ban him from the campus because he was a ‘danger to himself’ had caused him great distress (see: <http://bit.ly/DavidBBC>). A world renowned ecologist, David saw his ability to do meaningful work - to write academic papers and supervise doctoral students - slipping away.

Like so many others, however, what David feared most was being institutionalized. He had recently had a fall at home. One more mishap could well see him confined in a nursing home. This, he said, was not how he wanted to see out his final days. Instead, David Goodall took matters into his own hands.

*One should be free to use the rest of one's life as one chooses ... If one chooses to kill oneself, then that's fair enough. I don't think anyone else should interfere.*

David's press conference in Basel was live-streamed by the international news wires Associated Press (AP) and Agence France Presse (AFP) and attended by journalists from all over the world.

In terms of David's actual death, it is now well known that soon after starting the intravenous Nembutal infusion, he opened his eyes to exclaim ‘this is taking an awfully long time’. As he lay listening to Beethoven's *Ode to Joy*, he gave one last cough before falling into a deep, permanent sleep. In fact, the Nembutal worked very quickly. David's death happened within minutes.

Soon after he died, two Swiss policemen arrived at the clinic. One in his 20s the other in his late 50s. Both were rather surly.

## *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*



Professor David Goodall, shortly before his death

In Basel, unlike on other Cantons, the police examine the body for signs of foul play. When examining David they noticed the bruising on one arm. Fortunately, Nurse Carol was able to quickly explain that he had slipped getting out of bed that very morning. The bruising, cuts and bandaging were the direct result of this. With this explanation the police were satisfied and David's body was released to the undertaker.

Not long after midday, the grandchildren and the assembled media seemed to disperse as organically as they had come together. While dying in Switzerland is undoubtedly a benefit for those who seek it, the spectacle of travelling to a foreign country to do something as universal as dying can be awkward. That David Goodall was prepared to invite the world into his dying process sets his death apart from most others.

David's death has changed how assisted dying in Switzerland is viewed. Even the Swiss Medical Association has acknowledged that allowance must be made for those in extreme old age.

## *Swiss Options*

No longer is assisted dying a medical privilege reserved only for the terminally ill. Rather, the debate is much broader and encompasses older people too.

### **Laura's Choice**

In December 2019 and inspired by the David Goodall Story' 91-year old Laura Henkel travelled to Switzerland to die. She, too, thought she had lived long enough. She had long since decided that a care home was 'not for her'.

Laura's daughter, Cathy Henkel, and granddaughter Sam Lara, made a feature documentary about Laura's decision to die in Switzerland. The film is called 'Laura's Choice'.

See: <https://www.facebook.com/lauraschoicefilm>

Film Trailer: <https://vimeo.com/373563552>



Cathy Henkel, Laura Henkel & Sam Lara, 19 December 2019

# Final Considerations

## Introduction

With everyone living longer, some older people have strong opinions against being kept alive beyond their ‘use-by’ date. Many of us have seen family and friends living longer but sicker lives and we ask what for? What is the controversy in wanting to opt out earlier than nature (or heroic modern medicine) allows? At Exit we believe that every rational adult should be allowed to make the fundamental, individual choice about when and how to die.

The aim of *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook* is to help ensure that one’s death may be peaceful and reliable and at a time of one’s own choosing. Our aim is also to ensure that the aftermath of a death is not unduly complex for those left behind.

The ways in which each family deals with the loss of a loved one, even if their death were planned, is uniquely individual. This Chapter, however, provides a few tips. To this end, this Chapter discusses issues such as suicide notes, death certificates (and how to avoid the police becoming involved), the legal issues associated with the cleaning away of equipment, autopsies

## *Final Considerations*



and coronial inquiries. This Chapter is not intended as legal advice. Rather, we hope to offer some important advice on how to safeguard your death while ensuring its aftermath is as least traumatic for all concerned.

### **Do You have the Mental Capacity to Die?**

One important factor in dying is ensuring you have the mental capacity to do so. If you have been diagnosed with dementia, for example, the authorities may try to prosecute those left behind. That is, if you were not able to make the decision for yourself, did your friends or family coerce you or decide for you that now was the time for you to die?

Indeed, in conventional medical circles, open talk about taking your own life can lead a person to be being certified as lacking mental capacity. The mere mention of suicide is considered a symptom of a deeper underlying psychiatric illness (eg. depression). While there are some studies that suggest that some suicides are the result of acting rationally, this point of view is not widely accepted, at least within the medical profession. See: <http://bit.ly/CanSuicideBeRational>

## **Suicide Notes**

One way that the question of mental capacity can be addressed is by way of a well-expressed suicide note. Obviously this only applies if you do not mind your death being recorded as a 'suicide'.

A suicide note is a statement of intent (in written, video, oral recording or other social media form) that outlines why a person ended their own life. The note will offer insight and explanation for those left behind, including, if necessary for the authorities.

When considering how or what to include in a suicide note, the following points may be helpful. One could say:

- The decision was the result of careful consideration
- No other person was involved in this decision
- The decision was not influenced by outside pressures
- If the person was suffering from a serious illness this should be mentioned

In short, paint a picture which a reasonable person would be able to relate to and sympathise with.

Once the note has been signed and dated, it is wise to make a few photocopies. If written, give or mail copies to close friends (if you have told them of your plans). Or use a sealed envelope and ask them to 'keep it safe'. That way you need not reveal the exact date and time of your plans. If you are in contact with a lawyer you could also give a sealed envelope to them also. Leaving your note hidden in a drawer in your home is another possibility. Let someone close and supportive know it is there to be used 'just in case' questions are asked.

### *Final Considerations*

A well written suicide note can not only help confirm that you knew what you were doing - that you had mental capacity to die - but it will help keep others safe. It is much more difficult for the police to charge a loved one with helping you suicide - even if they were with you when you died - if there is a hand-written or signed statement from, you outlining why you did what you did. If you don't mind that your death will be known as a suicide, then the note can be left somewhere obvious.

### **Death Certificates**

If a death takes place outside of a hospital, hospice or other medical institution (eg. at home), it is normal practice upon 'discovering' the death, that the local doctor be called. Upon arriving at the house, the doctor has two formal duties.

Firstly, the doctor will confirm death. They will do this by carrying out a number of simple tests in order to establish that the person is indeed dead, not simply in a catatonic or zomatoze state.



*A suicide note*

### *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

Having confirmed death, the next duty is to sign the death certificate. There is a number of requirements that must be satisfied before this can be done.

Firstly, the doctor must know why the patient has died. Clearly, if you have cancer, your death will not seem suspicious and your death certificate should be signed without further question. However, if you have died for no apparent reason, even if your death looks to be natural, the doctor will not be able to sign your death certificate. That said, where 'the elderly' are concerned, old age can be a good substitute for a terminal diagnosis.

One way of working towards your advanced age being substituted as your 'cause of death' (despite the real cause being suicide) is to visit your doctor shortly before you decide to end your life. You might complain of chest pain or shortness of breath. Plenty of elderly people die of pneumonia. It is not called the 'older person's friend' for nothing. Presenting to your doctor with the symptoms of pneumonia is a good way to plant the seed in their mind. Then, when they find that you have died peacefully at home a few weeks later, they may add 2 and 2 together and the rest is history.

The visit to your doctor will also serve another important purpose. In most countries, a doctor will only be able to sign your death certificate if they have seen you in a professional capacity within recent weeks or months before your death. While the exact time period requirements change depending upon your country or state, the object is the same. Your regular, treating doctor will need to have seen you 'recently'.

In the 2018 trial of Suzy Austen in New Zealand, the person Suzy was accused of assisting to suicide had not seen her regular doctor before she died. Indeed, her regular doctor of many years

### *Final Considerations*

had since retired. While Annemarie's death might have looked natural, there was no way the attending doctor was going to sign her death certificate.

The lack of a recent doctor's visit and, more importantly, the lack of a known cause of death (at least prior to any autopsy being performed) meant that the police had to be involved. On this occasion, the involvement of the authorities led to Suzy Austen being charged with assisting in Annemarie Treadwell's suicide.

All other things being equal, Suzy may not have found herself charged had Annemarie visited her doctor complaining of chest pain and shortness of breath in the weeks before she died. After all, at 77, she was no 'spring chicken'.

#### **What if the Death does not look Natural?**

If the doctor suspects that the death is *not* natural (eg. if the death is possibly a suicide or if the cause of death is unclear) the doctor will certify death, but he/she will not sign the death certificate. In this case, the doctor will likely notify the police and the Coroner's office. This is not necessarily a cause for alarm especially if a suicide note has been left by the deceased and the cause of death obvious (eg. if the bottle of Nembutal is by the bedside).

If there is a well-written suicide note, the police may do no more than question those present about their relationship with the deceased. This questioning may be either informal at the home or more formal and 'under caution' at the police station. Questioning will seek to confirm that those present played no role in the person's death. In this situation, a suicide note may help make a death less suspicious. However, caution is still required.

## *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

### **A Word about the Police**

In most countries, the police will only attend deaths that are 'suspicious'. Sometimes the police will consider a death suspicious on the grounds that the person was either a member of Exit or because they left the *Peaceful Pill Handbook* lying close by. Police will always use their discretion as to what happens next if a person has died at home.

While police are usually sensitive and respectful when attending a home death, it is pertinent to remember that they are there to do a job. The police may ask questions of the nature of illness of the person who has just died. If the suicide is obvious they will note the method used (if apparent). Details will then be forwarded to the Coroner's office. However, if there is any suspicion in the minds of the police about the death, their questioning may intensify. Be warned and be careful. The police are not your friend, no matter how friendly they may be to you.



An interactive coroner's court entrance

## *Final Considerations*

### **How much do I have to tell the Police if they ask?**

In most jurisdictions, the law requires you to tell the police your name and address. But that is it! Even if the police are being really nice to you, it's good to remember that they will make extensive notes of the day. These notes will include everything you tell them on and off the record. Given their record of conversation can be used as evidence in court, it's best to say nothing, or very, very little. It is your right to say nothing so use it. And never submit to a recorded police interview unless you have an lawyer present. Seek legal advice immediately.

### **Should I say I was present when He/ She Died?**

Exit is often asked if it is lawful for a loved one to be with a person when they take their life (ie. drink their Nembutal). There is 'no clear legal answer.' Obviously, it is the right thing to be there for the one you love. No one should be forced to die alone. However, the right thing to do is not always the legal thing to do.

In Nth America, the UK, Ireland, Australia and New Zealand there is very little case law which exists to help clarify whether being present when a person dies a) amounts to encouragement to suicide - 'assisting a suicide' or b) reflects a breach of a duty of care - under civil law. Generally speaking, a duty of care does not kick in unless the person who has died is known to you or does not have mental capacity. France is an important exception to this rule.

In general, there is little need to worry about whether you have a duty of care to stop a person suiciding. In modern western democracies, personal liberty is highly prized and is subject to strong legal safeguards.

## *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

‘Restrictions on liberty and interference with rights, privacy, dignity and self-respect ... [should be] kept to the minimum necessary in the circumstance’ (*Jervis on The Office and Duties of Coroners*, 1957).

### **Cleaning Away & the Law**

Given that the deaths that we are talking about in *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook* are peaceful and dignified, the term ‘cleaning up’ refers to the removal of equipment such as an Exit Bag or empty drug packets from the scene of death. In some situations, this type of ‘cleaning away’ can be done well ahead of time. Many people who end their lives by drinking Nembutal will clean things up themselves. They will remove and dispose of the bottle. They may even rinse their glass before they nod off to sleep. If this is done, the cause of death will clearly look natural (even if it is suicide).

In most countries, cleaning up (if it means removing a gas cylinder and Exit bag) will be classified as an offence as it is ‘interfering with the circumstances of a death’ or ‘interfering with a corpse’ etc. In the scheme of things, this is not a serious crime. Note: removing an Exit bag from a persons’s head after they have died, is a very different matter to helping the same person put the bag on their head in the first place. It is clearly ‘assisting a suicide’ to help a person position a bag on their head.

If, by chance, the authorities do become aware that some ‘cleaning-up’ has taken place, family and friends can explain their actions by saying that they were ‘protecting their family’s reputation’. They can say that it would be a ‘blemish on the

## *Final Considerations*

person's good name' if their suicide were ever to be made public. Of course, whether you fess up to this at the scene of the death or say nothing, is always a line call. Only those present will be able to judge how to handle the situation. Generally speaking, however, the act of 'cleaning away' is unlikely to attract anything more than a legal slap on the wrist.

### **What if the Cause of my Death says 'Suicide'?**

At Exit workshops, the room can generally be divided evenly into those who worry about what will be recorded on their death certificate and those who do not. Some people, understandably, fear being known as old Aunt Josie who 'committed suicide.' Others will have no preference, saying 'who cares what they write, I'll be dead anyway?'

If a person who is about to die from a serious disease and their death looks natural, it is likely that this disease will be recorded as the cause of their death. If you do not want 'suicide' recorded on your death certificate, you will need to take steps to disguise the truth.

### **Dying without Trace**

At first glance, most end-of-life drugs (or orally-administered substances such as nitrite) leave no obvious identifying signs. Nembutal is a good example. The person will appear to have succumbed to their cancer or heart disease. However, if Lethobarb - the dyed, veterinary form of the drug is used - the person's lips will be stained green; hence the name the 'green dream'. Green lips are a dead giveaway (pardon the pun) to a death that is not natural.

## *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

If an autopsy is performed, the pentobarbital (or any other drug) will be discovered. Questions about its source could be asked. A suicide note that explains the source of the drug could be very helpful in this situation.

The *only method* that leaves no trace, even at autopsy, is the Exit Bag with nitrogen (a hypoxic death with helium will be detectable at autopsy). For the death to be recorded as natural, however, the bag, tubing and the cylinder would need to be removed. This is where a possible breach of the law comes in.

### **Is it better to die in the Morning or Evening?**

Regardless of the method, it is generally advisable that the death takes place in the evening. This not only provides enough time for the possibility that the drugs take longer than they expected to work, but it will allow family members or friends to 'discover' the body in the morning. Then the doctor can be telephoned and the official paperwork completed by him/her. An overnight death also allows for everyone else in the house to say they were asleep in bed when the death took place (with no one able to prove otherwise).

### **Autopsies**

If there is any doubt about the cause of death, the attending doctor will contact the coroner and an autopsy may be arranged. An autopsy involves the dissection of the body by a pathologist, the visual and microscopic inspection of organs, along with the biochemical testing of body fluids, stomach contents etc.



At autopsy, the existence of any drugs (and alcohol) in the body will be discovered. If the drug is uncommon or difficult to obtain, questions will be asked about whether or not assistance was provided in obtaining, preparing or administering the substance.

Families rarely have control over whether an autopsy is performed. The laws governing autopsies generally have little regard for the feelings of those left behind. That said, autopsies are expensive and so are generally only carried out if there is a legal or medical mystery associated with the death.

In cases where the death is obviously a suicide, an autopsy is generally unlikely to be performed. The take-home message in regard to autopsies is that if a totally undetectable death is important to you, and your family is prepared to stretch the law for you by taking the equipment away after your death, Nitrogen is your only option that will show nothing at autopsy.



A typical tagged body at autopsy

### **Safeguarding Your Will**

As discussed earlier, the medical profession has long argued that suicide is most likely the outcome of a psychiatric illness. This makes rational suicide a contradiction in terms. If a person wants to die - regardless of the context - then QED they were not thinking rationally. Of course, Exit disagrees.

Luckily, 'the law' (vis a vis medicine) has never gone down the path of automatically equating suicide with mental illness. Rather, when adjudicating on suicide, the courts often find no indication of mental illness. To this end, the law does not see suicide as the outcome of mental illness. Indeed, some suicide notes have even been upheld as wills. Two birds with one stone as they say.

### *Final Considerations*

Where the making of a will is concerned, the law will be relatively unconcerned if your death was a suicide or not. What counts, in terms of making a will, is that you were of 'sound mind, memory and understanding' at the time that you made it.

This means that you must understand what you are doing in making your will. You must have a good general overview of your assets that you intend to give away, you must be mindful to those who may have a 'moral claim' to your assets (eg. your blood relations) and, finally, you must be aware of the ramifications of dividing your assets in the way you have done.

If you fulfill these general legal requirements, you will be said to have 'testamentary capacity'. So even if you then go on to suicide, your will will be relatively safe from contest, at least on the grounds of mental incapacity. If safeguarding your will is important to you there are several further steps that can be taken as extra precautions. These may be particularly important if your will is contested in court and if the 'other side' calls hostile psychiatrists as expert witnesses.



It is your last will after all

## *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

As professionals trained in the pointy end of bio-medicine, it is psychiatrists who are most likely to reject the premise that your decision to end your life was a rational one. Indeed, most psychiatrists object to the concept of rational suicide. As expert witnesses - even if they have never met you - psychiatrists have the power to make your suicide seem the action of a mentally ill person. Planning head can minimise the chance of this occurring in court.

- Ask your Doctor to go witness for your will. In addition, ask them to document in their medical notes your state of health and state of mind at the time you make your will.
- Ask your family members to write a brief statement of your mental wellness at the time you suicided. Courts will generally prefer evidence from those who knew you rather than consulting psychiatrists who never met you.
- Give your lawyer a one-page explanation of why you are dividing your assets up in this way - thereby providing extra evidence that you knew exactly what you are doing.
- If you are making a will that is substantially different from a previous version, write an explanation of why have changed your mind and give this to your lawyer.

If you have had a diagnosis of early Alzheimer's Disease - there will be no right or wrong answer.

On the one hand, you could submit to an examination for the express purpose of pinpointing the degree to which you are affected, and hope that your testamentary capacity is confirmed.

### *Final Considerations*

On the downside is that a) you may not wish to know and b) the results may be worse than you thought. There is no clear guideline if you have been diagnosed with Alzheimer's Disease and/ or Dementia.

The above discussion is intended to provide a useful check-list for safeguarding what happens to your property after you are gone. And, more importantly, to ensure that just because you succumb, your testamentary intentions should not be compromised or overlooked. For legal advice on all aspects please consult a solicitor or attorney in your local area.

### **Preserving Your Privacy with a Mail Forwarding Service**

In this era of identity theft, an increasing number of people are turning to offshore mail forwarding services in order to receive their mail in their home country. These services have sprung up partly because of the boon in online shopping but also because people are increasingly wary about revealing their true mail and street address when purchasing online.



How mail forwarding services work

### *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

Regardless of where you live, there will be a mail forward service for your area. Some services only forward letters. Others take all your mail, re-parcel it into plain wrapping and send it on by either regular mail or by Fed X courier etc.

Prior to opening an account with one of these services, it is best to shop around to find the one that offers the right service for your particular needs.

Examples of these virtual mail forward services include (in no particular order):

*<http://www.mailnetwork.com/>*

*<http://www.myus.com/>*

*<http://www.my-mail-service.com>*

As one website says: ‘You can use this address to give others the impression that you or your business are located in Vancouver as opposed to the city, province, state, country or continent in which you currently reside.’ They then add: ‘We can even repackage your mail for added discreetness.’

## *Final Considerations*

### **Grief Counselling**

The voluntary death of a loved one can evoke mixed reactions in those close to that person. The broader community's reaction may also be varied. While many people support the concept of dying with dignity (rational suicide), there is still a significant minority who may be shocked. It cannot be assumed that there will always be sympathy for those left behind.

Where a person has died 'of their own hand', counselling may be of assistance for those left behind. The ability to talk things through can be therapeutic and can go a long way towards easing grief and despair.

Private grief counsellors can be found in most countries. There is even a new profession known as 'death walkers' who can help loved ones 'to respond as well as they can to difficult news, or to the shock of a sudden or challenging loss'.

See: <https://www.zenithvirago.com/>



Angelika Elliott with her husband John on the morning of his assisted suicide in Zurich in 2007

### **Telling Your Story Publicly**

Some people who choose an elective death resent the fact that they are made to act like criminals in order to die with dignity. While some travel overseas to acquire prohibited drugs, others lie to their doctors and deceive those they love. This cloak of darkness has to change.

This is why Exit encourages our members/ readers to tell your story publicly. This is one effective way to push the debate forward. If you think you would like to contribute to public debate and encourage legislators to act, there are several options available. As trite as it might sound, as a rule of thumb, most media are keen on personal stories that involve suffering and heroism.

Take the story of Australian grandmother, Nancy Crick, as an example. Nancy went public with her plans to invite 21 end of life choices campaigners to be with her on the night she



Nancy Crick as she is best remembered.

### *Final Considerations*

took her Nembutal. In telling her story she wanted to force the authorities to clarify whether it was a breach of the law to be with someone when they die. Nancy died peacefully, sipping on Baileys and smoking a last cigarette. The Australian Police never did decide to charge those present. This grey area of the law prevails to this day.

Another person to speak out was 31-year-old Angelique Flowers. Angelique filmed an Internet message for the then Australian Prime Minister. She became front page news in *The Sydney Morning Herald*. See: <http://bit.ly/1JzVOQB>

The documentary about her death - '35 Letters' - won the 2014 Sydney Film Festival. See: <https://bit.ly/3m7l1LS>

More recently, Professor David Goodall made global news in 2018 by being one of the oldest people to ever get an assisted death in Switzerland. See: <http://bit.ly/2F8SkaH>

And, on learning about David Goodall in the media, 91-year old South African-born, Laura Henkel, also went to Switzerland (she was old but she was not ill). Her life and death is the subject of the 2020 documentary 'Laura's Choice'.

See: <https://vimeo.com/373563552>



*The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*

**Concluding Comments**

*The Peaceful Pill Handbook* series is made available in the philosophical belief that knowledge brings empowerment. As ironic as it sounds, an end of life plan makes for a longer and happier life in one's later years. Far from pushing people towards suicide, establishing one's options helps people to stop worrying, and get on with living.

For those with terminal illness, being back in control can be extremely satisfying, given the adversity which surrounds.

Freedom shouldn't take this much effort. But for the time being it does.

*Exit appreciates reader feedback on the facts and the feelings that come with reading our books.*

*Thank you.*

## Exit RPA Test

Rating Factor	NEMBUTAL	Inert Gas	DDMP	FENTANYL	NITRITE
Reliability(10)	10	8	10	8	7*
Peacefulness (10)	10	7	9	9	7
Availability (10)	4	7	8	6	9
Preparation (5)	5	1	3	5	5
Undetectability (5)	4	5*	4	4	2
Speed (5)	4	5	3	3	3*
Safety (5)	5	5	5	5	5
Storage (5)	4	5	3	3	4
Legality (5)	0	5	2	1	5
<b>TOTAL (60)</b>	<b>46</b>	<b>48</b>	<b>47</b>	<b>44</b>	<b>47</b>
<b>%</b>	<b>76%</b>	<b>80%</b>	<b>78%</b>	<b>73%</b>	<b>78%</b>
<b>RATING</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>1 -2</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>2</b>

Rating Factor	PROPOXYPHENE	CHLOROQUINE	CYANIDE	AMYTRIPTILINE	AZIDE
Reliability(10)	9	8	10	8	9
Peacefulness (10)	7	5	5	7	6
Availability (10)	8	4*	2	6	7
Preparation (5)	3	3	4	3	4
Undetectability (5)	3	3	3	3	4
Speed (5)	2	3	5	2	4*
Safety (5)	5	5	2	5	3
Storage (5)	3	4	4	3	4
Legality (5)	3	5	1	3	4
<b>TOTAL (60)</b>	<b>43</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>36</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>45</b>
<b>%</b>	<b>71%</b>	<b>66%</b>	<b>60%</b>	<b>66%</b>	<b>75%</b>
<b>RATING</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>6</b>

Rating Factor	MONOXIDE	MORPHINE	H2S	INSULIN	CHLORAL
Reliability(10)	9	4	10	5	5
Peacefulness (10)	8	10	3	5	5
Availability (10)	6	4	10	6	6
Preparation (5)	2	5	4	2	3
Undetectability (5)	1	2	0	2	2
Speed (5)	5	2	5	5	3
Safety (5)	1	5	0	5	5
Storage (5)	4	3	4	3	4
Legality (5)	5	1	5	3	3
<b>TOTAL (60)</b>	<b>41</b>	<b>36</b>	<b>41</b>	<b>36</b>	<b>36</b>
<b>%</b>	<b>68%</b>	<b>60%</b>	<b>68%</b>	<b>60%</b>	<b>60%</b>
<b>RATING</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>12</b>

\* indicates some uncertainty

\*\* because of wild fluctuations in availability brought about during COVID-19, this factor is subject to frequent change

## About Philip Nitschke

Dr Philip Nitschke PhD, MBBS, BSc (Hons) is the Founder and Director of Exit International. As the first doctor in the world to administer a legal, lethal, voluntary injection under Australia's short-lived *Rights of the Terminally Ill Act*, Philip is a pioneer of the modern right to die movement globally.

Philip was awarded his doctorate in applied physics. He later became a graduate of Sydney Medical School.

With Fiona Stewart, Philip is author of *Killing Me Softly: Voluntary Euthanasia and the Road to the Peaceful Pill* (Penguin 2005, now republished). His autobiography, *Damned If I Do* (with Peter Corris) was published by Melbourne University Press in 2013.

Philip is the recipient of many rewards and honours including nine-time nominee for Australian of the Year. He lives in the Netherlands.

## About Fiona Stewart

Dr Fiona Stewart PhD, MPoLLaw, LLB, BA is a public health sociologist and lawyer. Fiona has worked in a variety of fields including over a decade in academia. Fiona has also been a consultant to World Health Organization, a journalist, newspaper columnist, dot-com founder and media strategist. Fiona lives in the Netherlands.



Fiona Stewart & Philip Nitschke

## Join Exit International



### Membership of Exit International provides:

- Exit meetings, workshops, Viva seminars (free for members)
- Exit R&D results
- Local Chapters (inc local coffee & chat)
- Peaceful Pill Online Forums (free & exclusive for members on approval)
- Exit Newsletter *Deliverance*
- Exit Supporter lapel badge & card

First Name.....Last Name.....

Address.....

.....Postcode.....

Email.....Date of Birth.....

Phone.....Occupation.....

*Exit Membership is A\$100 (\$110 if in Australia inc \$10 gst)  
(Life Membership is gratefully granted for gifts of \$1000 or more)*

Visa       Mastercard       Cash/Money Order       Check

Credit Card No.....Name on Card.....

Expiry date ...../.....Signature.....

### Exit International

PO Box 37781  
Darwin NT 0821  
AUSTRALIA

*contact@exitinternational.net  
www.exitinternational.net  
www.peacefulpill.com*



## Live Events

**Please click the Play Button below.**

**Recordings**  
of past events are available here.

*(Please use the same log in and password as for this book)*

In *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook*, Dr Philip Nitschke draws upon the latest scientific research to explain a range of practical and useful end of life strategies. By applying Exit's 'Reliability - Peacefulness' test, the readers can compare the benefits of various options including the barbiturates (sources, testing, administration), the use of inert gases such as Nitrogen, poisons, prescription / over-the-counter drugs as well as the assisted dying services available to foreigners in Switzerland. Finally, the PPeH also covers issues such as testamentary capacity, wills, advance health directives, death certificates and autopsies.

Read what the critics say about *The Peaceful Pill Handbook*

The Peaceful Pill Handbook is a comprehensive reference describing practical methods of self-deliverance, including analysis of advantages and shortcomings of each. The electronic version describes new developments and provides updated contacts. Final Exit Network recommends that its members and clients consult The Peaceful Pill Handbook as a unique and valuable source of information.

Final Exit Network, 2019

"*The Peaceful Pill Handbook* ... lays out methods to end one's life ... the book is banned in Australia and New Zealand. In the United States, though, it is only a few mouse clicks away online."

New York Times, 21 July 2008

"I have read the digital version of your *Peaceful Pill eHandbook* cover to cover and I greatly admire your courage in providing this critical information to the public. Please keep up your excellent work!"

Margaret, USA

"I have bought *The Peaceful Pill eHandbook* and it is a great comfort to know that there are people who understand what suffering is and how we should have the right to choose whether to live or die."

Stephen, UK



[peacefulpillhandbook.com](http://peacefulpillhandbook.com)

ISBN: 978-0-9788788-4-9